

572, 582 and 592 Round Balers

(Serial No. 70000-)



DCY

OPERATOR'S MANUAL 572, 582 and 592 Round Balers (From S.N. 70000)

OMCC58667 Issue J7 (ENGLISH)

CALIFORNIA Proposition 65 Warning

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

If this product contains a gasoline engine:

WARNING

The engine exhaust from this product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm.

The State of California requires the above two warnings.

John Deere Arc-lès-Gray
(This manual replaces OMCC58571 Issue A7)
European Version
Printed in U.S.A.



OMCC58667

Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages (see your John Deere dealer to order).

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction the implement will travel when going forward.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specification or Identification Numbers section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 100 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

THIS ROUND BALER IS DESIGNED SOLELY for use in customary agricultural or similar operations ("INTENDED USE"). Use in any other way is considered as contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user. Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the intended use.

THIS ROUND BALER SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by persons familiar with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules (accident prevention). The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this round baler will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

CC03745,0000C3E -19-17JAN07-1/1

Predelivery Inspection

The following checks, adjustments and service jobs were performed prior to delivery of the machine:

1. ☐ All grease fittings lubricated.
2. ☐ Gear case oil level checked and topped up (if necessary).
3. ☐ Slip clutch setting checked.
4. ☐ All bolts and nuts have been tightened to the correct torque.
5. ☐ Hydraulic hoses and connections have been checked and are free of leaks.
6. ☐ Belt tracking checked.
7. ☐ Tire pressure has been checked and adjusted (if necessary).
8. ☐ Paint and decals are smooth and neat.
9. ☐ Operator's manual has been given to customer.
10. ☐ The net knife has been wiped.
11. ☐ Talc to rubber coated net roll has been applied.
12. ☐ Battery harness has been installed on baler equipped with BaleTrak monitor.
13. ☐ Test run of the machine made.
14. ☐ Gate opens and closes freely.
15. ☐ Gate roll No 8 centered correctly in its hole.
16. ☐ Net roll tensioning springs set to 20.5 mm (0.8 in).
17. ☐ Bale control or monitor is functioning properly.
18. ☐ Hydraulic gate latch is functioning properly (592).
19. ☐ All controls and safety rules have been explained to the customer.
20. ☐ Chains are correctly tensioned and lubricated.
21. ☐ Baler belts are in contact with lower gate roll.
22. ☐ The precutter device is functioning properly.

Signature Dealer/Service Technician:

Date:

OUCC006,0000376 -19-02APR01-1/1

Introduction

Contents

| | Page | | Page |
|--|------|---|-------|
| Identification Views | | Selecting Twine | 20-3 |
| Identification Views | 00-1 | Loading Twine Boxes | 20-4 |
| Safety | 05-1 | Tying Sheet Bend Knot (Plastic Twine) | 20-5 |
| Safety Decals | | Tying Modified Square Knot (Sisal Twine) | 20-5 |
| Pictorial Safety Signs | 10-1 | Routing Twine out of Boxes | 20-6 |
| Operator's Manual | 10-1 | Routing Twine Through Guides | 20-7 |
| Repair and Maintenance | 10-1 | Selecting Net Roll | 20-8 |
| Baler Drive Line | 10-1 | Care of Net Roll | 20-9 |
| Raised Gate | 10-2 | Care of Net Tying Device | 20-9 |
| Gate Safety Lock | 10-2 | Loading Net Tying | 20-10 |
| Gate Opening | 10-2 | Setting the Baler for 1000 rpm PTO | |
| Pickup | 10-2 | Operation (Baler without Rotary Feeder | |
| Drive Chains | 10-3 | Device) | 20-15 |
| Tongue Frame Attaching Screws | 10-3 | Installing Orifice for Tractors With Low | |
| Hitch Plate Attaching Screw | 10-3 | Hydraulic Flow (592 Only) | 20-19 |
| Preparing the Tractor | | Tire Inflation | 20-21 |
| Adjusting Drawbar | 15-1 | Attaching and Detaching | |
| Adjusting Tractor Front Tread | 15-1 | Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Drawbar | 25-1 |
| Adjusting Tractor Rear Tire Spacing | 15-1 | Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch | 25-5 |
| Checking Tractor Ballast | 15-2 | Connecting Telescoping Hook-Up to Tractor | |
| Selecting Tractor PTO Speed | 15-2 | PTO Shaft | 25-9 |
| Setting Tractor Selective Control Valves | 15-3 | Telescoping Hook-Up Support | 25-9 |
| Round Baler Electrical Circuit and | | Connecting Safety Chain | 25-10 |
| Control Power Supply Requirement | 15-3 | Storing Jackstand | 25-10 |
| Installing BaleTrak or ELC Monitor | | Connecting to Tractor Hydraulic System | 25-11 |
| Support (6000, 7000 and 8000 Series Tractors | | Connecting Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped) | 25-14 |
| Only) | 15-4 | Connecting Air Brakes (If Equipped) | 25-15 |
| Install BaleTrak or ELC Monitor Support (All | | Connecting Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket | 25-16 |
| Tractors Except 6000, 7000 and 8000 Series | | Connecting Baler Wiring Harness to Control | |
| Tractors) | 15-4 | Monitors | 25-17 |
| Installing Battery Wiring Harness for | | Detaching Telescoping Hook-Up from | |
| Connecting Control Monitor | 15-5 | Tractor PTO Shaft | 25-18 |
| Installing ELC Plus Monitor on the Tractor | 15-6 | Storing Telescoping Hook-Up | 25-18 |
| Installing BaleTrak Monitor on the Tractor | 15-7 | Using Jackstand | 25-19 |
| Using Drawbar Shield | 15-7 | Storing Hydraulic Hoses (Except | |
| Preparing the Baler | | Premium Baler) | 25-19 |
| Connecting Telescoping Hook-Up to | | Storing Hydraulic Hoses (Premium Baler | |
| Gear Case Input Shaft | 20-1 | Only) | 25-20 |
| Installing Pickup Gauge Wheels | 20-2 | Transporting | |
| | | Towing Baler on Public Roads | 30-1 |

Continued on next page

All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2007
DEERE & COMPANY
European Office Mannheim
All rights reserved
A John Deere ILLUSTRATION® Manual
Previous Editions
Copyright © 2005, 2003, 2002, 2001

| | Page | | Page |
|--|-------|---|-------|
| Recommended Warning Lights | 30-2 | Adjusting Lower Rear Gate Roll (NR 8) Scraper | 35-28 |
| Parking the Machine (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes) | 30-2 | Adjusting Lower Front Gate Roll (NR 9) Scraper (if Equipped) | 35-28 |
| Parking the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes) | 30-2 | Adjusting Pickup Auger Scrapers | 35-29 |
| Operating the Baler-General Purposes | | Setting Center Tension Arm Roll Position (NR 12) (572 and 592) | 35-30 |
| Break-in Period | 35-1 | Adjusting Left-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring | 35-31 |
| Rotating Baler by Hand | 35-1 | Adjusting Right-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring | 35-31 |
| Crop Preparation | 35-2 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Float Spring | 35-32 |
| Feeding the Material | 35-3 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Float Spring | 35-32 |
| Operating the Baler in Short, Dry, Slick Crops | 35-5 | Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Height | 35-33 |
| Operating the Baler in Cornstalks | 35-6 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height | 35-33 |
| Operating the Baler in Silage and Damp Crops | 35-6 | Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height | 35-34 |
| Gate Lock Device (572 Baler and 582 Baler up to S.N. 78999) | 35-7 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Height | 35-34 |
| Gate Lock Valve (582 Baler from S.N. 80000 and 592 Baler) | 35-7 | Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels | 35-35 |
| Unplugging Baler with BaleTrak Plus and Rotary Feeder Pickup | 35-8 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels | 35-35 |
| Unplugging Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (572 and 582 Only) | 35-8 | Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels | 35-36 |
| Unplugging Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (592 Only) | 35-9 | Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position | 35-36 |
| Adjusting Twine Spacing | 35-9 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels | 35-37 |
| Adjusting Bale Density | 35-10 | Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position | 35-37 |
| Bale Density Gauge | 35-10 | Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels | 35-38 |
| Adjusting Net Wrap Stretch | 35-11 | Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position | 35-39 |
| Adjusting Twine Guide (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 35-14 | Positioning 2 m and 2.20 m (6 ft 7 in. and 7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Front Sheet | 35-40 |
| Adjusting Twine Guide (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 35-15 | Positioning 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Front Sheet | 35-41 |
| Adjusting Twine Clamper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 35-16 | Adjusting Pickup Roll Compressor Height (if Equipped) | 35-42 |
| Setting the 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Feeder Forks | 35-17 | | |
| Removing Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler With 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup | 35-17 | | |
| Adjusting Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup | 35-18 | | |
| Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup | 35-19 | | |
| Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup | 35-21 | | |
| Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Rotary Feeder Device | 35-23 | | |
| Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp | 35-25 | | |
| Adjusting Starter Roll (NR 1) Scraper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 35-27 | | |
| Adjusting Starter Roll (NR 1) Scraper (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 35-27 | | |

Continued on next page

| Page | Page |
|---|-------|
| Resetting Mechanical Bale Counter | 35-42 |
| Operating Baler with Bale Push Bar (592 Only) | 35-43 |
| Engaging Bale Push Bar (592 Only) | 35-44 |
| Disengaging Bale Push Bar (592 Only) | 35-45 |
| Operating ELC Monitor | |
| ELC Plus Monitor Description | 37-1 |
| Operating ELC Plus Monitor in Twine Tying Mode | 37-2 |
| Operating ELC Plus Monitor in Net Tying Mode | 37-6 |
| Adjusting Bale Size | 37-7 |
| Adjusting Soft Core Diameter | 37-8 |
| Forming a Bale | 37-9 |
| Automatic Start of Tying Cycle | 37-11 |
| Starting Manually an Automatic Tying | 37-12 |
| Tying a Bale Manually | 37-13 |
| Discharging Bale | 37-14 |
| Operating BaleTrak Monitor | |
| BaleTrak Monitor | 38-1 |
| BaleTrak Plus Monitor | 38-2 |
| BaleTrak Monitor Keyboard Description | 38-3 |
| BaleTrak Plus Monitor Keyboard Description | 38-4 |
| LCD Screen Description | 38-5 |
| Component Locations | 38-6 |
| Switching the Monitor On or Off | 38-7 |
| Setting Bale Diameter | 38-8 |
| Selecting Tying System | 38-9 |
| Selecting Tying Program | 38-10 |
| Setting Net Tying Density | 38-12 |
| Setting Twine Tying | 38-13 |
| Manual Start of an Automatic Tying Cycle | 38-17 |
| Automatic Start of Tying Cycle | 38-18 |
| Manual Start of Tying Cycle | 38-19 |
| Tying a Bale Manually | 38-20 |
| Raising/Lowering the Pickup | 38-20 |
| Retracting/Engaging Precutter Knives | 38-21 |
| Unplugging Pickup with Rotary Feeder | 38-23 |
| Operating Soft Core System ¹ | 38-25 |
| Guideline to Form a Good Bale | 38-26 |
| Making a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators | 38-27 |
| Using Bale Counters | 38-29 |
| Warning Pictograms | 38-31 |
| Diagnostic Trouble Codes | 38-32 |
| Attachments | |
| Silage Adapting Bundle | 40-1 |
| Top Idler Roll Drive Kit | 40-1 |
| Rubber Coated Starter Roll Shells | 40-1 |
| Steel Semi-Shells with Straight Bars | 40-1 |
| Low Drive Belt Speed Bundle for 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Only | 40-2 |
| Knife Slot Filler Kit (For Precutter Device Only) | 40-2 |
| Tension Arm Fingers Bundle | 40-2 |
| Scraper Knives for Wet Silage | 40-3 |
| Lubrication and Maintenance | |
| Observe Service Intervals | 45-1 |
| Grease | 45-1 |
| Gear Oil | 45-2 |
| Multiluber Chain Oil | 45-2 |
| Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants | 45-3 |
| Lubricant Storage | 45-3 |
| Mixing of Lubricants | 45-3 |
| Adjusting Chain Oiling System (if Equipped) | 45-4 |
| As Required - Refilling Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir | 45-7 |
| As Required - Cleaning Oil Reservoir Filter | 45-8 |
| As Required - Jackstand | 45-8 |
| Daily - Clean Twine Clamper | 45-8 |
| Daily - Checking Precutter Knives | 45-9 |
| Daily - Checking Belt Wires | 45-9 |
| Every 10 Hours | 45-10 |
| Every 10 Hours - Main Drive Chain Tensioner | 45-11 |
| Every 10 Hours - Baler without Rotary Feeder Device | 45-12 |
| Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder Device | 45-15 |
| Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder Device ¹ | 45-16 |
| Every 10 Hours - Premium Baler Only | 45-17 |
| Every 30 Hours | 45-18 |
| Every 30 Hours - Net Tying Device | 45-21 |
| Every 30 Hours - Tension Arm Fingers (if Equipped) | 45-22 |
| Every 30 Hours - Premium Baler Only | 45-22 |
| Every 50 Hours - Premium Baler Only | 45-23 |
| Weekly - Checking and Draining Air Brake Tank | 45-24 |
| Every 200 Hours - Brake Shafts (Baler up to S.N. 78999) | 45-25 |
| Every 200 Hours - Brake Shafts (Baler from S.N. 80000) | 45-26 |
| Every 250 Hours - Premium Baler Only | 45-27 |
| Every 2000 Bales - Changing Hydraulic Valve Filter (Baler with Rotary Feeder ¹ Pickup) | 45-28 |
| Every 4000 Bales - Draining and Refilling Gear Case (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 45-28 |

Continued on next page

| Page | Page |
|---|-------|
| Every 4000 Bales - Draining and Refilling Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup) | 45-29 |
| Annually | 45-30 |
| Every 6 Years - Hydraulic Hoses | 45-32 |
| Troubleshooting | |
| BaleTrak Control Monitor | 50-1 |
| Twine Tying | 50-2 |
| Feeding Difficulties | 50-5 |
| Pickup Difficulties | 50-7 |
| Bale Quality | 50-9 |
| General Baler Difficulties | 50-11 |
| Silage Equipment Difficulties | 50-14 |
| Net Tying Equipment Difficulties | 50-15 |
| Push Bar Difficulties | 50-19 |
| Chain Oiling System | 50-21 |
| Service | |
| Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values | 55-1 |
| Baler Roll Numbering (572 Baler without Rotary Feeder) | 55-2 |
| Baler Roll Numbering (582 and 592 Baler without Rotary Feeder) | 55-3 |
| Baler Roll Numbering (Baler with Rotary Feeder Only) | 55-4 |
| Adjusting Main Drive Chain | 55-5 |
| Adjusting Bottom Roll Drive Chain (Baler with Rotary Feeder) | 55-5 |
| Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain (572 Only) | 55-6 |
| Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain (582 and 592 Only) | 55-6 |
| Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain Guide (582 and 592 only) | 55-7 |
| Adjusting Top Idler Roll Drive Chain | 55-8 |
| Adjusting Rotary Feeder Drive Chain | 55-9 |
| Adjusting Pickup Drive Chains (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device) | 55-10 |
| Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Drive Chains | 55-11 |
| Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains | 55-12 |
| Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains | 55-13 |
| Replacing Precutter Knives | 55-14 |
| Sharpening Precutter Knives | 55-15 |
| Adjusting Upper Arm Spring (582 or 592 Baler without Rotary Feeder Device) | 55-15 |
| Adjusting Upper Arm Spring (592 Baler with Rotary Feeder Device Only) | 55-16 |
| Adjusting Upper Arm Cylinder (572 and 582 Baler) | 55-17 |
| Bleeding Chain Oiling System Pump | 55-18 |
| Adjusting Brushes | 55-18 |
| Adjusting Brake Shoes (Baler up to S.N. 78999) | 55-19 |
| Adjusting Brake Shoes (Baler from S.N. 80000) | 55-20 |
| Adjusting Gate Latch (592 Only) | 55-20 |
| Adjusting Gate Latch Stop (592 Only) | 55-21 |
| Adjusting Gate Locking Hooks (572 with Soft Core Only) | 55-22 |
| Adjusting Tension Cylinder Position (572 Only) | 55-23 |
| Adjusting Belt Tracking (Baler without Net Tying) | 55-24 |
| Adjusting Belt Tracking (Baler with Net Tying) | 55-25 |
| Adjusting Twine Cutter Anvil | 55-26 |
| Adjusting Twine Arm Travel (Baler without BaleTrak Monitor Only) | 55-27 |
| Adjusting Twine Arm Travel (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor Only) | 55-28 |
| Adjusting Gate Latch Switch (592 Only) | 55-29 |
| Adjusting Gate Latch Switch (572 and 582 Only) | 55-29 |
| Adjusting Oversize Bale Switch (Baler with ELC or BaleTrak Monitor) | 55-30 |
| Adjusting Bale Shape Senders (Baler without BaleTrak Control Monitor) | 55-31 |
| Adjusting Pulley Sensors ¹ | 55-32 |
| Adjusting Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (Only with BaleTrak Monitor) | 55-33 |
| Adjusting Precutter Knife Switches | 55-34 |
| Adjusting Rotary Feeder Reverse Sensor | 55-34 |
| Adjusting Cleaning Auger Sensor | 55-35 |
| Adjusting Bale Size Switch (Baler with ELC Monitor) | 55-36 |
| Adjusting Soft Core Switch | 55-37 |
| Adjusting Gear Case Hydraulic Cylinder Stroke (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device Only) | 55-38 |
| Adjusting Slip Clutch | 55-39 |
| Checking Slip Clutch | 55-39 |
| Adjusting Cam-Type Cut Out Clutch | 55-40 |
| Net Tying Device Check Procedure | 55-41 |
| Checking Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1) | 55-41 |
| Checking Free Motion of Swinging Bar (Test 2) | 55-44 |
| Checking Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3) | 55-45 |
| Checking NR 8 Roll Position (Test 4) | 55-46 |
| Checking Drive Belt Tension (Test 5) | 55-47 |
| Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) | 55-48 |

Continued on next page

| | Page | | Page |
|---|-------|---|-------|
| Checking Tension Arms (Test 7) | 55-50 | Channel 020: Test of LCD Screen | 56-26 |
| Checking Net Cut Switch Adjustment (Test 8) | 55-51 | Channel 021: Maximum Actuator Current Consumption. | 56-27 |
| Checking Lower Net Guide Position (Test 9) . . | 55-52 | Channel 022: Test of Twine Pulley Sensor 1 . . | 56-28 |
| Removing and Installing Net Feed Roll | | Channel 023: Test of Twine Pulley Sensor 2 . . | 56-29 |
| Drive Belt | 55-54 | Channel 024: Test of Rotary Feeder Reverse Sensor | 56-30 |
| Removing and Installing Net Knife | 55-55 | Channel 025: Test of Precutter Knife Switches | 56-31 |
| Removing Net Wrapped Around Feed Rolls . . | 55-56 | Channel 026: Flax Twine Tying Program | 56-32 |
| Replacing Powerline Shear Bolt | 55-57 | Channel 027: Recording Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm | 56-33 |
| Replacing Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler without Rotary Feeder Device) | 55-57 | Channel 028: Fine Tuning Bale Size | 56-34 |
| Replacing Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device) | 55-58 | Channel 029: Calibration of Twine Actuator . . | 56-35 |
| Removing the Belts | 55-58 | Channel 030: Twine Actuator Stroke | 56-37 |
| Repairing Belts. | 55-59 | Channel 031: Adjusting Tying End Distance . . | 56-38 |
| Preparing Damaged Belts. | 55-59 | Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle . . | 56-39 |
| Installing Mato Belt Hooks | 55-61 | | |
| Installing Belts | 55-63 | Storage | |
| Routing Belts Through the 572 Baler | 55-64 | Preparing the Baler for Storage | 60-1 |
| Routing Belts Through the 582 and 592 Balers (without Rotary Feeder) | 55-65 | Storing Baler at the End of Season | 60-1 |
| Routing Belts Through the 582 and 592 Balers (with Rotary Feeder) | 55-66 | Preparing for Beginning of Season. | 60-2 |
| Hook Belt Ends (Mato Type) | 55-67 | | |
| BaleTrak Monitor Service | | Specifications | |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code List | 56-1 | Specifications for 572 Baler | 65-1 |
| Diagnostic Mode: User Parameters | 56-7 | Specifications for 582 Baler | 65-3 |
| Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings. | 56-8 | Specifications for 592 Baler | 65-5 |
| Channel 002: Dry Straw Twine Tying Program | 56-9 | Declaration of Conformity | 65-6 |
| Channel 003: Re-extension Twine Tying Program | 56-10 | | |
| Channel 004: Cinch Tying | 56-11 | Serial Numbers | |
| Channel 005: Calibration of Bale Size Potentiometer | 56-12 | Serial Number Plates | 70-1 |
| Channels 006 and 007: Calibration of Bale Shape Potentiometer | 56-13 | Serial Number Plate Description. | 70-1 |
| Channel 008: Measurement units. | 56-15 | Baler Serial Number Record. | 70-1 |
| Channel 009: Net Tying Delay | 56-16 | Keep Proof of Ownership | 70-2 |
| Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm | 56-17 | Keep Machines Secure | 70-2 |
| Channel 011: Bale Shape Sensitivity | 56-18 | | |
| Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Switch | 56-19 | | |
| Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Switch . . | 56-20 | | |
| Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Switch. | 56-21 | | |
| Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Switch (592 Baler Only) | 56-22 | | |
| Channel 017: Speed of Lower Drive Roll (NR 2). | 56-23 | | |
| Channel 018: Test of Actuator Current Consumption. | 56-24 | | |
| Channel 019: Voltmeter | 56-25 | | |

Contents

Identification Views

Identification Views



572 Round Baler

CC1019847 -UN-17JUL01



582 Round Baler

CC1019848 -UN-17JUL01



592 Round Baler

CC1019849 -UN-17JUL01

Safety

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



DX,ALERT -19-29SEP98-1/1

T81389 -UN-07DEC88

Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs. Replacement safety signs are available from your John Deere dealer.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer.



TS201 -UN-23AUG88

DX,READ -19-03MAR93-1/1

Understand Signal Words

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards.

DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

▲ DANGER

▲ WARNING

▲ CAUTION

DX,SIGNAL -19-03MAR93-1/1

TS187 -19-30SEP88

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.



H28930 -UN-30JUN89

FX,ROAD -19-01MAY91-1/1

Store Attachments Safely

Stored attachments such as dual wheels, cage wheels, and loaders can fall and cause serious injury or death.

Securely store attachments and implements to prevent falling. Keep playing children and bystanders away from storage area.



TS219 -UN-23AUG88

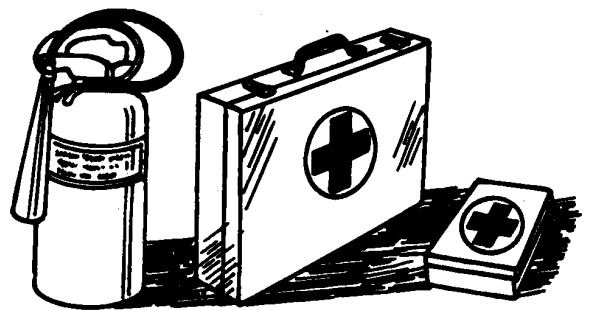
DX,STORE -19-03MAR93-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



TS291 -UN-23AUG88

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

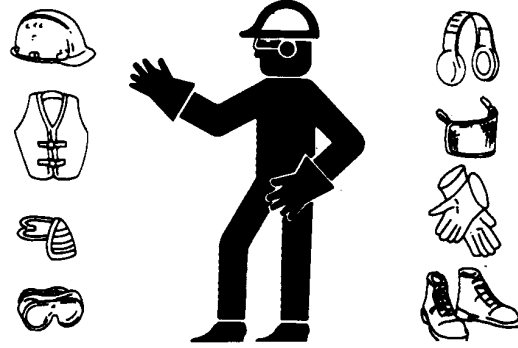
Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.

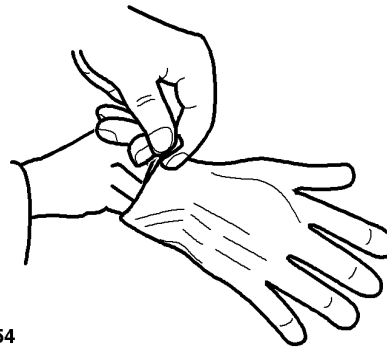


TSS206 -UN-23AUG88

DX,WEAR -19-10SEP90-1/1

Handling of Knives

Prevent personal injury by wearing safety gloves to handle knives.



CC1026954

CC1026928 -UN-26JAN05

OUCC006,0000DB6 -19-04JAN05-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.



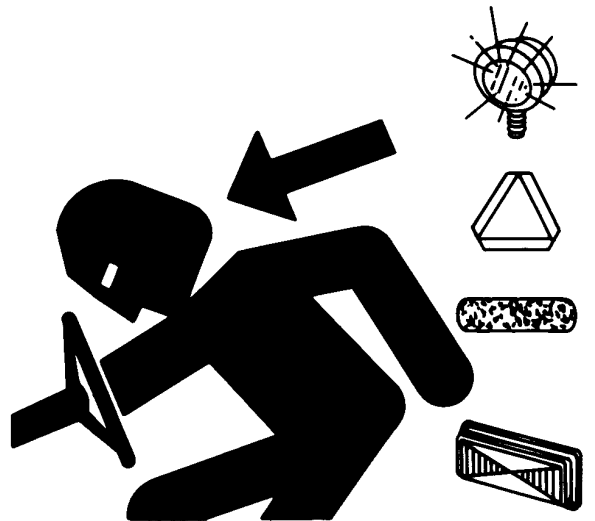
TS1644 -UN-22AUG95

DX,PTO -19-12SEP95-1/1

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.



TS951 -UN-12APR90

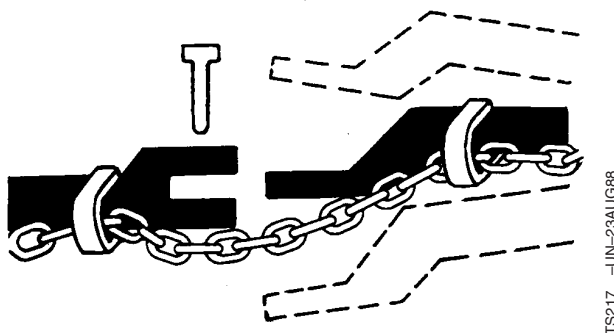
DX,FLASH -19-07JUL99-1/1

Use a Safety Chain

A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

See your John Deere dealer for a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.



DX,CHAIN -19-03MAR93-1/1

Observe Maximum Transport Speed

IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of this implement.

Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

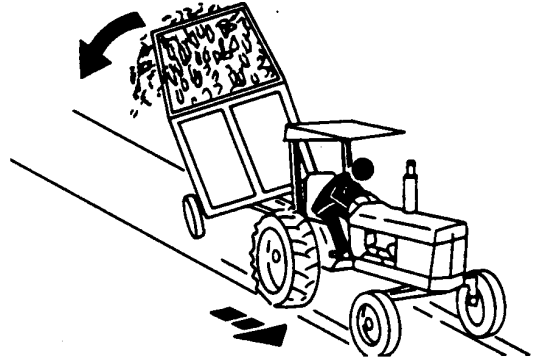
Do not exceed implement gross weight (PTAC) when towing this implement at transport speed.

Some tractors are capable of operating at speeds that exceed the maximum transport speed capability of this implement. Regardless of the maximum speed capability of the tractor being used to tow this implement, do not exceed the implement's maximum transport speed.

Exceeding the implement's maximum transport speed can result in:

- Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination
- Reduced or no braking ability
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Use additional caution and reduce speed when towing under adverse surface conditions, when turning, and when on inclines.



TS216 -UN-23AUG88

OUCC006,0000ED4 -19-04AUG05-1/1

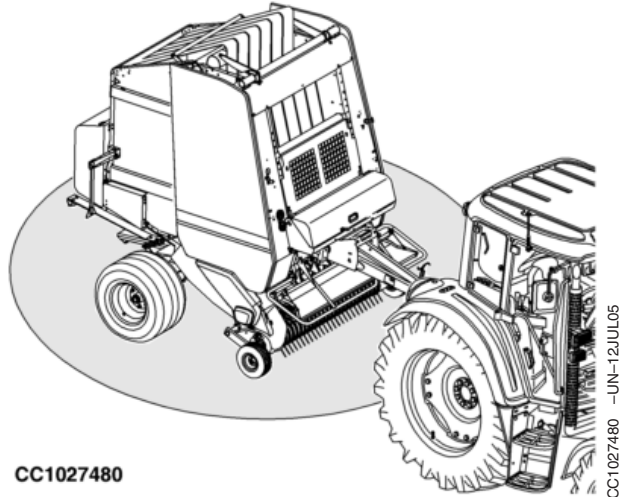
Operate Baler Safely

To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:

DO NOT attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area WHILE BALER IS RUNNING. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.

Disengage PTO and shut off engine.

Stand clear of baler at all times when machine is operating.



OUCC006,0000EFB -19-23JUN05-1/1

Avoiding Injury or Death from Falling Round Bales

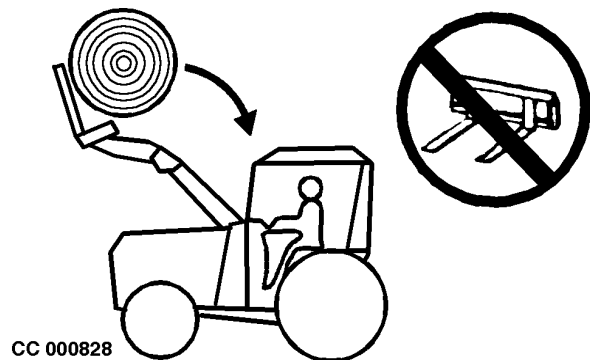
CAUTION: To help prevent personal injury or death caused by falling loads:

DO NOT handle round bales unless loader is equipped with an approved bale handling device. Otherwise, the bale can fall on the operator when the loader is raised.

For 6000 and 7000 series tractors, set detent selector knobs on top of valves to "loader" position when using the selective control valve levers to operate the loader (See "Setting Tractor Selective Control Valve" in "Preparing the Tractor" Section).

Handle raised loads with caution.

Carry loads low and drive slowly.



OUCC006,0000323 -19-14FEB01-1/1

Extinguishing a Fire

1. Eject bale immediately.
2. Move tractor and baler as far as possible away from flammable material, ensuring that the wind does not blow the fire towards the machine.
3. Raise gate and engage locking device.
4. Use pressurized water fire extinguisher or other water supply to put out fire.



TS227 -UN-23AUG88

CC03745,0000610 -19-01FEB04-1/1

Secure Gate Safely

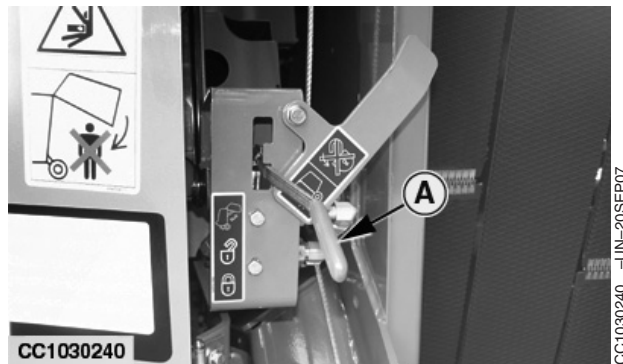
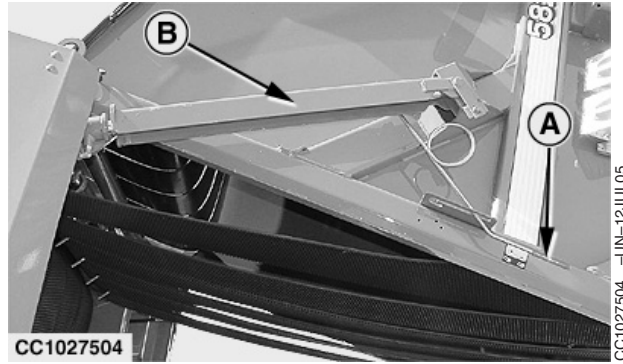
Position gate lock device lever (A) in locked position before working on or around baler with gate in raised position. Refer to "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section for gate stop instructions.

To avoid injury stay clear of gate while it is being raised and lowered.

Be sure bystanders are clear before operating gate.

Remove foreign objects from machine. Refer to "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section for removal of foreign objects.

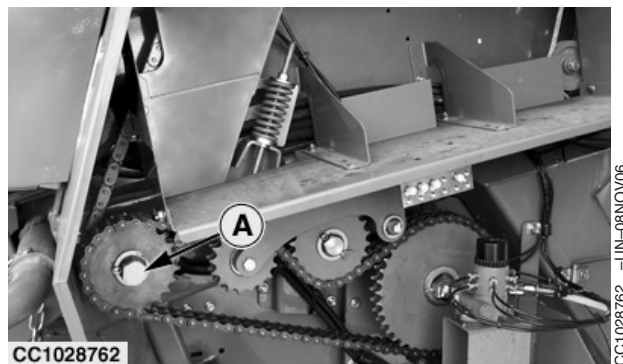
A—Gate lock device lever
B—Gate lock device



OUCC006,000131F -19-27SEP07-1/1

Service Machine Safely

Use a spanner to turn hexagonal gear case output shaft (A) to aid in servicing. Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.



OUCC006,00011A3 -19-18JAN07-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.



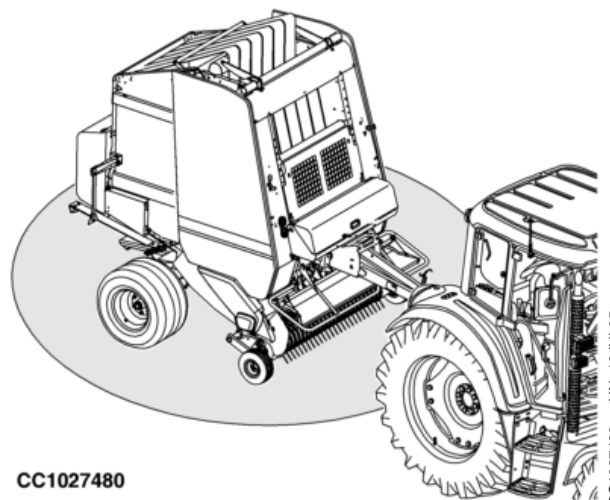
TS218 -UN-23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-17FEB99-1/1

Protect People and Animals

Never allow anyone to walk or work near a running machine.

Be sure that people, livestock or pets are not standing in the working area of the machine while operating.



CC1027480

CC1027480 -UN-12JUL05

OUCC006,0000EFE -19-23JUN05-1/1

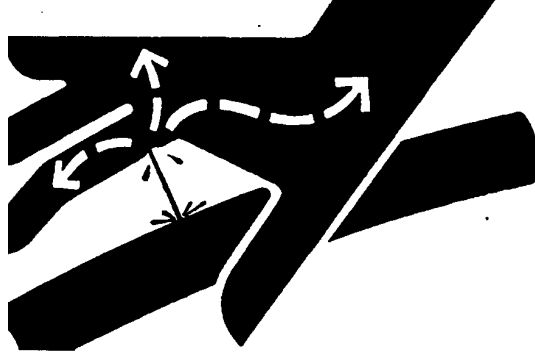
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A.



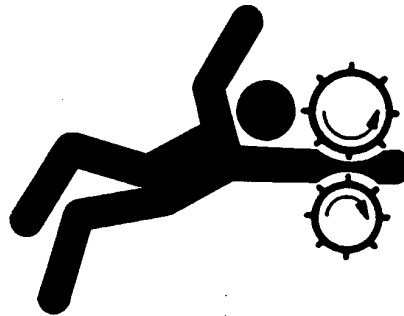
X9811 -UN-23AUG88

DX,FLUID -19-03MAR93-1/1

Service Machines Safely

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



TS228 -UN-23AUG88

DX,LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.



TS220 -UN-23AUG88

DX,PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



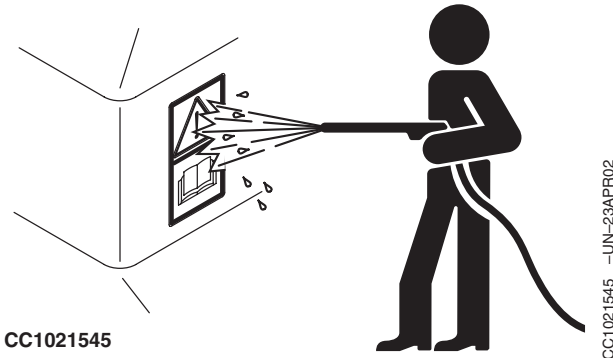
TS953 -UN-15MAY90

DX,TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Decals

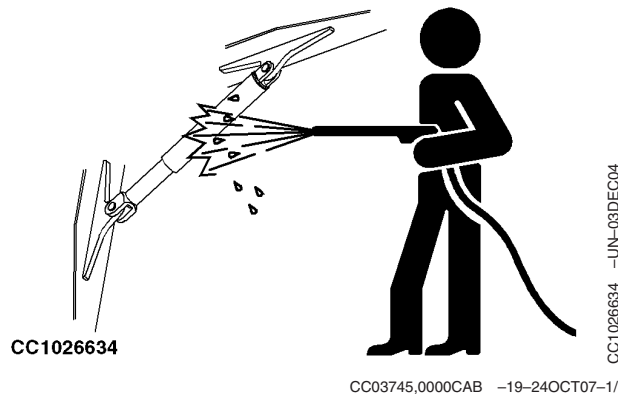
Pressurized water can remove or damage safety decals. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safety decals.

Immediately replace missing or damaged safety decals. Replacement safety decals are available from your John Deere dealer.



Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Cylinders

Pressurized water can damage cylinders. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on cylinders.



Dispose of Waste Properly

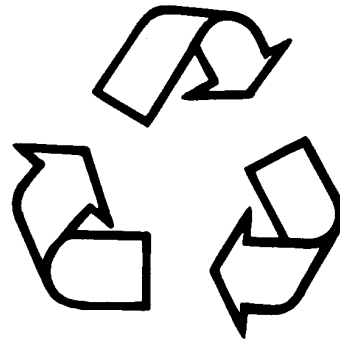
Improperly disposing of waste can threaten the environment and ecology. Potentially harmful waste used with John Deere equipment include such items as oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, filters, and batteries.

Use leakproof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers that may mislead someone into drinking from them.

Do not pour waste onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.

Air conditioning refrigerants escaping into the air can damage the Earth's atmosphere. Government regulations may require a certified air conditioning service center to recover and recycle used air conditioning refrigerants.

Inquire on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste from your local environmental or recycling center, or from your John Deere dealer.



Safety Decals

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places of this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential danger. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.

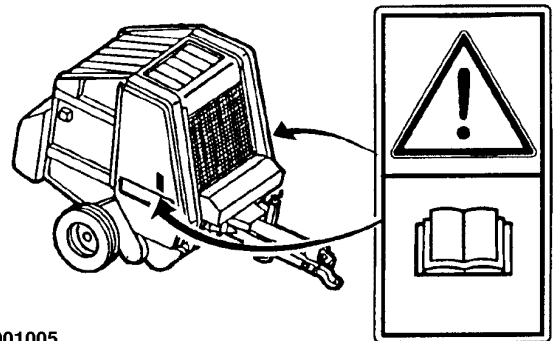


FX,WBZ -19-19NOV91-1/1

TS231 -19-07OCT88

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



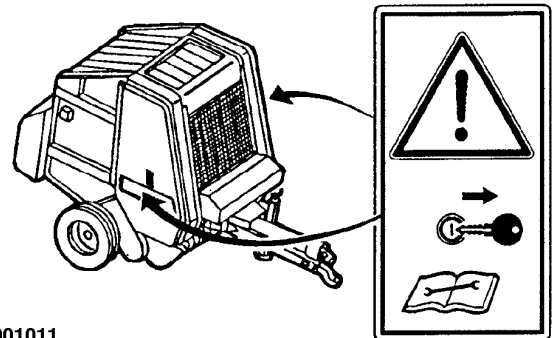
CC001005

CC,570RB 001547 -19-20MAY94-1/1

CC001005 -UN-16FEB96

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out repair and maintenance work, shut off tractor engine and remove key.



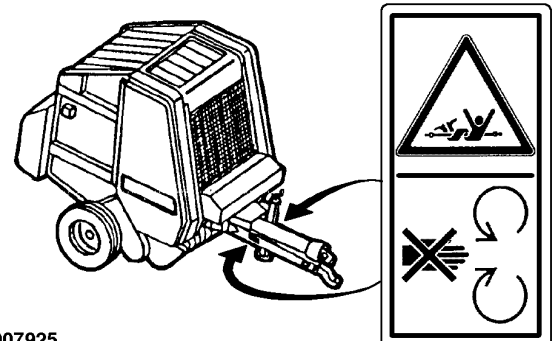
CC001011

CC,570RB 001541 -19-20MAY94-1/1

CC001011 -UN-16FEB96

Baler Drive Line

Stay clear of rotating drive line to avoid personal injury.



CC007925

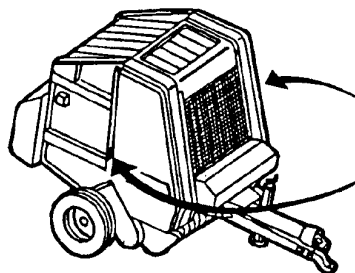
CC,570RB 003446 -19-20SEP96-1/1

CC007925 -UN-26NOV96

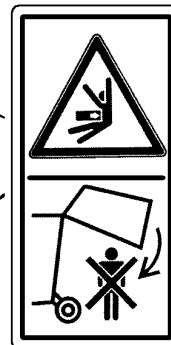
Raised Gate

Do not allow anyone to walk or work under a raised gate.

Stay clear of raised gate as it could close faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.



CC007926



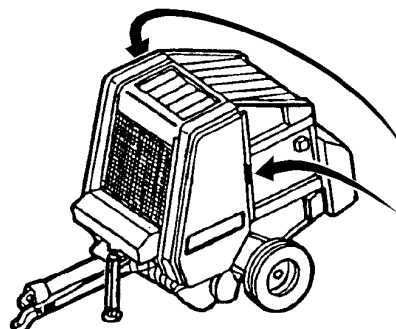
CC007926 -UN-26NOV96

CC,570RB 003447 -19-20SEP96-1/1

Gate Safety Lock

Always engage the gate safety lock before working under or around the gate in raised position.

Stand clear before unlocking the gate safety lock.



CC1027501



CC1027501 -UN-04AUG05

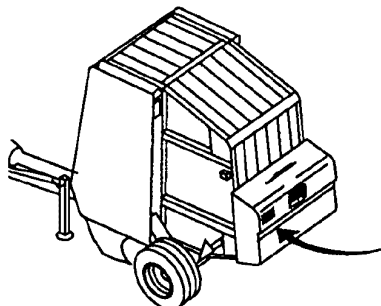
OUCC006,0000F1B -19-07JUL05-1/1

Gate Opening

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the machine.

Stay clear of rear of the baler while the gate is raising.

The gate opens faster than you can move away which may result in death or serious injury.



CC007928



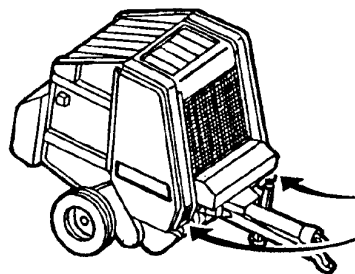
CC007928 -UN-26NOV96

CC03745,0000B50 -19-04AUG05-1/1

Pickup

Rotating pickup can catch you faster than you can move away.

Stay clear of rotating pickup as it may result in death or serious injury.



CC007958

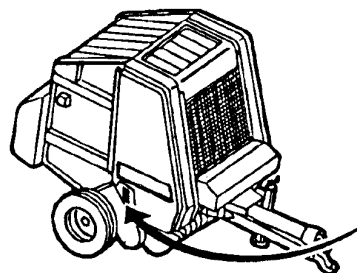


CC007958 -UN-12DEC96

CC,570RB 003476 -19-25SEP96-1/1

Drive Chains

Do not open or remove guard when the baler is running.



CC007929

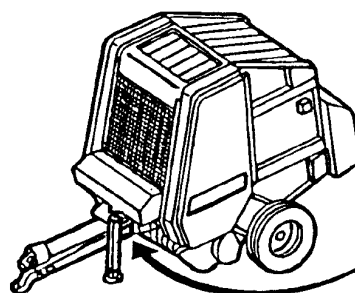


CC007929 -UN-26NOV96

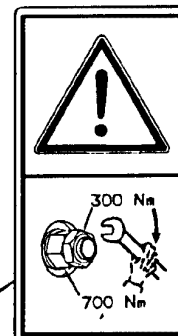
CC,570RB 003450 -19-20SEP96-1/1

Tongue Frame Attaching Screws

Retighten tongue frame attaching screws at specified intervals.



CC001172

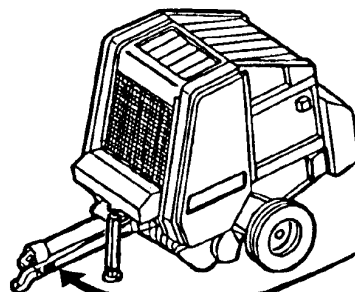


CC001172 -UN-16FEB96

CC,570RB 001694 -19-12AUG94-1/1

Hitch Plate Attaching Screw

Retighten hitch plate attaching screw at specified intervals.



CC001173



CC001173 -UN-16FEB96

CC,570RB 001695 -19-12AUG94-1/1

Preparing the Tractor

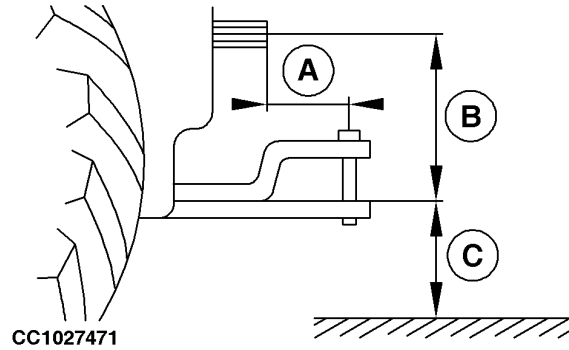
Adjusting Drawbar

IMPORTANT: Before attaching baler, be sure to adjust drawbar. Replace all shields.

Vertically align drawbar hitch pin hole with centerline of tractor PTO shaft.

Set drawbar to the following specifications:

| Specification | |
|--|----------------------------|
| End of PTO shaft to drawbar hitch pin hole axis (A)—Distance | 355 mm (14 in.) |
| PTO shaft centerline to drawbar upper face (B)—Distance | 150 — 305 mm (6 — 12 in.) |
| Ground to drawbar upper face (C)—Distance | 330 — 510 mm (13 — 20 in.) |



A—355 mm (14 in.)
B—150 — 305 mm (6 — 12 in.)
C—330 — 510 mm (13 — 20 in.)

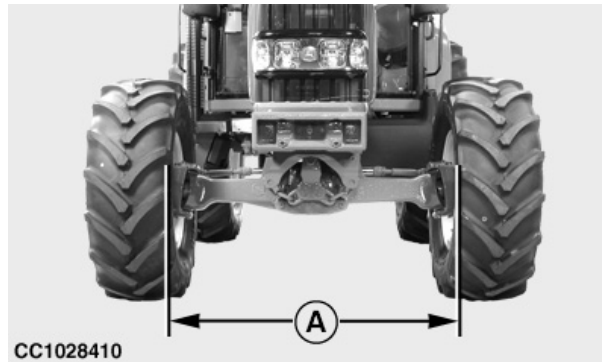
CC1027471 -UN-1JUL05

OUCC006,0000EF4 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting Tractor Front Tread

Adjust distance from tire inside to tire inside (A) to a minimum of 1372 mm (4 ft 6 in.) or a maximum of 1524 mm (5 ft).

See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.



CC1028410 -UN-21SEP06

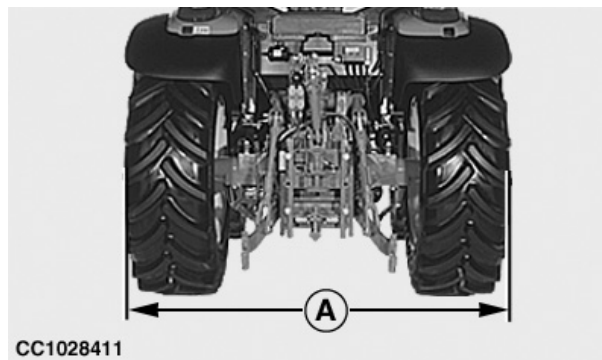
OUCC006,00010D1 -19-22NOV06-1/1

Adjusting Tractor Rear Tire Spacing

Adjust rear tractor wheels to provide an outside tire dimension (A) of 2591 to 2743 mm (8 ft 6 in. to 9 ft).

IMPORTANT: If converging wheels are installed, the outside tire dimension should not exceed 2286 mm (7 ft 6 in.).

See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.

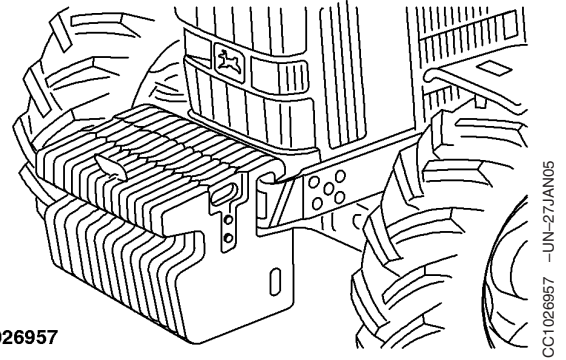


CC1028411 -UN-21SEP06

OUCC006,0001163 -19-18JAN07-1/1

Checking Tractor Ballast

Provide sufficient weight to stabilize tractor when operating on hilly ground or other adverse conditions. (See your tractor operator's manual).



CC1026957

OUCC006,0000DEF -19-19JAN05-1/1

Selecting Tractor PTO Speed



CAUTION: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 540 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 750 or 1000 rpm PTO speed.

Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 1000 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 540 or 750 rpm PTO speed.

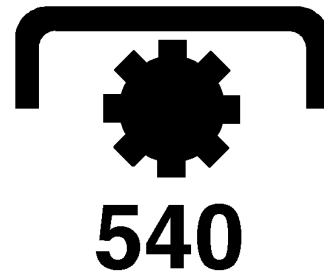
IMPORTANT: Always run tractor at rated PTO speed. Overspeed will damage baler.

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 1-3/8 in.

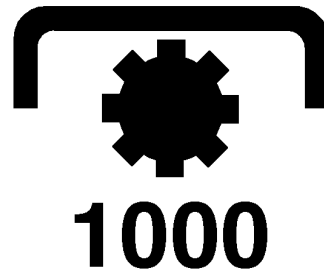
Follow the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft.

Refer to tag on baler gear case to select tractor PTO speed.

Follow the tractor Operator's Manual to properly set the PTO speed at 540 or 1000 rpm.



CC1020007



CC007602

CC1020007 -UN-03JUL01

CC007602 -UN-02OCT96

OUCC006,0000EAC -19-19JUL05-1/1

Setting Tractor Selective Control Valves

Set tractor selective control valves to approximately 40 L/min (10.55 US gal/min) flow. This flow should provide approximately 5 seconds gate opening time. See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.

For 3000 Series tractors, make sure the SCV lever is in neutral position when SCV is not used.

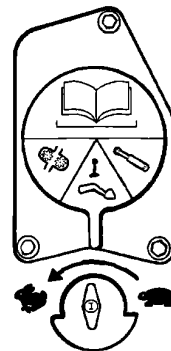
For 5000 Series tractors, do not push SCV lever fully forward to allow lever to return to neutral when released.

For 6000 and 7000 Series tractors, adjust SCV lever for no detent, so lever returns to neutral when released.

For 8000 Series tractors, set detent time at "0".

On 592 Baler Only:

For tractors with low hydraulic flow (less than 25 L/min; 6.5 US gal/min), install orifice in bale density control valve to prevent pinching belts when closing gate. See "Installing Orifice In Tractor With Low Hydraulic Flow" in "Preparing the Baler" Section.



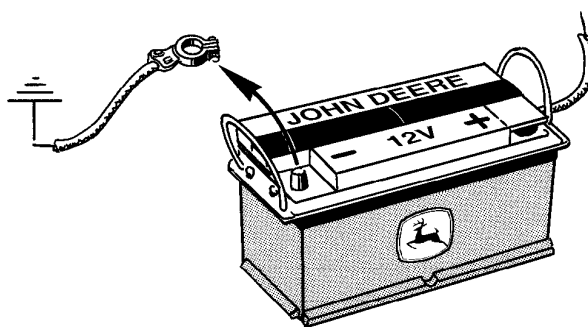
CC000833

CC000833 -UN-05APR95

OUCC006,0000379 -19-02APR01-1/1

Round Baler Electrical Circuit and Control Power Supply Requirement

The round baler electrical circuit and control are designed for use on 12 V electrical systems with negative ground.



CC1020363

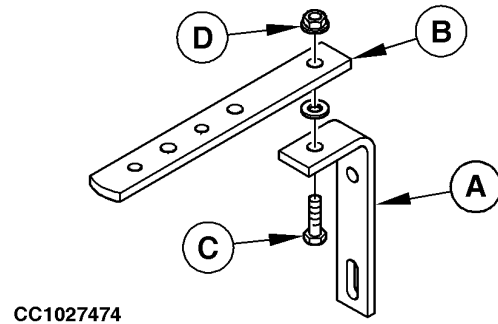
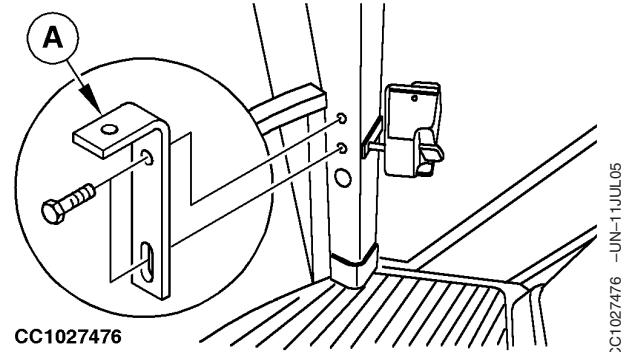
CC1020363 -UN-23AUG01

CC03745,0000288 -19-23AUG01-1/1

Installing BaleTrak or ELC Monitor Support (6000, 7000 and 8000 Series Tractors Only)

1. Remove the top two plugs from the lower right-hand cab post.
2. Install angle (A) to cab post. Fasten with two M10x20 flange screws.
3. Install monitor strap (B) to angle (A). Fasten with M10x35 cap screw (C), washer and flange nut (D).
4. Install monitor to monitor strap (B).

A—Angle
B—Monitor strap
C—Cap screw
D—Flange nut



OUCC006,0000EED -19-19JUL05-1/1

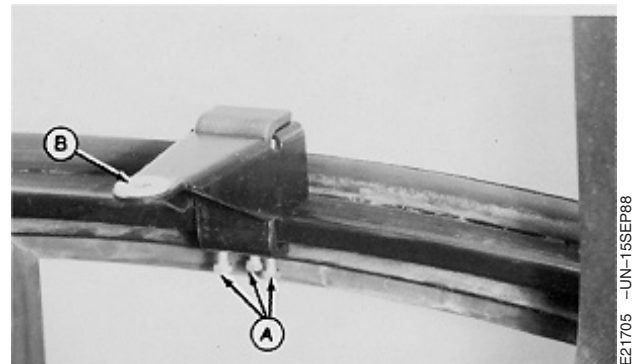
Install BaleTrak or ELC Monitor Support (All Tractors Except 6000, 7000 and 8000 Series Tractors)

NOTE: If the tractor is not equipped with an operator's cab, install monitor bracket on cowl, fender or any convenient area. Be sure to check mounting hardware clearance before drilling.

On tractors with operator's cab: assemble mounting brackets and secure to window ledge with three cap screws (A).

Place washer (B) over hole.

Secure support to bracket.



A—Cap screw
B—Washer

OUCC006,000066C -19-29APR02-1/1

Installing Battery Wiring Harness for Connecting Control Monitor

It is a **MUST** to connect the control monitor to the convenience outlet (A) and special battery harness (B) furnished with the monitor. This will avoid any electrical interferences that could be generated by the convenience outlet provided by the tractor. The special harness (B) must be directly connected to the battery straps.

Proceed as follows:

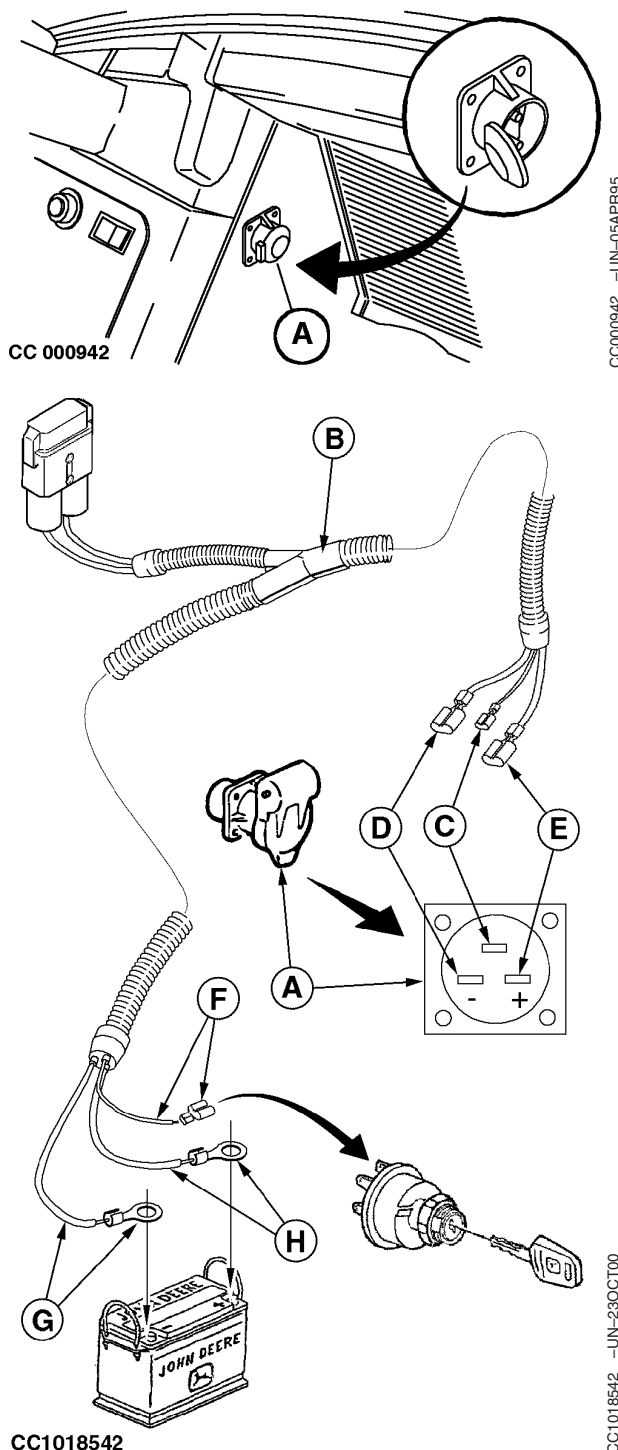
1. Drill a hole into the side wall of the tractor cab, at any convenient place, to install convenience outlet (A).
2. Connect the wires (C)-(D)-(E) to the outlet (A) as shown opposite.
3. Route wiring harness (B) through the cab up to the battery.
4. Clamp relevant pins (F)-(G)-(H) to the wires. Connect red wire (H) to the positive strap of the battery, red wire (F) to the "ON" position of the dashboard main switch and black wire (G) to the negative strap of the battery.

IMPORTANT: Do not connect the positive wires (F) and (H) (RED) to the starter motor solenoid!

NOTE: The special harness (B) is also available as an option for further tractor installation.

NOTE: Disconnect battery harness and BaleTrak wiring harness connector when welding on machine.

- A**—Convenience outlet
B—Battery harness
C—Red (1.5 mm²)
D—Black (6.0 mm²)
E—Red (6.0 mm²)
F—Red (Positive) wire (1.5 mm²)
G—Black (Negative) wire (6.0 mm²)
H—Red (Positive) wire (6.0 mm²)



CC 000942

CC000942 -UN-05APR95

CC1018542

CC1018542 -UN-23OCT00

Installing ELC Plus Monitor on the Tractor

Install ELC Plus monitor on the provided support.

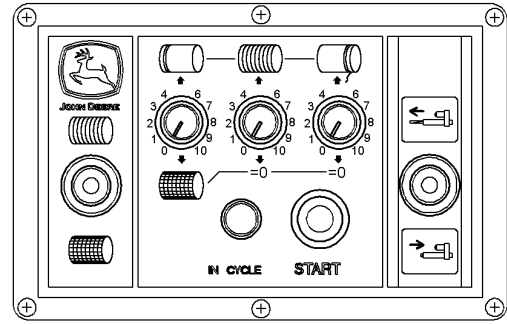
The power supply must be 12 Volt, 30 A with fully charged battery. A minimum of 20 A is required during electrical cylinder retract cycle.

IMPORTANT: Over voltage should not be higher than 19 V.

Under voltage should not be below 9 V as under this value circuit breaker will trip. This can occur when battery is flat or if battery connections are not good. Always check battery voltage and connections by actuating the actuators before operating the baler.

NOTE: Due to the high level of ripple current (over voltage), do not perform any ELC Plus monitor test with the battery connected to a battery charger.

ELC Plus monitor is reverse voltage protected.



CC1027522

CC1027522 -UN-21JUL05

OUC006,0000F29 -19-22JUL05-1/1

Installing BaleTrak Monitor on the Tractor

Install BaleTrak control monitor on the provided support.

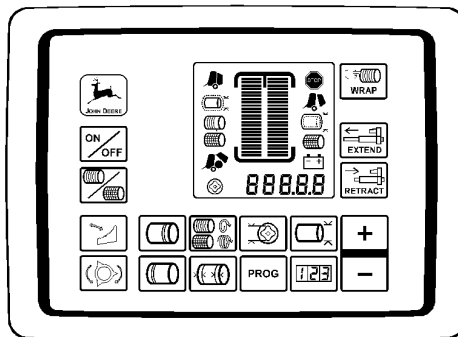
The power supply must be 12 Volt, 30 A with fully charged battery. A minimum of 20 A is required during electrical cylinder retract cycle.

IMPORTANT: Over voltage should not be higher than 16 V.

Under voltage should not be below 11.2 V as under this value the BaleTrak control will not work correctly and a diagnostic trouble code will be displayed. This can occur when battery is flat or if battery connections are not good. Always check battery voltage and connections by actuating the actuators before operating the baler.

NOTE: Due to the high level of ripple current (over voltage), do not perform any BaleTrak test with the battery connected to a battery charger.

The BaleTrak control monitor is reverse voltage protected.



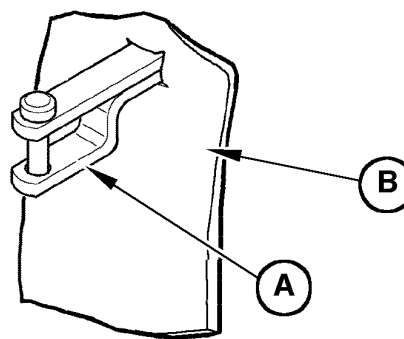
CC1019095

CC1019095 -UN-05FEB01

OUCC006,0000F2A -19-22JUL05-1/1

Using Drawbar Shield

If a tractor drawbar (A) catches and disturbs the windrow under the tractor, a drawbar shield (B) can be used.



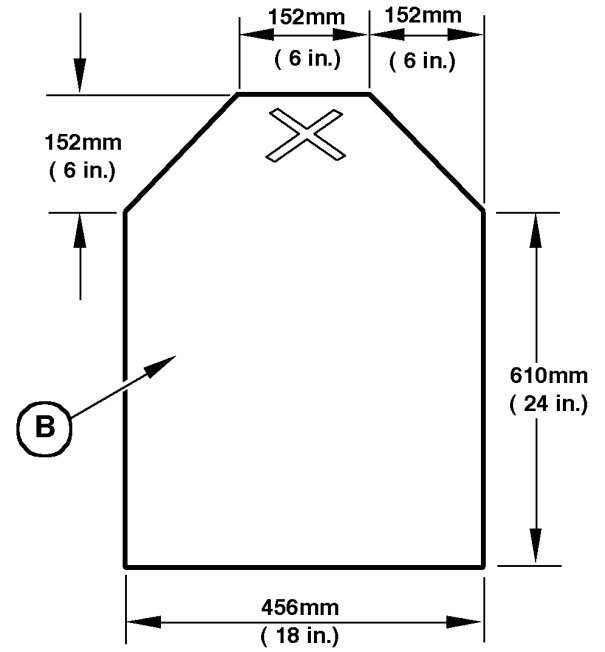
CC007918

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-1/2

CC007918 -UN-12DEC96

Use the sketch opposite as an example to make a shield (B) using 2 or 4 ply belting.



CC007919

CC007919 -UN-25NOV96

CC,570RB 003439 -19-15SEP98-2/2

Preparing the Baler

Connecting Telescoping Hook-Up to Gear Case Input Shaft



CAUTION: Never attach telescoping hook-up while the tractor is running. Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the hook-up on gear case input shaft.

IMPORTANT: Keep hook-up and gear case input shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

Shear bolt clutch and slip clutch:

Press locking device.

Push telescoping hook-up on gear case input shaft until the lock engages.

Cam-type cut out clutch:

Unscrew the clamping cone.

Engage telescoping hook-up to the gear case input shaft, until the hole is positioned over the gear case input shaft annular groove.

Tighten clamping cone to specified torque.

Specification

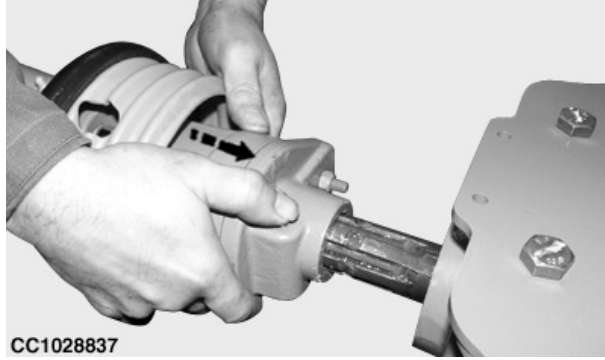
Clamping cone—Torque..... 100 N•m
(74 lb-ft)



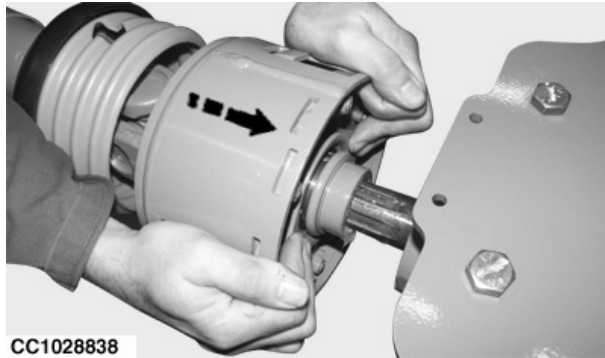
CAUTION: Before starting work, make sure all locks are securely engaged and safety chains are attached (if equipped).

Reinstall all shields which have been removed to attach the hook-up.

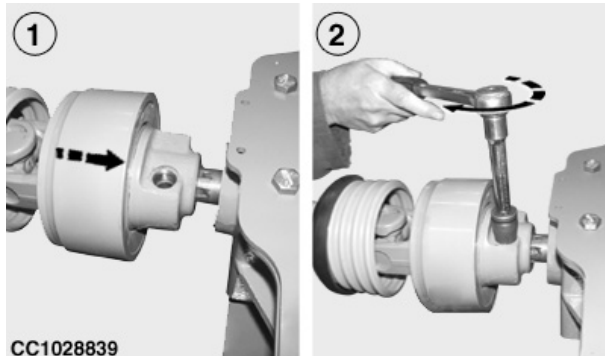
Immediately replace any damaged plastic hook-up shields.



Shear bolt clutch



Slip clutch



Cam-type cut out clutch

OUCC006,00011E2 -19-25OCT06-1/1

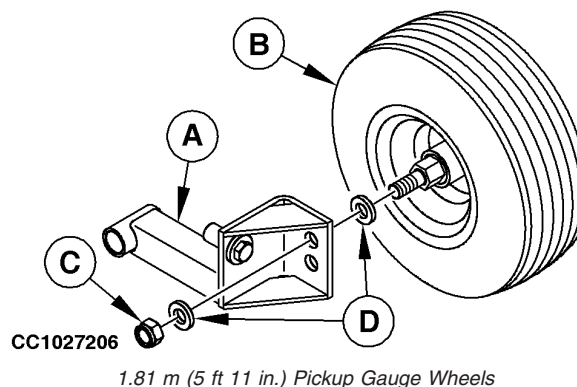
Installing Pickup Gauge Wheels

1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

On each side:

Install wheel assembly (B) on arm (A) using washers (D) and lock nut (C).

- A—Gauge wheel arm
- B—Wheel assembly
- C—Lock nut
- D—Washers



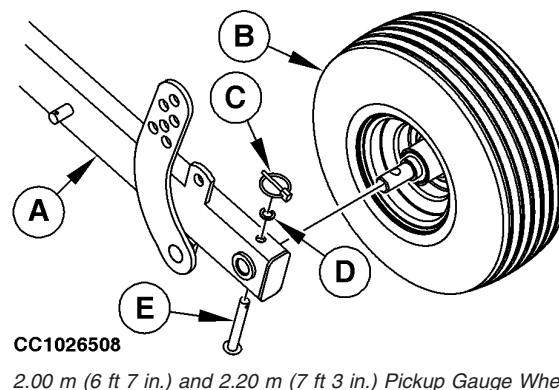
OUCC006,0000EB5 -19-19JUL05-1/2

2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

On each side:

Install wheel assembly (B) on arm (A) using pin (E), washer (D) and quick lock pin (C).

- A—Gauge wheel arm
- B—Wheel assembly
- C—Quick lock pin
- D—Washer
- E—Fastener pin



OUCC006,0000EB5 -19-19JUL05-2/2

Selecting Twine

John Deere twine is recommended to achieve optimum performance.

A good quality twine plays a very important part in proper baler operation.

Twine of good tensile strength and uniformity in size should be selected for proper baling operation. This will also help prevent twine from breaking during handling and transporting of bales.



OUC006,0000EFF -19-19JUL05-1/1

Loading Twine Boxes

Place one ball of good quality twine in each compartment of the twine box. Be sure twine is pulled from end of the ball marked "top."

Join twine by tying the inside end of one ball to the outside of the other ball. In joining twine, use a modified square knot with sisal twine and a sheet bend knot with plastic twine.

Trim loose ends of twine as close to knot as possible.

A—582 - 592 right-hand twine box

B—582 - 592 left-hand twine box

C—572 right-hand twine box

D—572 left-hand twine box

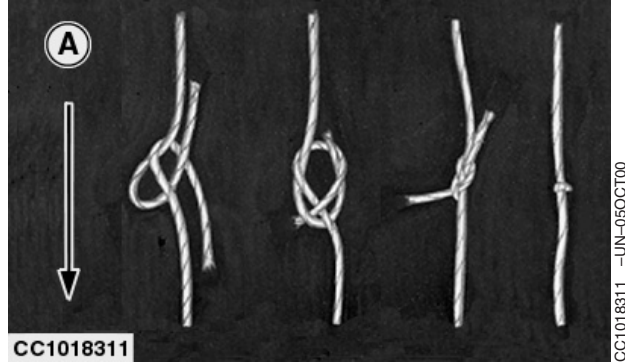


Tying Sheet Bend Knot (Plastic Twine)

IMPORTANT: The knot must be small enough to pass through the guides and twine arm.

Tie twine balls together with a sheet bend knot as shown.

A—Flow direction of twine

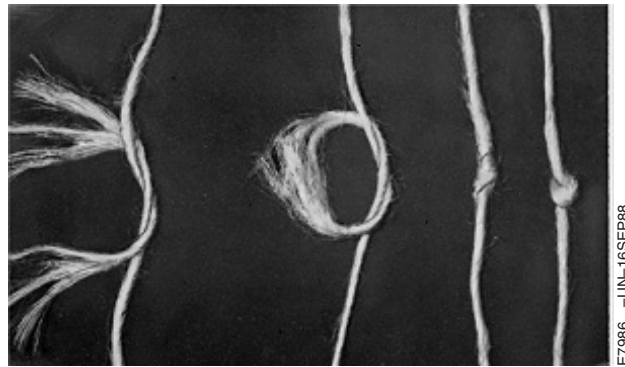


OUCC006,000020B -19-04SEP00-1/1

Tying Modified Square Knot (Sisal Twine)

IMPORTANT: The knot must be small enough to pass through the guides and twine arm.

Tie twine balls together with a square or modified square knot as shown.



OUCC006,000026B -19-26OCT00-1/1

Routing Twine out of Boxes

Right-hand side twine box

Pull twine through guide (B), twine tension plate and opening (A) located above right-hand side twine box.

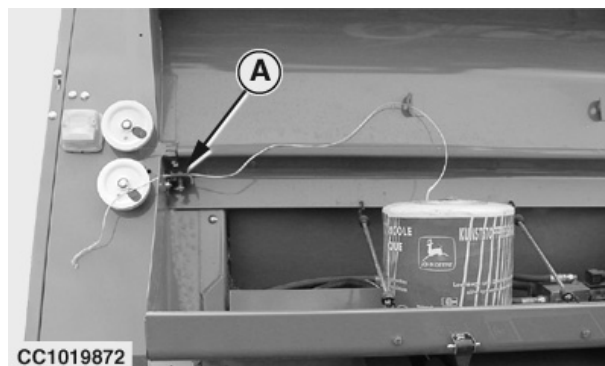
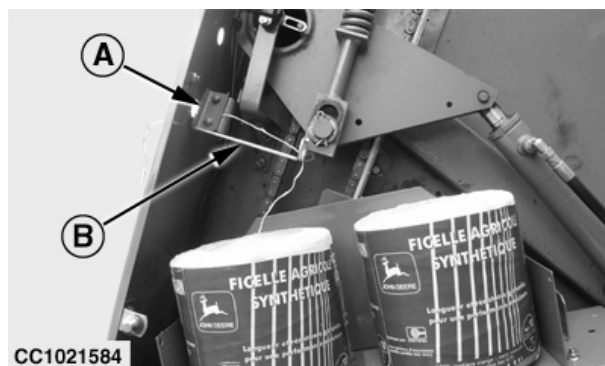
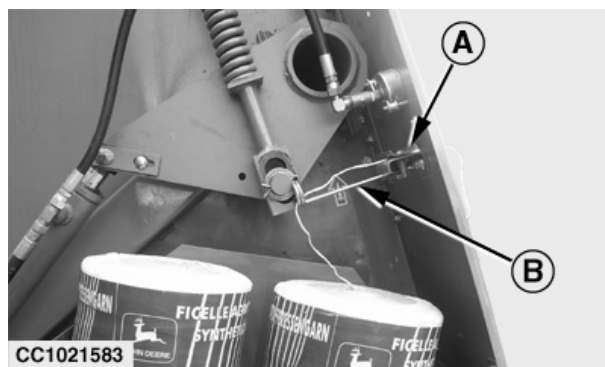
Left-hand side twine box

Pull twine through guide (B), twine tension plate and opening (A) located above left-hand side twine box.

Additional front twine box

Pull twine through twine tension plate and opening (A) located on right-hand side of additional front twine box.

A—Twine Tension Plate and Opening
B—Guide



OUCC006,00006C9 -19-29MAY02-1/1

Routing Twine Through Guides

Loop twine (A) from right-hand side twine box around pulley (B) and twine (C) from left-hand or front twine box around pulley (D).

IMPORTANT: If only one twine is used on balers equipped with BaleTrak control monitor and twine sensors installed, loop this twine around both pulleys (B) and (D) so that the monitor can detect the presence of two twines and then react properly (monitor is set for the use of two twines).

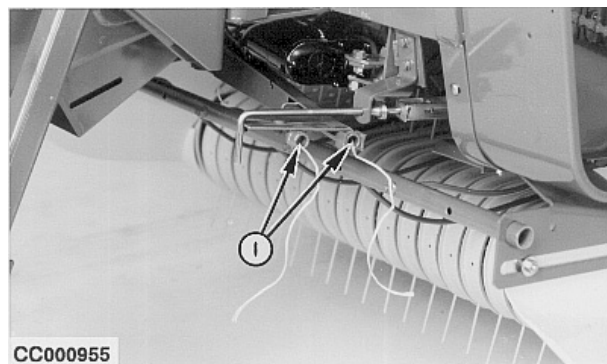
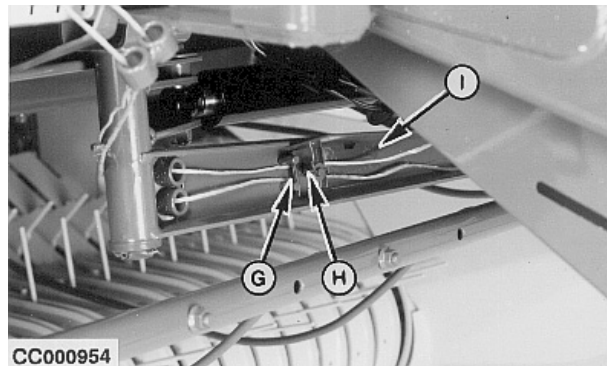
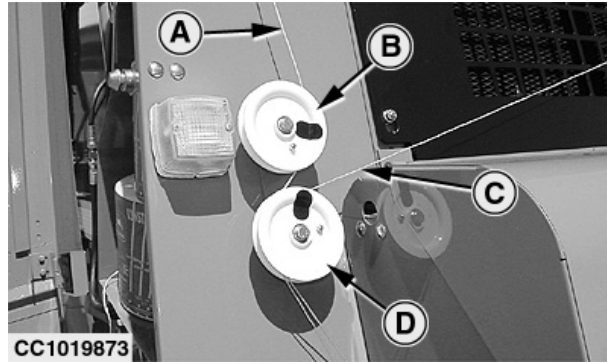
If this is not done, one of the pulleys is not rotating which the monitor will interpret as a twine not being caught during tying cycle and thus will display warning messages on LCD screen.

Route twines through guides (E) and (F).

Loop twines between guide pins (G) and place twines under tension plate (H) as shown.

Thread twines through twine arm (I). There must be 300 mm (12 in.) of twine exposed from end of twine arm.

- A—Twine from right-hand twine box
- B—Pulley
- C—Twine from left-hand or front twine box
- D—Pulley
- E—Guides
- F—Guide
- G—Guide pin
- H—Tension plate
- I—Twine arm



Selecting Net Roll

In order to achieve optimum performance, we recommend the use of **John Deere** net roll which meets the following specifications:

- Material: High density polyethylene.
- Density: Minimum $10 \text{ g/m}^2 \pm 10\%$ (0.033 oz/sq.ft. $\pm 10\%$).
- Strength (Tying direction): 900 N/500 mm (662 lb/20 in.).
- Elongation: $9\% \pm 1\%$.
- Length: 2000 or 3000 m (6562 or 9842 ft)
- Material width for standard net tying device: 1222 +16 -11 mm (3 ft 11.7 in. to 4 ft 0.7 in.).
- Material width for CoverEdge net tying device: 1300 mm (4 ft 3.2 in.).
- Core width for standard net tying device: Maximum 1255 mm (4 ft 1.4 in.).
- Core width for CoverEdge net tying device: Maximum 1320 mm (4 ft 4 in.).
- Material/core offset (A): 2 to 16 mm (0.08 to 0.63 in.) on both sides.

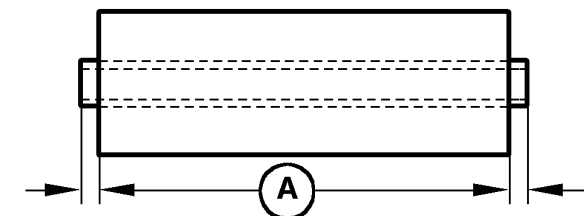
IMPORTANT: Net roll types with higher density can be used. In this case, make sure that net device is well adjusted and knife well sharpened. Refer to "Service" Section.

Net roll diameter must not exceed 29 cm (11.4 in.)



CC1027482

CC1027482 -UN-12JUL05



CC009708

CC009708 -UN-26NOV96

A—Material/core offset

OUC006,0001164 -19-21SEP06-1/1

Care of Net Roll

IMPORTANT: Protect net roll material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use. Snags can cause erratic performance and affect bale weatherability. Do not use sticky tape directly on net.

Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.

CC,570RB 001466 -19-15SEP98-1/1

Care of Net Tying Device

Before operating the baler proceed as follows:

Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. NEVER use aggressive cleaning agents such as petrol, benzine, turpentine oil or similar cleaning solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

It is recommended to use the following:

- A cloth dipped in liquid ammonia
- Soap water
- A 1:10 mixture of glycerine and spirits

Apply talcum powder to rubber feed roll.

OUCC006,0000670 -19-29APR02-1/1

Loading Net Tying

CAUTION: Disengage PTO, engage parking brake and/or place transmission in “PARK”, shut off tractor engine and remove key before opening cover.

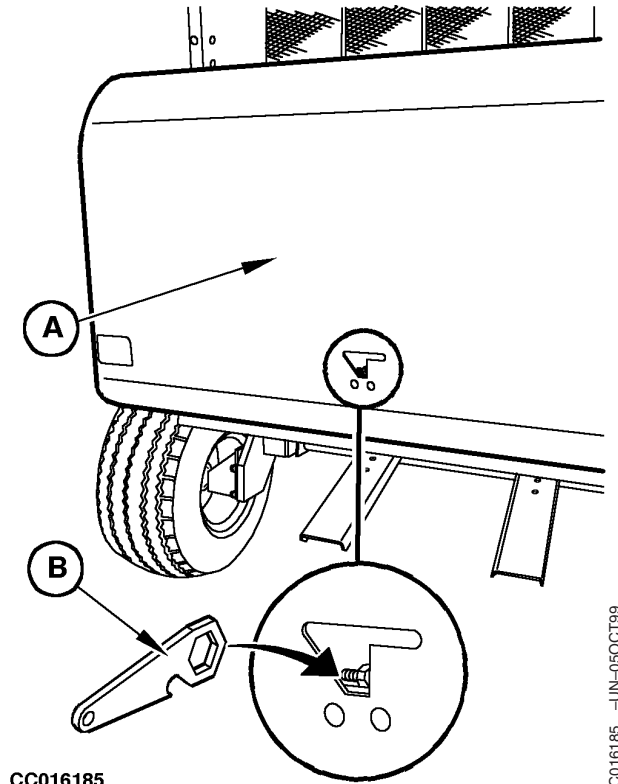
CAUTION: Cover is spring loaded and will move up quickly when released.

1. Open net tying cover (A) by using special tool (B) or a suitable tool (13 mm across flats).

Hold cover (A) in position then unlock it by inserting tool (B) in latch slot as shown.

2. Remove all package material (staples, tape, etc.) from net roll before installing.

A—Net tying cover
B—Special tool



CC016185 -UN-05OCT99

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-1/7

3. Install net roll

- a. Net roll for standard net tying device:

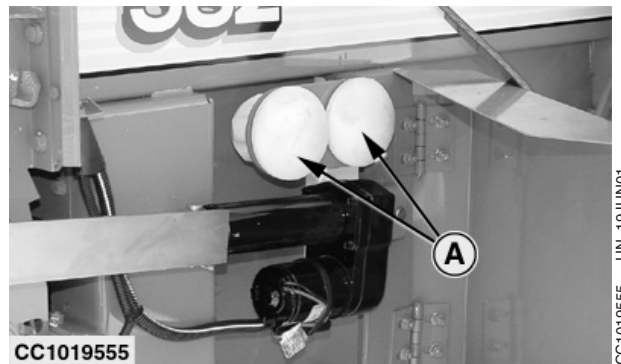
Remove stops (A) from their bracket.

Install stops (A) on each sides of roll to position roll in the CoverEdge net tying unit.

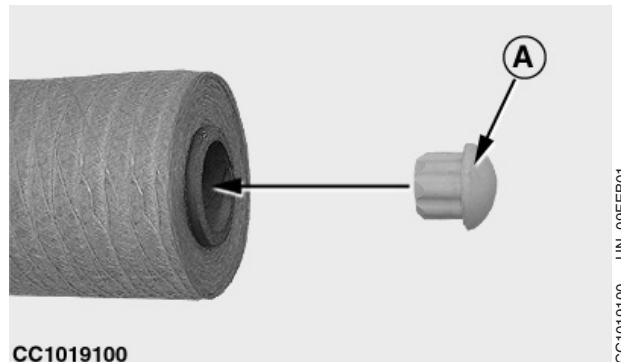
- b. CoverEdge net roll:

Specific CoverEdge net roll does not need stops (A).

A—Stops



CC1019555 -UN-19JUN01



CC1019100 -UN-09FEB01

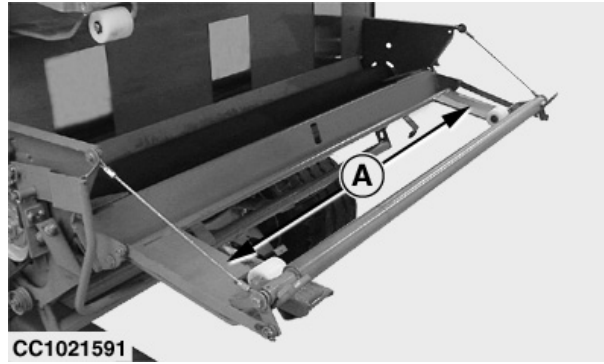
Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-2/7

4. Swing lower tension arm out and place net roll to loading position (A) so material will be pulled from the top of the roll.

NOTE: John Deere nets have two large colored stripes which must be toward the right-hand side of machine.

A—Loading position



CC1021591 -UN-20JUN02

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-3/7

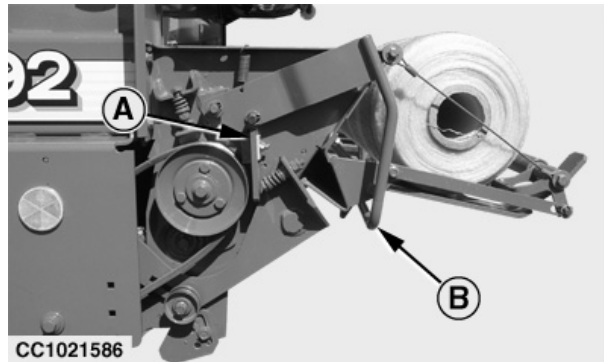
5. Release net feed roll brake to allow to rotate feed rolls.

Pull lever (B) down and out, then raise it to disengage brake pad (A).

NOTE: Once unlocked, lever (B) should be kept in upper position as shown.

A—Brake pad

B—Brake release lever



CC1021586 -UN-19JUN02

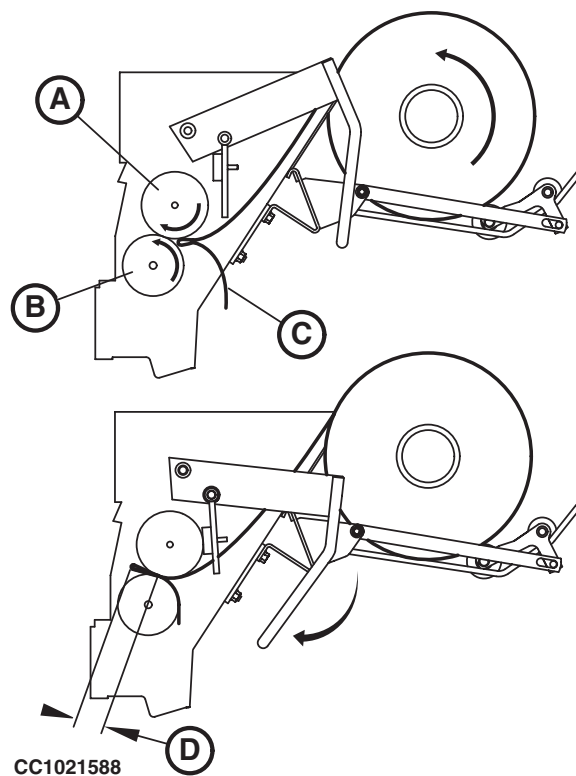
Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-4/7

6. Unroll net and gather the loose ends of net together
7. Fold net (C) back on itself to form a loop. Thread loop of net between rubber roll (A) and steel roll (B) as illustrated. Rotate feed rolls slightly by hand to feed material between rolls.

IMPORTANT: Do not thread more than 25 mm (1 in.) of loop (D) between the two rolls as it may cause material to wrap around the rolls.

A—Rubber roll
B—Steel roll
C—Net
D—25 mm (1 in.)



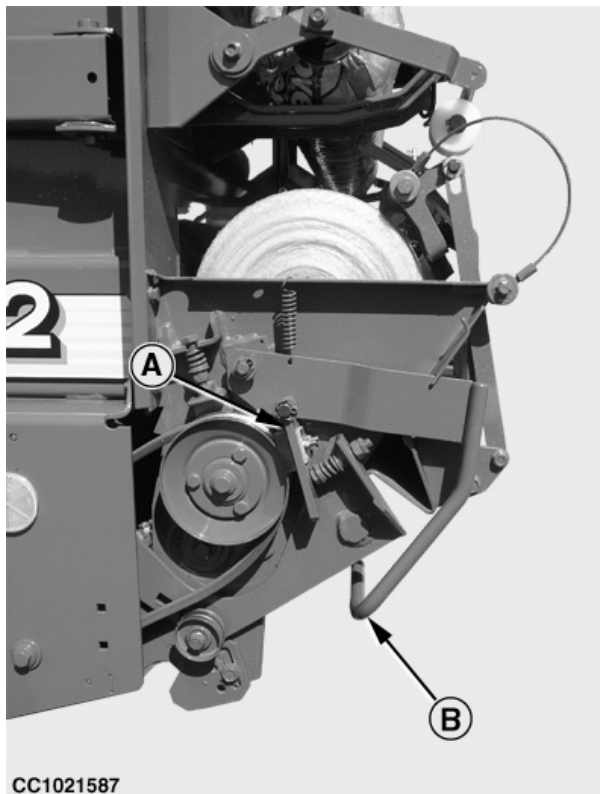
Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-5/7

8. Engage net feed roll brake. Pull lever (B) down and in. Feed rolls should not be able to rotate.

IMPORTANT: If feed rolls can still be rotated with brake engaged, readjust or replace brake pad (A). See “Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)” in “Service” section.

A—Brake Pad
B—Brake lever



Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-6/7

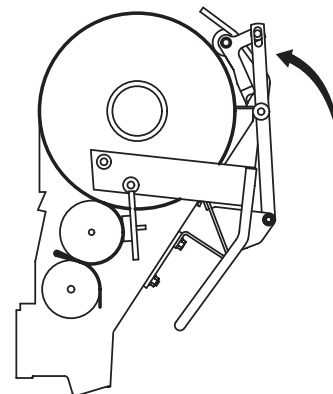
9. Swing lower tension arm up and lift the net roll on the rubber roll, against the stainless steel plates
10. Rotate net roll to remove slack.
11. Cut excessive material off.
12. Rear net box can contain two net rolls. One for the net tying process (B) and an additional net roll (A) stored on the top.
13. To close cover, pull it down until latch is engaged.

IMPORTANT: It is advisable to take net material off feed rolls at the end of each day! This will avoid net material rubber feed roll incrustation thus avoiding start-up problems.

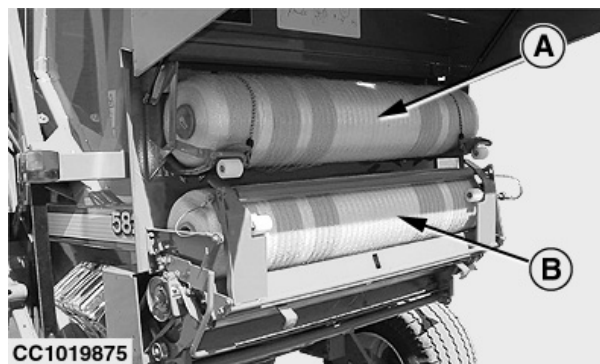
Take net material off feed rolls each time baler is used for twine tying mode.

A—Additional net roll
B—Net for tying process

CC1021589



CC1021589 -UN-20JUN02



CC1019875

CC1019875 -UN-19JUN01

OUCC006,0000676 -19-29APR02-7/7

Setting the Baler for 1000 rpm PTO Operation (Baler without Rotary Feeder Device)

IMPORTANT: All balers without rotary feeder and equipped with a slip clutch can be driven at 1000 rpm PTO rated speed after having reversed the main gear case position.

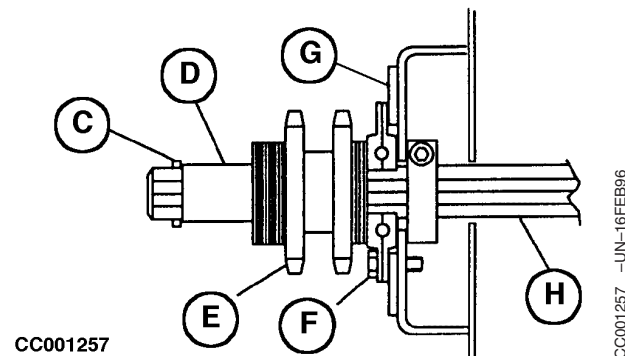
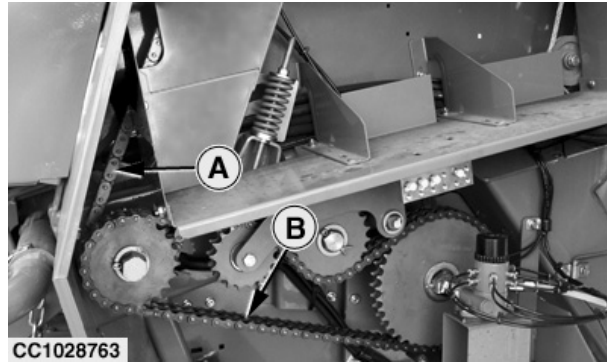
Do not set the baler for 1000 rpm operation if it is equipped with shear bolt hook-up or with cam-type cut out clutch. Failure to do so will result in baler damage as the machine will be no longer overload protected.

Proceed as follows to switch gear case from 540 rpm to 1000 rpm position:

1. Remove Drive Shaft:
 - a. Remove the tongue shield.
 - b. Disconnect hook-up from gear case input shaft.
 - c. Remove connector links from upper drive roll chain (A) and main drive chain (B).
 - d. Remove cotter pin (C), then bushing (D), washers and sprocket (E).

NOTE: Record place and number of washers behind sprocket (E).

- e. Remove three cap screws (F) from plate (G) and remove shaft (H).



- A—Upper drive roll chain
- B—Main drive chain
- C—Cotter pin
- D—Bushing
- E—Sprocket
- F—Cap screw
- G—Plate
- H—Shaft

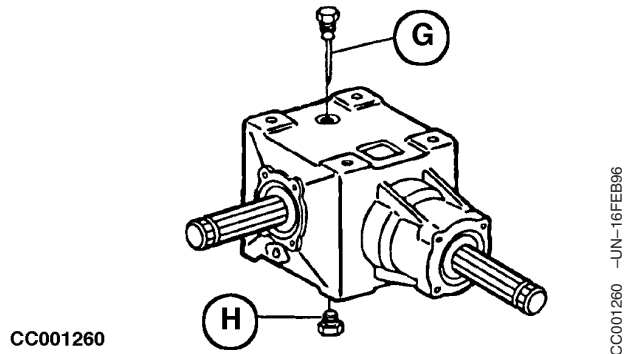
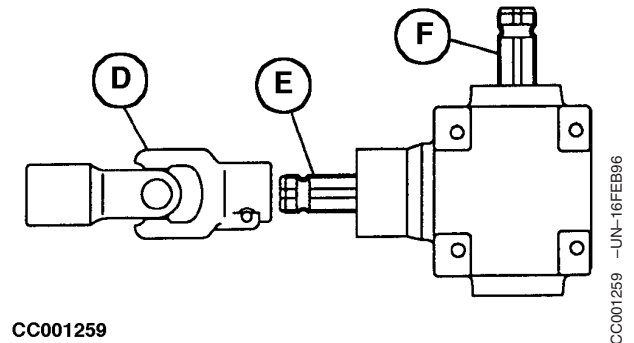
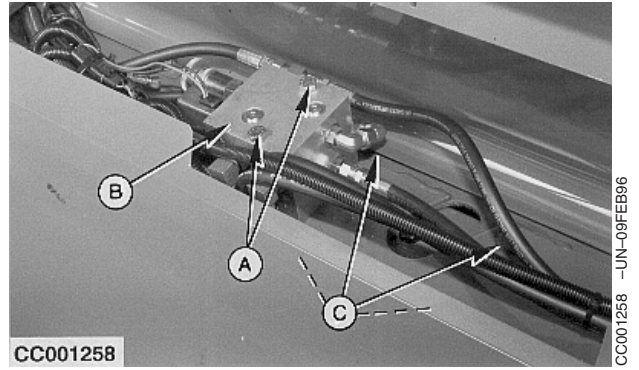
Continued on next page

OUC006,0001280 -19-18SEP07-1/6

2. Reverse Gear Case:

- Remove two cap screws (A) from density valve (B).
- Rotate density valve and remove four cap screws (C) securing gear case, then remove gear case.
- Remove universal joint (D) from output shaft (E) and install it onto input shaft (F).
- Remove dipstick (G) and drain plug (H).
- Invert gear case and insert dipstick (G) into drain plug location and insert drain plug into dipstick location.

A—Cap screws
B—Density valve
C—Cap screws
D—Universal joint
E—Output shaft
F—Input shaft
G—Dipstick
H—Drain plug



Continued on next page

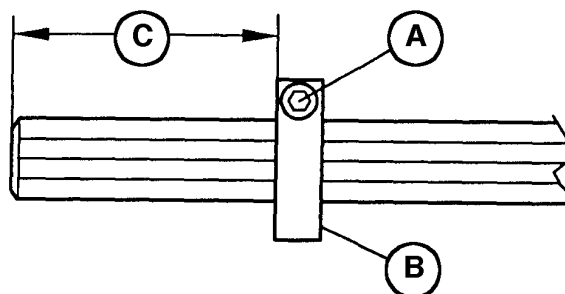
OUCC006,0001280 -19-18SEP07-2/6

3. Reset Stop Clamp Position:

- Loosen stop clamp fixing screw (A), then slide stop clamp (B) until specified length (C) is achieved:

Specification

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| For 1000 rpm—Length | 133 ± 2 mm (5.23 ± 0.08 in.) |
| For 540 rpm—Length | 173 ± 2 mm (6.81 ± 0.08 in.) |



CC001261

A—Screw
B—Stop clamp
C—Length

CC001261 —UN—16FEB96

- Tighten screw (A).

NOTE: If the baler needs to be driven at 540 rpm once again, specified dimension (C) is given as a reminder for 540 rpm clamp position.

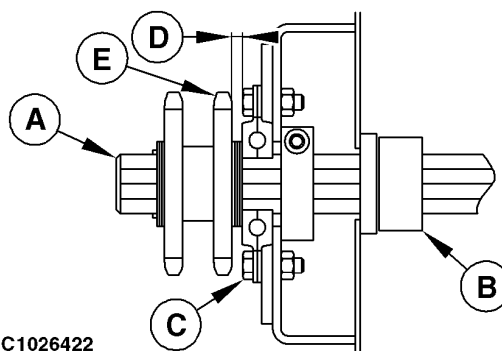
OUC006,0001280 —19—18SEP07—3/6

4. Install Drive Shaft:

- Install plate, washers, sprocket and cotter pin on shaft (A) as shown.
- Install the not used bushing (B) and washers on the opposite side of the shaft (A).
- Secure the assembly on baler frame with three cap screws (C).
- Measure clearance (D) between inner surface of sprocket (E) and head of cap screw (C). Clearance should be within specification:

Specification

| | |
|--|---------------------|
| Inner surface of sprocket to head of cap screw—Clearance | 10 mm (0.39 in.) |
|--|---------------------|



CC1026422

A—Shaft
B—Bushing
C—Cap screw
D—Clearance
E—Sprocket

CC1026422 —UN—23SEP04

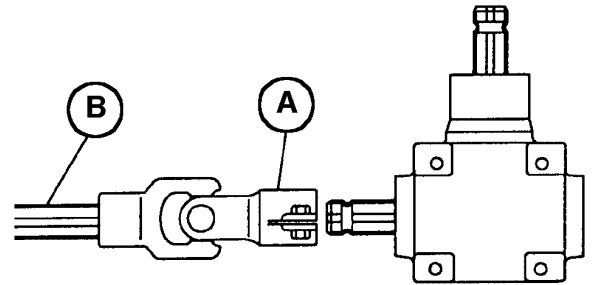
Continued on next page

OUC006,0001280 —19—18SEP07—4/6

5. Reinstall Gear Case:

- a. Slide gear case universal joint (A) onto drive shaft (B).
- b. Secure gear case with four cap screws. Tighten these screws to specified torque:

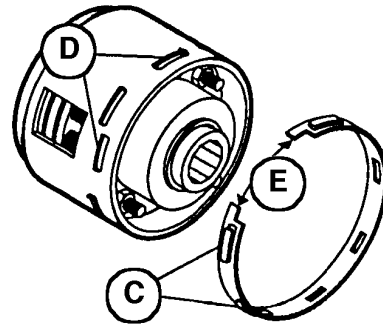
Specification
 Gear case cap screws—Torque..... 120 N•m
 (88.5 lb-ft)



CC001263

CC001263 -UN-16FEB96

- c. Secure bale density valve with two cap screws.
- d. Check oil level in gear case. Refill with oil specified in "Gear Oil" in "Lubrication and Maintenance" section, if necessary.
- e. Reset slip clutch for 1000 rpm operation by inserting lugs (C) in the first row of slots (D), with notches (E) positioned towards outside of slip clutch.



CC001265

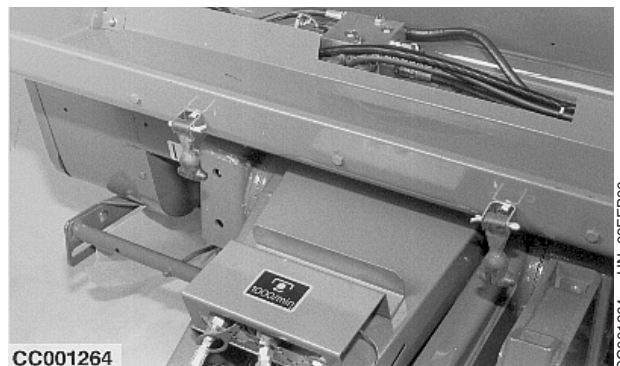
CC001265 -UN-16FEB96

A—Universal joint
 B—Drive shaft
 C—Lugs
 D—Slots
 E—Notches

OUCC006,0001280 -19-18SEP07-5/6

6. Apply 1000 rpm Decal:

- a. Reinstall hook-up on gear case input shaft.
- b. Reinstall tongue shield and apply the new 1000 rpm decal on it as shown.



CC001264

CC001264 -UN-09FEB96

OUCC006,0001280 -19-18SEP07-6/6

Installing Orifice for Tractors With Low Hydraulic Flow (592 Only)

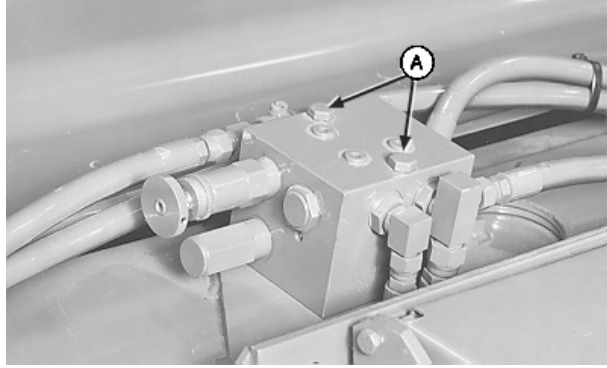
For tractors with hydraulic flow less than 25 L/min (6.5 US gal/min), the gate may close before the belt tension arm returns. This may result in belts being pinched between the lower gate roller and axle tube. To correct this situation, install orifice which is available through your John Deere dealer.



CAUTION: To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Clean fittings and valve area before disconnecting hydraulic hoses.

Remove cap screws (A). Bale density control valve can then be lifted for access to lower hydraulic fitting.



E39652 -UN-11JAN96

OUC006,0000352 -19-02APR01-1/4

Disconnect Hydraulic Hose

NOTE: Shield removed for illustration purposes.

Disconnect hydraulic hose (A).

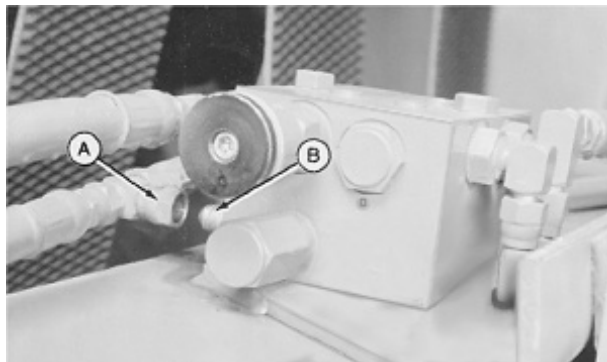


E39650 -UN-11JAN96

OUC006,0000352 -19-02APR01-2/4

Remove Fitting

Disconnect bottom hydraulic line (A) and remove fitting (B).



E39651 -UN-12JAN96

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000352 -19-02APR01-3/4

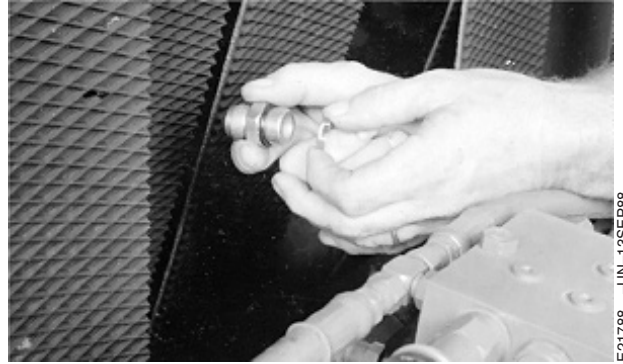
Install Orifice

Install orifice in valve with smooth face towards fitting.
Tighten fitting.

IMPORTANT: Be sure orifice is installed flush with valve. It must not be tilted.

Connect and tighten hydraulic lines.

Install cap screws in bale density control valve.

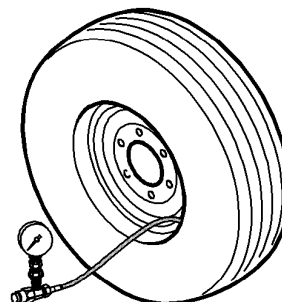


E21788 -UN-13SEP88

OUCC006,0000352 -19-02APR01-4/4

Tire Inflation

Refer to the serial number plate and following tables, to obtain the correct tire pressure according to model designation (A) and maximum permissible total weight (B).



CC1030245

CC1030245 -UN-27SEP07

JOHN DEERE 2, Avenue Jean Jaurès
70100 ARCLES-GRAY (FRANCE)

Marque : JOHN DEERE (DEERE & COMPANY, ILLINOY, USA)

Type/Variante/Version **A**

Numéro de série **B**

PTAC kg

Masses kg 3 kg

Maximales kg 4 kg

Admissibles 2 kg

Réceptionné par la DRIRE de BESANCON le :

CE

Année de Fabrication Année de l'É.C. Année Modèle

CC1030244

CC1030244 -UN-25SEP07

A—Model designation

B—Maximum permissible total weight

Tire pressure with maximum transport speed of 30 km/h (19 mph)

| Model designation (A) | Maximum permissible total weight (B) | Tire type and pressure | | | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | | 11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR) | 15/55 - 17 (10 PR) | 19/45 - 17 (10 PR) | 500/50 - 17 (10 PR) | 500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| 572 / — / — 572 / NB / — 572.2 / — / — | 2900 kg (6393 lb) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | not compatible | not compatible |
| 582 / NB / — 592 / NB / — | 2950 / 2990 kg (6504 / 6592 lb) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 582.2 / — / — 592.2 / — / — | 3950 / 3990 kg (8708 / 8796 lb) | 280 kPa (2.8 bar; 41 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 582 / HB / — 582 / PB / — 592 / HB / — 592 / PB / — | 3950 / 4000 kg (8708 / 8818 lb) | not compatible | not compatible | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |

Continued on next page

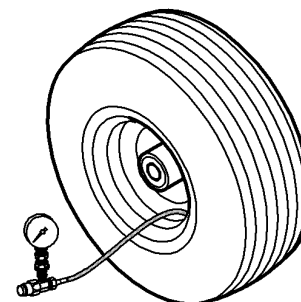
OUC006,000132A -19-23OCT07-1/3

| Tire pressure with maximum transport speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) | | | | | | |
|--|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Model designation (A) | Maximum permissible total weight (B) | Tire type and pressure | | | | |
| | | 11.5/80 - 15.3 (10 PR) | 15/55 - 17 (10 PR) | 19/45 - 17 (10 PR) | 500/50 - 17 (10 PR) | 500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| 572 / — / — 572 / NB / — | 2900 kg (6393 lb) | not compatible | not compatible | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | not compatible | not compatible |
| 572.2 / — / — | 2900 kg (6393 lb) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar; 38 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | not compatible | not compatible |
| 582 / NB / — 592 / NB / — | 2950 / 2990 kg (6504 / 6592 lb) | not compatible | not compatible | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 582.2 / — / — 592.2 / — / — | 3950 / 3990 kg (8708 / 8796 lb) | not compatible | 260 kPa (2.6 bar; 38 psi) | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |
| 582 / HB / — 582 / PB / — 592 / HB / — 592 / PB / — | 3950 / 4000 kg (8708 / 8818 lb) | not compatible | not compatible | 200 kPa (2 bar; 29 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) | 150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi) |

OUCC006,000132A -19-23OCT07-2/3

Inflate pickup gauge wheels to specified pressure:

| | Pressure |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Pickup Gauge Wheels | 140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi) |



CC1030246

CC1030246 -UN-01OCT07

OUCC006,000132A -19-23OCT07-3/3

Attaching and Detaching

Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Drawbar

To meet all tractor drawbar hitch configurations the tongue is adjustable.

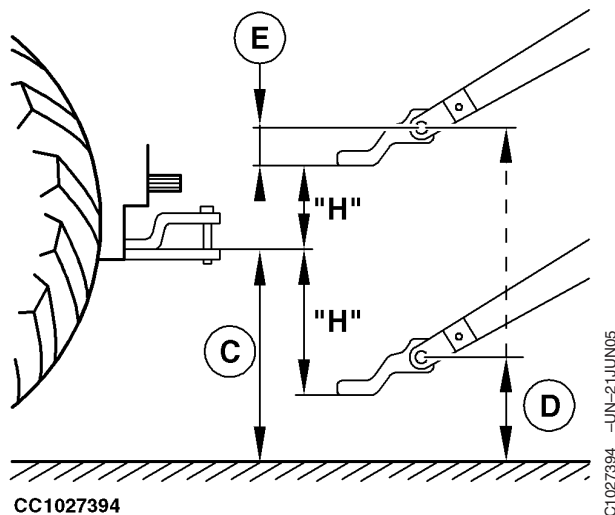
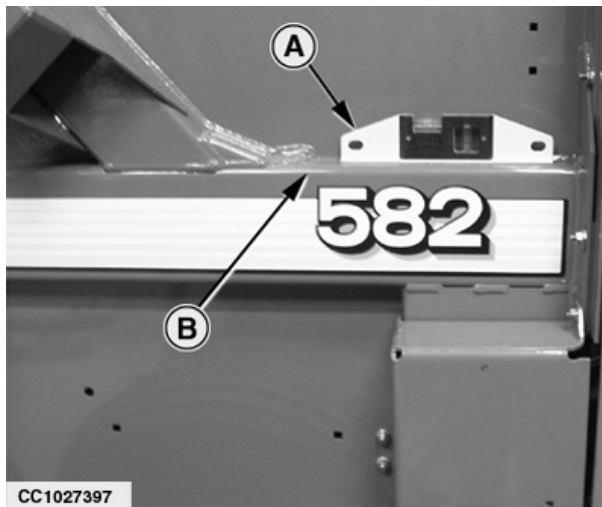
IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, be sure that:

- the wheel spindles are in the correct position (except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler).
- the tire inflation is correct.
- the gate is completely closed.

1. Park tractor and baler on a level ground.
2. Detach baler from tractor.
3. Install a spirit level (A) on gate reinforcement (B).
4. Adjust baler in horizontal position using the spirit level and the jackstand.
5. Measure distance (C).
6. Measure distance (D).
7. Calculate and record the value "H":

$$H = (D) - (E) - (C)$$

A—Spirit level
B—Gate reinforcement
C—Drawbar height
D—Hitch screw height
E—Hitch height correction
H—Distance



Continued on next page

OUC006,00012F0 -19-27SEP07-1/4

NOTE: (E) is the correction for the hitch height.

Select the value (E) according the hitch type:

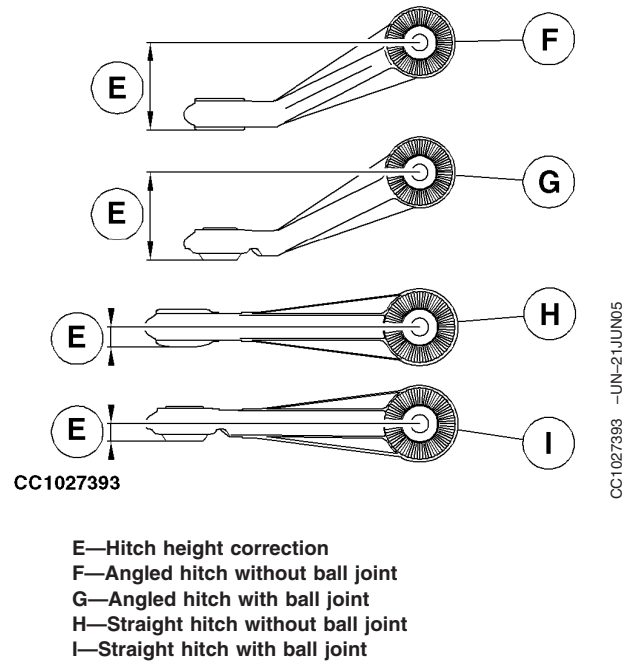
| Specification | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Hitch (F) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (G) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (H) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 26 mm (1 in.) |
| Hitch (I) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 22 mm (0.86 in.) |

- If $H \leq 80$ mm (3.15 in.), go to step 19.
- If $H > 80$ mm (3.15 in.), continue.

8. Calculate and record the value "T":

$$T = H / 140 \text{ mm (5.5 in.)}$$

T is the number of tongue frame teeth to jump. T must be rounded to the closer unit.



Continued on next page

OUCC006,00012F0 -19-27SEP07-2/4

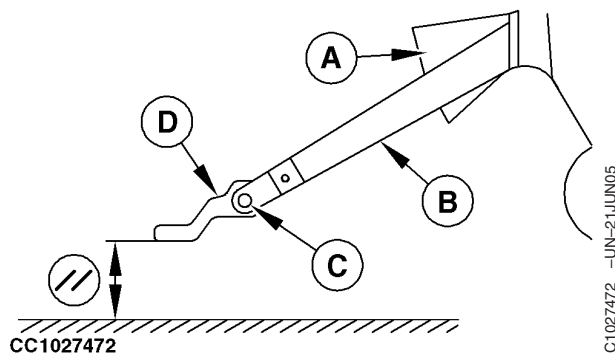
9. Remove shield (A) screws.
10. Remove hitch (D).
11. Scribe a mark between the frame and each tongue frame.
12. Remove lock nut (F) of left tongue frame (B).
13. Loosen nut (E).
14. Raise or lower tongue frame by "T" teeth, using the mark as a start point.
15. Tighten nut (E).
16. Repeat step 12 to 15 to adjust the right-hand tongue frame.
17. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
18. Install hitch (D).
19. Set hitch (D) as horizontal as possible with baler attached to the tractor.
20. Tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (E), lock nuts (F) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

Specification

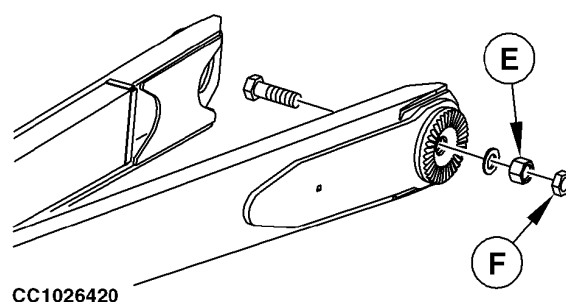
| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Tongue frame fixing nut—Torque | 700 N•m (516 lb-ft) |
| Tongue frame lock nut—Torque | 300 N•m (221 lb-ft) |
| Hitch fixing screw—Torque | 620 N•m (450 lb-ft) |

NOTE: Make sure that all rings are engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening screw (C) and nuts (E)-(F).

IMPORTANT: Slowly and carefully perform a short test with baler attached to the tractor and check that there is absolutely no interference between tongue frame (B) and hookup in short turns, as otherwise major damage on hookup will occur.



CC1027472 -UN-21JUN05



CC1026420 -UN-23SEP04

- A—Shield
- B—Tongue frame
- C—Hitch fixing screw
- D—Hitch
- E—Nut
- F—Lock nut

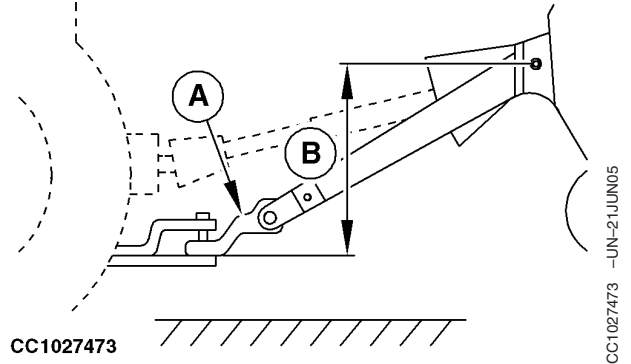
Continued on next page

OUCC006,00012F0 -19-27SEP07-3/4

IMPORTANT: Maximum allowed offset (B) between tongue base articulation and hitch (A) should meet specification.

Specification

| | |
|---|---------------------------|
| Hitch to tongue base articulation (baler without brake)—Maximum offset..... | 700 mm (2 ft 3.5 in.) |
| Hitch to tongue base articulation (baler with brake)—Maximum offset..... | 580 mm (1 ft 10.8 in.) |



21. If necessary, modify the wheel spindle position (except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler).
22. Adjust bale discharging ramp. See "Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section.

A—Hitch
B—Offset

OUC006,00012F0 -19-27SEP07-4/4

Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch

Clearance between ground and baler tongue can be increased by this hitching method. This is particularly convenient when baling very thick windrows.

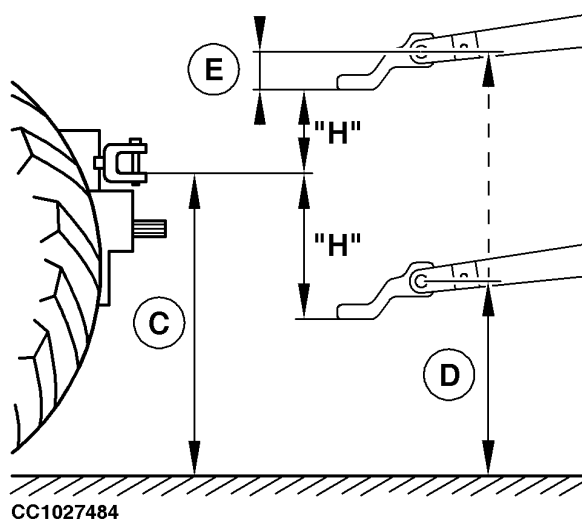
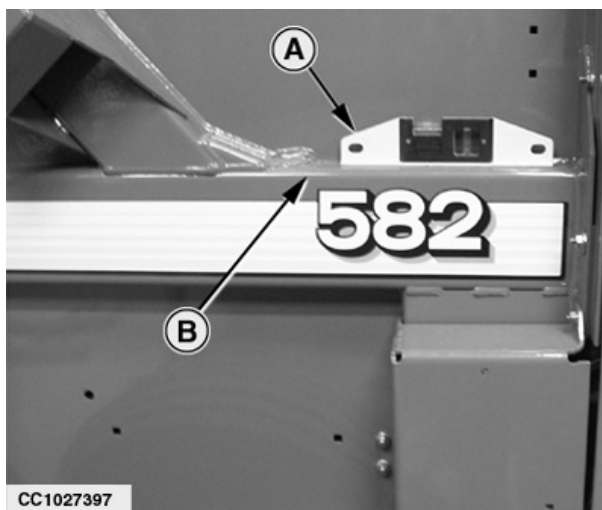
To meet all tractor trailer hitch configurations the tongue can be adjusted either at the articulation of the hitch plate or at the tongue base articulation.

IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, be sure that:

- the wheel spindles are in the correct position (except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler).
- the tire inflation is correct.
- the gate is completely closed.

1. Park tractor and baler on a level ground.
2. Detach baler from tractor.
3. Install a spirit level (A) on gate reinforcement (B).
4. Adjust baler in horizontal position using the spirit level and the jackstand.
5. Measure distance (C).
6. Measure distance (D).
7. Calculate and record the value "H":

$$H = (D) - (E) - (C)$$



- A—Spirit level
- B—Gate reinforcement
- C—Trailer hitch height
- D—Hitch screw height
- E—Hitch height correction
- H—Distance

Continued on next page

OUC006,00012F1 -19-27SEP07-1/4

NOTE: (E) is the correction for the hitch height.

Select the value (E) according the hitch type:

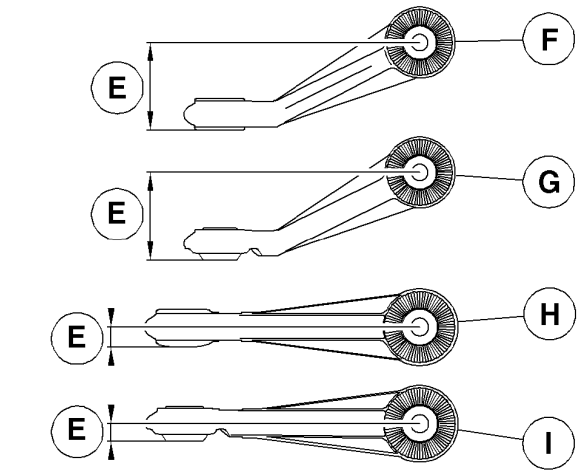
| Specification | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Hitch (F) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (G) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 122 mm (4.8 in.) |
| Hitch (H) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 26 mm (1 in.) |
| Hitch (I) height correction (E)— | |
| Height | 22 mm (0.86 in.) |

- If $H \leq 80$ mm (3.15 in.), go to step 19.
- If $H > 80$ mm (3.15 in.), continue.

8. Calculate and record the value "T":

$$T = H / 140 \text{ mm (5.5 in.)}$$

T is the number of tongue frame teeth to jump. T must be rounded to the closer unit.



CC1027393

E—Hitch height correction
 F—Angled hitch without ball joint
 G—Angled hitch with ball joint
 H—Straight hitch without ball joint
 I—Straight hitch with ball joint

CC1027393 -UN-21JUN05

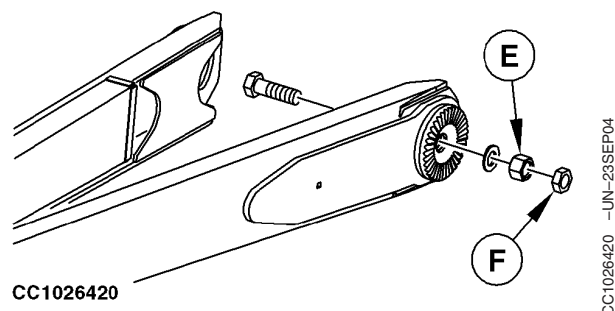
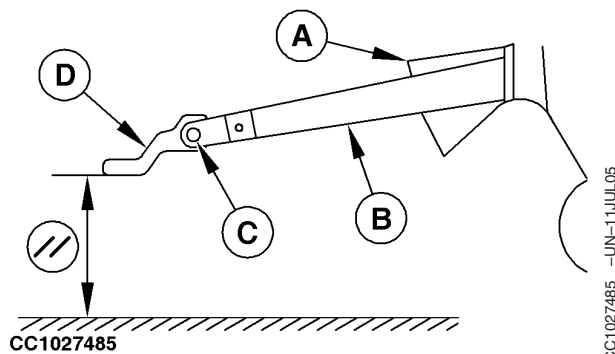
Continued on next page

OUCC006,00012F1 -19-27SEP07-2/4

9. Remove shield (A) screws.
10. Remove hitch (D).
11. Scribe a mark between the frame and each tongue frame.
12. Remove lock nut (F) of left tongue frame (B).
13. Loosen nut (E).
14. Raise or lower tongue frame by "T" teeth, using the mark as a start point.
15. Tighten nut (E).
16. Repeat step 12 to 15 to adjust the right-hand tongue frame.
17. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
18. Install hitch (D).
19. Set hitch (D) as horizontal as possible with baler attached to the tractor.
20. Tighten tongue frame fixing nuts (E), lock nuts (F) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

Specification

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Tongue frame fixing nut—Torque | 700 N•m (516 lb-ft) |
| Tongue frame lock nut—Torque | 300 N•m (221 lb-ft) |
| Hitch fixing screw—Torque | 620 N•m (450 lb-ft) |



- A—Shield
B—Tongue frame
C—Hitch fixing screw
D—Hitch
E—Nut
F—Lock nut

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00012F1 -19-27SEP07-3/4

NOTE: Make sure that all rings are engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening screw (C) and nuts (E)-(F).

IMPORTANT: Slowly and carefully perform a short test with baler attached to the tractor and check that there is absolutely no interference between tongue frame (B) and hookup in short turns, as otherwise major damage on hookup will occur.

21. If necessary, modify the wheel spindle position (except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler).
22. Adjust bale discharging ramp. See "Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section.

OUCC006,00012F1 -19-27SEP07-4/4

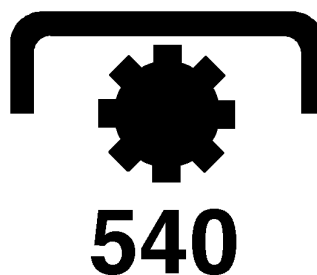
Connecting Telescoping Hook-Up to Tractor PTO Shaft

CAUTION: Never operate 540 rpm baler with 1000 rpm PTO.

Never attach telescoping hook-up while the tractor is running.

Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the hook-up on PTO shaft.

CC1020007



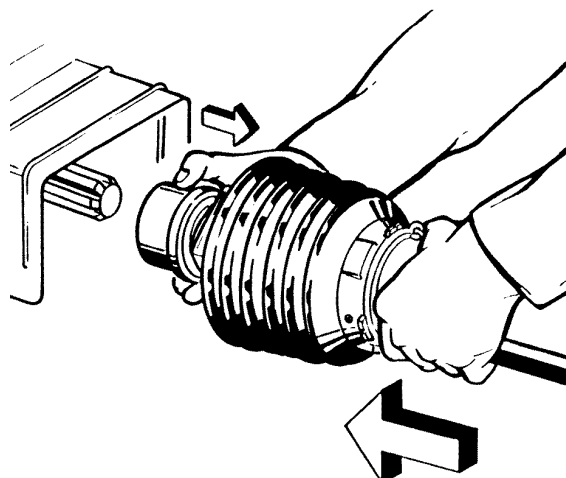
CC1020007 -UN-08JUL01

IMPORTANT: Keep hook-up and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

The baler can be attached to any tractor equipped with a drawbar or trailer hitch and a 540 rpm PTO.

IMPORTANT: If the baler must be run with a 1000 rpm PTO tractor refer to "Setting Baler For 1000 rpm Operation" in "Preparing the Baler" Section.

Refer to the basic telescoping hook-up Operator's Manual to properly connect telescoping hook-up to the tractor PTO shaft.



CC006613

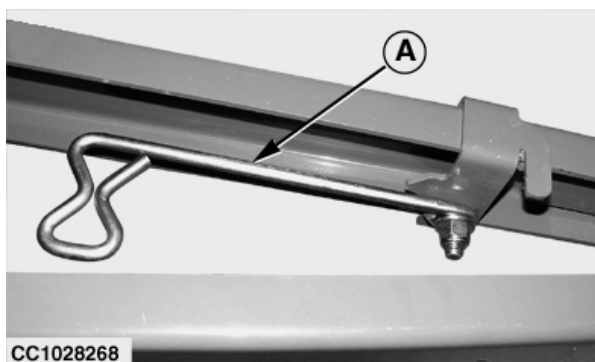
CC006613 -UN-23FEB95

OUCC006,0000F04 -19-03AUG05-1/1

Telescoping Hook-Up Support

During baler operation store support (A) along the side tongue frame as shown.

A—Support



CC1028268

CC1028268 -UN-21SEP06

OUCC006,000126D -19-08FEB07-1/1

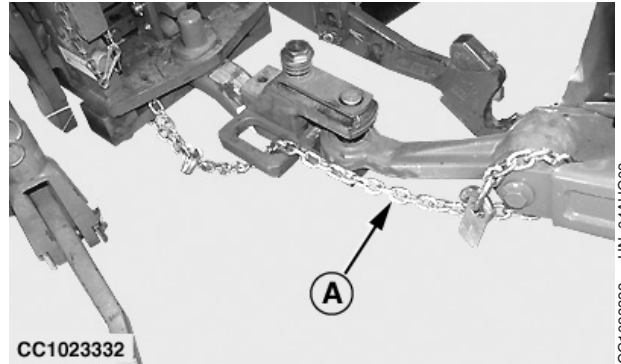
Connecting Safety Chain

If machine is equipped with a safety chain (A), connect and fasten safety chain (A) to tractor. Leave only slack needed for turns.



CAUTION: The chain must prevent the tongue from hitting the ground in case the baler accidentally detaches from the tractor.

IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.



A—Safety chain

OUCC006,0000DB0 -19-31JAN05-1/1

Storing Jackstand

After hitching to tractor, secure jackstand (A) in its storage position as shown.

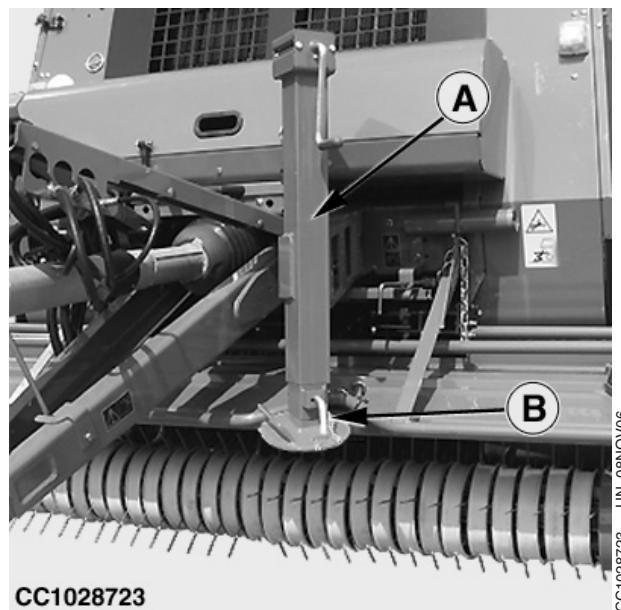
Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand in storing position.

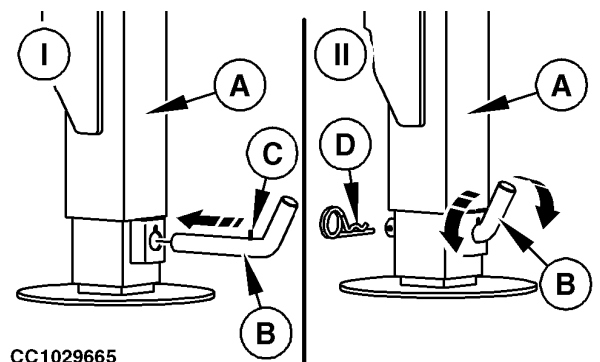
IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.

3. If equipped, insert quick-lock pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in step (II).

A—Jackstand
B—Pin
C—Cotter pin
D—Quick-lock pin



Storage position



CC1029665

OUCC006,000126E -19-05SEP07-1/1

Connecting to Tractor Hydraulic System

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 20000 kPa (200 bar; 2900 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

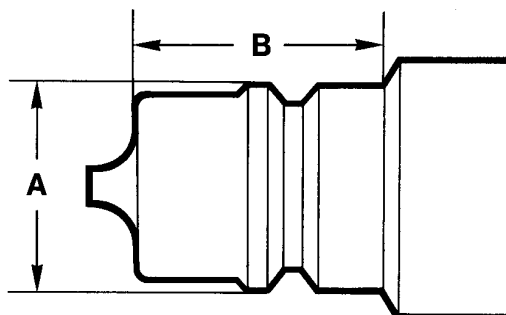
IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.

NOTE: ISO hydraulic couplers are standard with the baler. If they do not fit the tractor, see your John Deere dealer for correct coupler.

Specification

| | |
|------------------|---|
| A—Diameter | 23.66 — 23.74 mm (0.931 — 0.934 in.) |
| B—Length | 24 mm (0.945 in.) |

1. If equipped, push tractor SCV (Selective Control Valve) lever lockouts (A) to the right (transport lock) before attaching implements to prevent implement movement and possible personal injury.



LX 006613

A—Diameter
B—Length



LX1026123

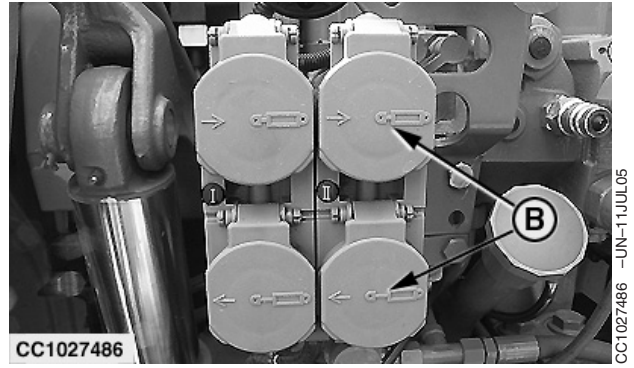
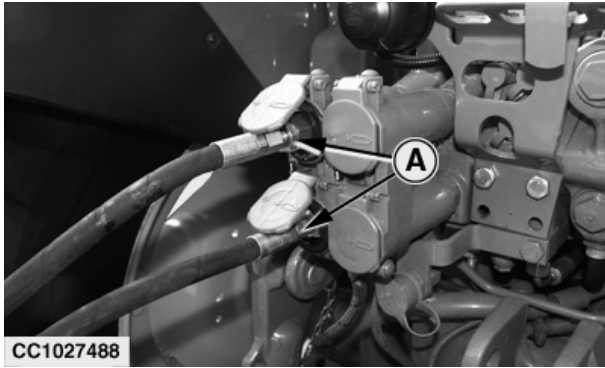
A—SCV lever lockouts

LX006613 -UN-15AUG94

LX1026123 -UN-04MAY01

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001168 -19-17OCT06-1/4

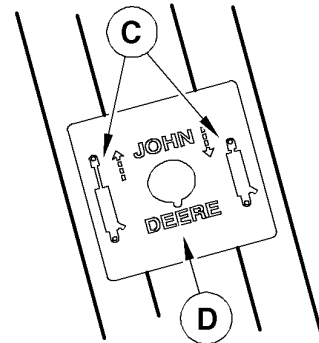


2. Connecting Gate Lift Hydraulic Hoses

Connect gate hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the gate.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.



- A—Gate hydraulic hoses
- B—SCV symbols
- C—Identification plate symbols
- D—Hose identification plate

OUCC006,0001168 -19-17OCT06-2/4

3. Connecting Pickup Lift Hydraulic Hoses (baler equipped with hydraulic pickup lift device only)

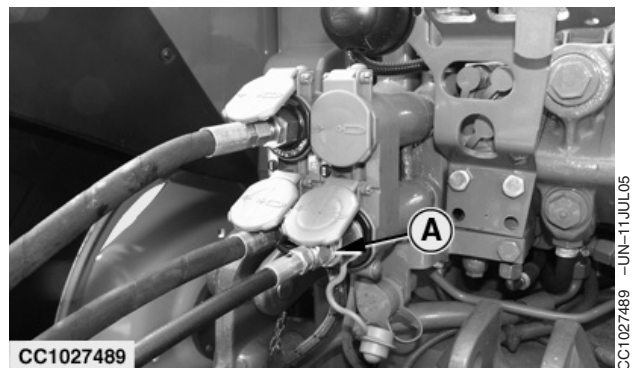
a. Baler with Single-Acting Pickup Lift Device and Baler with Rotary Feeder.

Connect pickup lift hydraulic hose (A) to a single-acting SCV.

Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

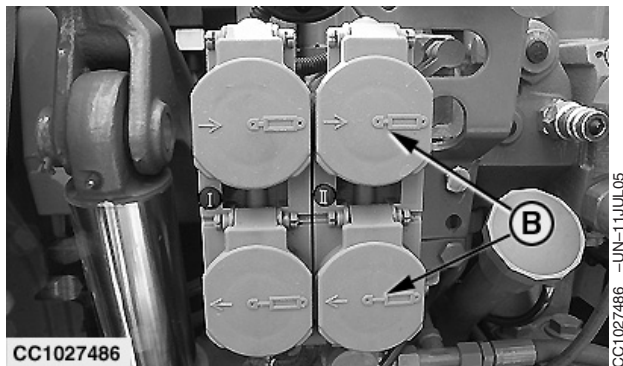
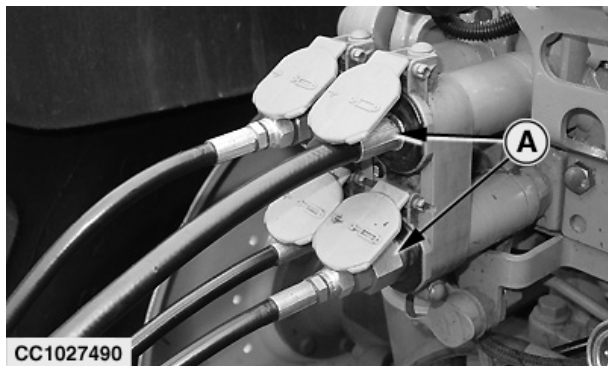
NOTE: Refer to your tractor Operator's Manual to connect pickup hydraulic hose to the recommended outlet.

- A—Pickup hydraulic hose



Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001168 -19-17OCT06-3/4



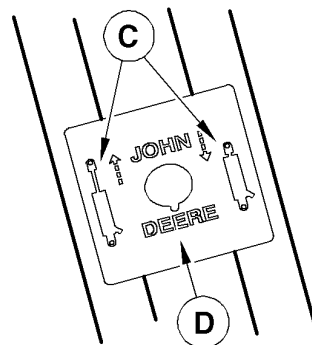
b. Baler with Double-Acting Pickup Lift Device

Connect pickup lift hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the pickup lift.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

Push hoses firmly into tractor receptacles.

- A—Pickup hydraulic hoses
- B—SCV symbols
- C—Identification plate symbols
- D—Hose identification plate



OUC006,0001168 -19-17OCT06-4/4

Connecting Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

Remove cap from trailer brake coupler (A) and connect pressure hose, making sure connections are absolutely clean.

Press down on brake pedals to operate hydraulic trailer brake. The braking effect depends on pressure applied to the brake pedals.

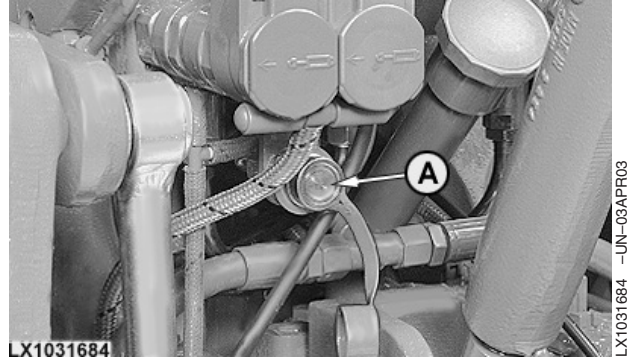
IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following points:

Make sure that the pressure hose is connected.

When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.

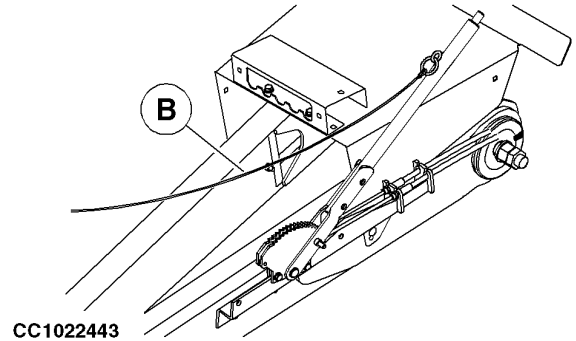
Check the hydraulic trailer brake regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

Connect safety rope (B) to tractor. The safety rope engages the parking brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.



LX1031684

LX1031684 -UN-03APR03



CC1022443

CC1022443 -UN-28NOV02

A—Trailer brake coupler
B—Safety Rope

OUC006,0000E90 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Connecting Air Brakes (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Follow the colors of the couplers.

NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with 1728 ISO standard.

Ensure that the connections are clean before joining the compressed air hoses. Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

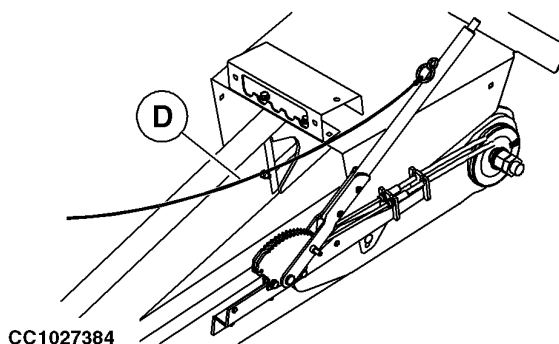
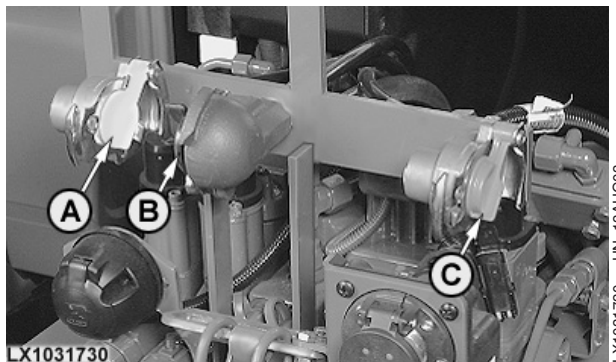
Connect yellow hose at connection (A) then red hose at connection (C). Disconnect in reverse order.

IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following points:

- Make sure that the pressure hoses are connected.
- When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.
- Check the air brake on the trailer regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged. (See "Parking the Machine" in "Transporting" Section.)

Connect safety rope (D) to tractor. The safety rope engages the parking brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.



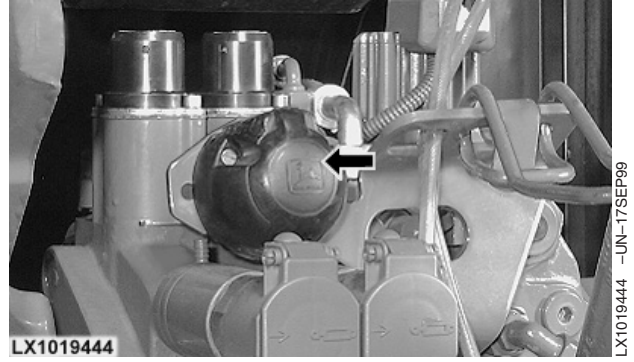
- A—Yellow (dual-line brake)
- B—Black (single-line brake)
- C—Red (dual-line brake, supply)
- D—Safety rope

Connecting Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

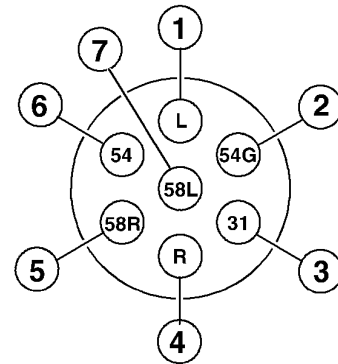
Connect road light plug to seven terminal socket of the tractor.

The road light wiring harness of this machine complies with 1724 ISO standard.

| Terminal | Function | Reference |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 1 | Left-Hand Turn Signal Light | L |
| 2 | — | 54G |
| 3 | Ground | 31 |
| 4 | Right-Hand Turn Signal Light | R |
| 5 | Right-hand rear position and marker lights | 58R |
| 6 | Brake Lights | 54 |
| 7 | Left-hand rear position and marker lights | 58L |



Tractor seven-terminal socket



CC017032

CC017032 -UN-25FEB00

OUCC006,00010BA -19-22SEP06-1/1

Connecting Baler Wiring Harness to Control Monitors

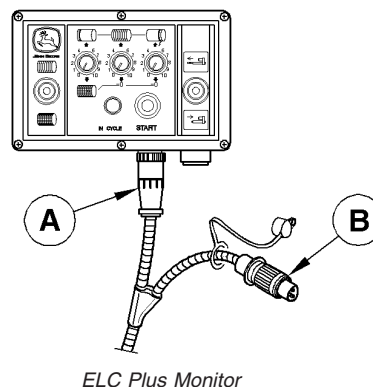
Line up timing marks on connector (A) and monitor then tighten locking ring.

IMPORTANT: Be sure timing marks on connector and monitor are lined up before tightening locking ring.

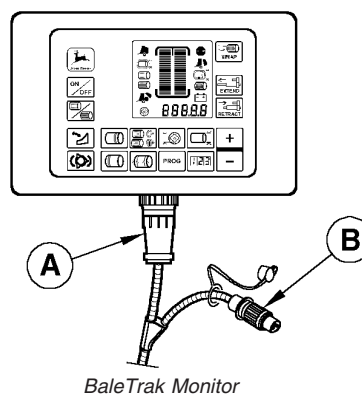
Connect the power supply plug (B) to the convenience outlet (C) on the tractor.

CAUTION: For ELC Plus monitor, disconnect power supply plug (B) after baler operation, even though monitor is switched OFF.

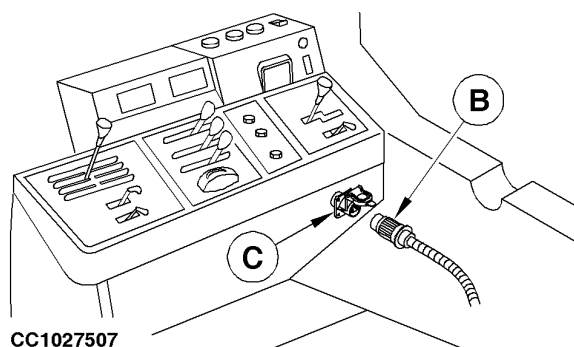
A—Connector
B—Power supply plug
C—Outlet



CC1027524 -UN-22JUL05



CC1020347 -UN-23AUG01



CC1027507 -UN-22JUL05

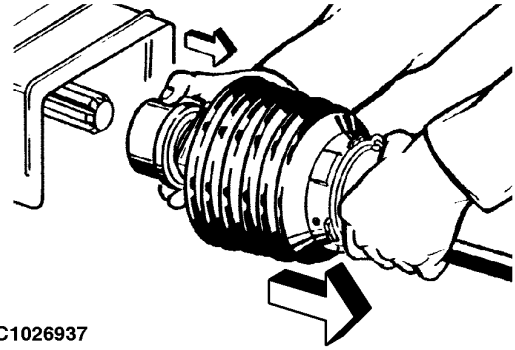
OUCC006,000127E -19-06SEP07-1/1

Detaching Telescoping Hook-Up from Tractor PTO Shaft

Disengage the PTO, place transmission in "PARK", apply handbrake, shut off engine and remove ignition key.

Refer to the telescoping hook-up basic Operator's Manual to properly detach telescoping hook-up from the tractor PTO shaft.

Reinstall all shields, if removed.



CC1026937

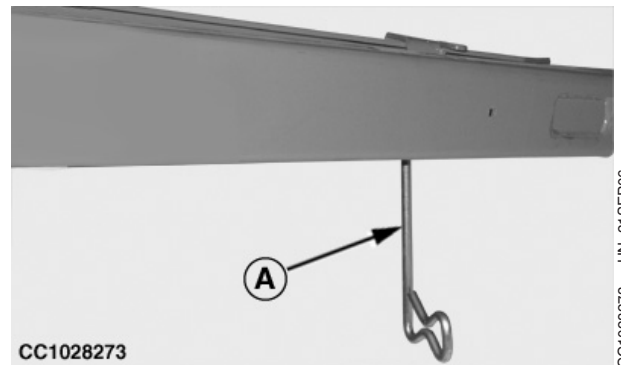
CC1026937 -UN-26JAN05

OUC006,0000DC6 -19-06JAN05-1/1

Storing Telescoping Hook-Up

When baler tongue is adjusted for the use of the tractor trailer hitch, position support (A) as shown so that hook-up can be stored on it.

A—Support



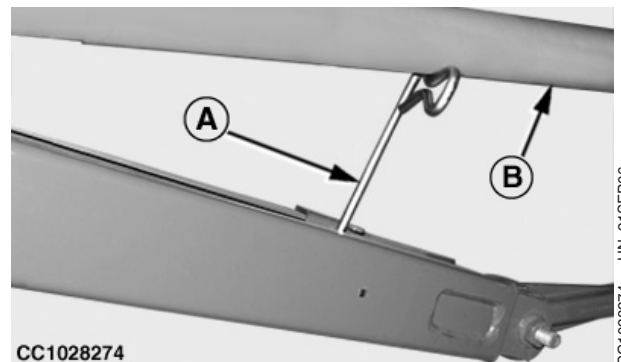
CC1028273

CC1028273 -UN-21SEP06

OUC006,000126F -19-08FEB07-1/2

When baler tongue is adjusted for the use of the tractor drawbar, position support (A) as shown so that hook-up (B) can be stored on it.

A—Support
B—Hook-up



CC1028274

CC1028274 -UN-21SEP06

OUC006,000126F -19-08FEB07-2/2

Using Jackstand

Before detaching baler from tractor, remove jackstand (A) from storage position and place it in position as shown.

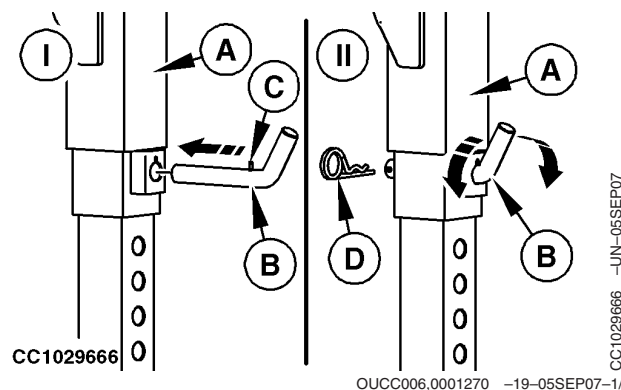
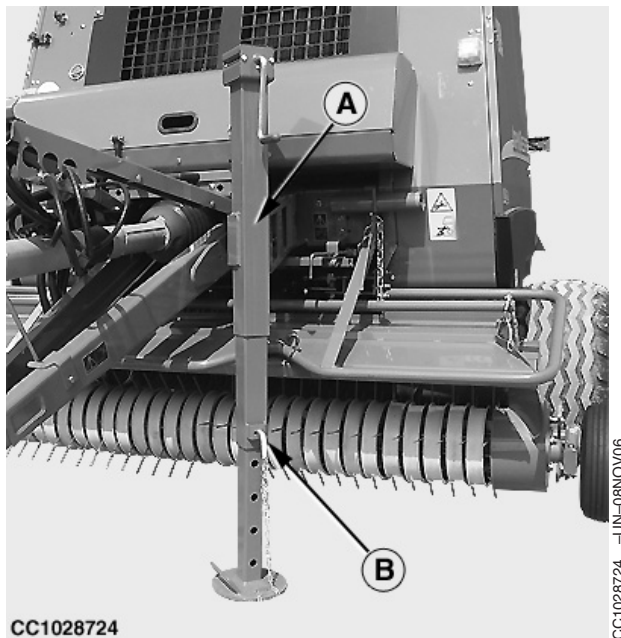
Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follow:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that cotter pin (C) is correctly inserted.

3. If equipped, insert quick-lock pin (D) in pin (B) as shown in step (II).

A—Jackstand
B—Pin
C—Cotter pin
D—Quick-lock pin

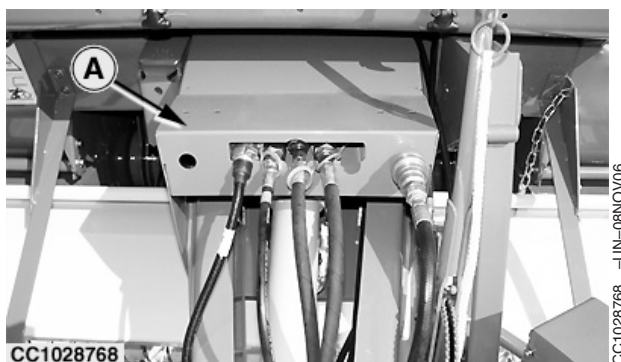


Storing Hydraulic Hoses (Except Premium Baler)

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines.

Disconnect hydraulic hoses and install protective caps on couplers.

Store hydraulic hoses in the provided support (A) to keep them clean by avoiding contact with the ground.



A—Support

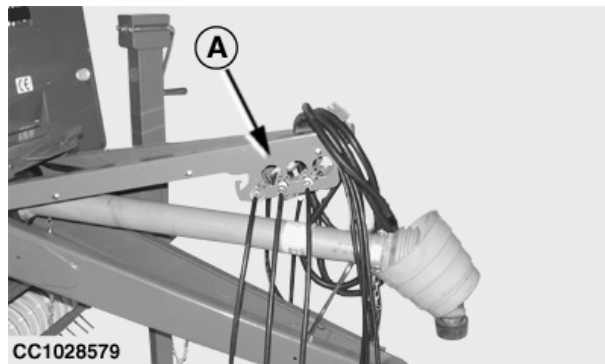
Storing Hydraulic Hoses (Premium Baler Only)



CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines.

Disconnect hydraulic hoses and install protective caps on couplers.

Store hydraulic hoses in the provided support (A) to keep them clean by avoiding contact with the ground.



CC1028579 -UN-03OCT06

A—Support

OUCC006,0001220 -19-21NOV06-1/1

Transporting

Towing Baler on Public Roads



CAUTION: Use of flashing warning lights and turn signals are recommended when towing this equipment on public roads. An implement safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.

Before towing the baler at transport speed close gate and raise pickup.



CAUTION: Use care when towing baler at transport speeds. Reduce speed if the weight of baler exceeds weight of tractor. Baler must be empty when towing it on roads.

IMPORTANT: Do not make sharp turns when towing baler. Damage could result if tongue strikes tractor tire.

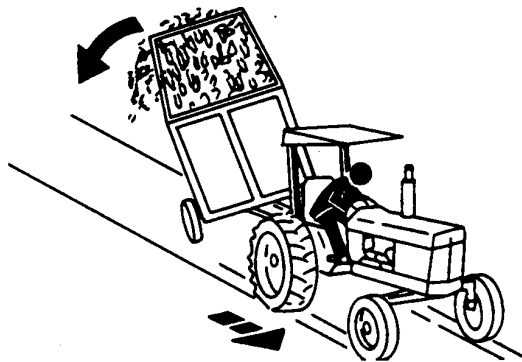
IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and depends on tire size. See "Tire Inflation" in "Preparing the Baler" section, to determine the maximum speed capability of each tire and baler.

Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

When transporting baler at high speeds, a rocking motion may occur. Reduce speed until rocking stops.



H28930 -UN-30JUN89



TS216 -UN-23AUG88

OUCC006,000127F -19-28SEP07-1/1

Recommended Warning Lights



CAUTION: Use of flashing warning lights and turn signals are recommended when towing this equipment on public roads.

NOTE: A safety lighting kit is available from your John Deere dealer.



CC1027491

CC1027491 -UN-11JUL05

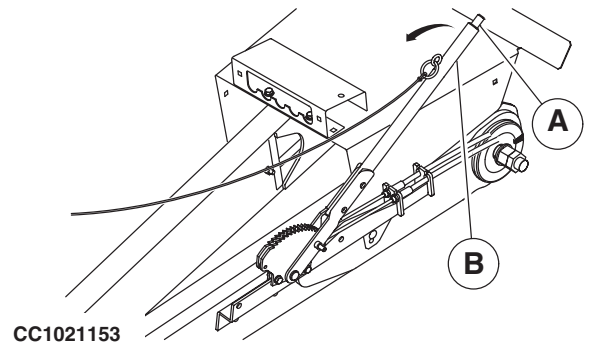
OUCC006,0000F0B -19-01AUG05-1/1

Parking the Machine (Baler with Hydraulic Brakes)

Pull lever (B) to engage parking brake.

To disengage parking brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button
B—Lever



CC1021153

CC1021153 -UN-14FEB02

OUCC006,0000E93 -19-23MAY05-1/1

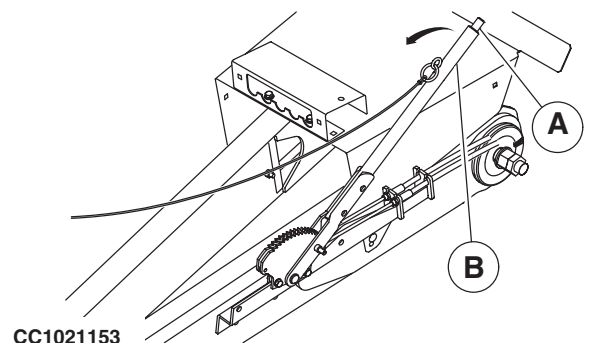
Parking the Machine (Baler with Air Brakes)

Parking Brake

Pull lever (B) to engage parking brake.

To disengage parking brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button
B—Lever



CC1021153

CC1021153 -UN-14FEB02

Continued on next page

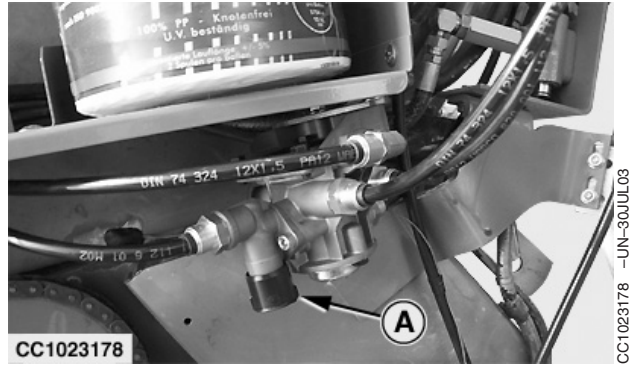
OUCC006,0000E94 -19-19JUL05-1/2

Air Brake Valve

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.



A—Button

OUC006,0000E94 -19-19JUL05-2/2

Operating the Baler-General Purposes

Break-in Period

IMPORTANT: Belt and drive loads increase as the bale size approaches maximum diameter. Frequent forming of oversize bales can lead to premature failures.

Consider period of approximately first fifty bales as the break-in period, i.e. until paint inside bale chamber has worn off.

Before operation, lubricate telescoping members of PTO hook-up liberally.

IMPORTANT: On baler equipped with slip clutch, if slippage occurs during operation, always allow the slip clutch to cool down sufficiently before recommencing baling operations. Cooling time should be approximately 1 minute for 1 second of slippage.

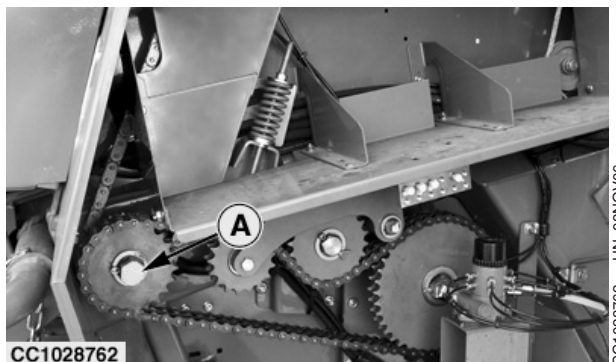
On baler equipped with cam clutch, if slippage occurs during operation, disengage PTO and re-engage at low idle until cam clutch re-engages, then operate again at rated PTO speed.

CC03745,00001C0 -19-08NOV00-1/1

Rotating Baler by Hand

CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

A spanner can be positioned on gear case output shaft (A) of baler if it is necessary to rotate baler by hand.



OUCC006,00011A6 -19-02OCT06-1/1

Crop Preparation

Windrow Size

Good, uniform bales are made by feeding either full pickup width windrows or narrow windrows having a width of half or less than half of the pickup width.

Avoid medium-sized windrows. As the operator crosses this size windrow to crowd material into the ends of the pickup, material is continuously being fed to the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than in the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales with low density at the ends and high density in the center.

Preparing the Hay Crops for Baling

The crop to be baled can be prepared in a number of ways, depending on your preference and equipment available. The most desirable bales are produced when the crop is cut, conditioned and then raked into windrows of the proper size. This allows the operator to weave and properly position the material in the baler, producing compact, uniform bales. See "Windrow Size" in this Section.

Moisture content requirements for the round bale technique is up to 18% maximum.

If moisture content is too high, spoilage can be expected.

If moisture content is too low, excessive leaf loss and shatter will occur.

Cut the crop as long as possible. In most crops, longer material is easier to bale and results in smoother finished, more weather-resistant bales.

Do not overcondition the material, particularly legume-type crops such as alfalfa and clover.

Overconditioning will cause the leaves to dry too quickly and break off where they are damaged, resulting in losses. If the bales are to be stored outside, excessive shattering of stems will invite moisture absorption.

Underconditioning can also cause spoilage, particularly when baling cane-type crops and other heavy-stemmed materials.

NOTE: Excessively dry, slippery material sometimes encountered in maize stalks, certain grasses, and various type of grain straws can be successfully baled provided the material is of sufficient length to hold the bale together.

NOTE: Difficulties can be experienced, especially when forming the core, if the material is excessively dry and the fibres too short. If baling this type material, best results can be obtained by reducing the PTO speed to approximately 1/2 while the core is being formed and then increasing the speed as the bale grows.

Preparing the Silage Crops for Baling

The crop can be cut and prepared with the usual equipment such as mower or a mower-conditioner and a tedder rake.

Produce uniform windrows. A flat, full windrow is desirable. The best results for conservation are obtained when the crop is baled at a dry matter content between 40 and 50%.

Feeding the Material

Full Pickup Width Windrows

This is the ideal windrow width.

This windrow should be even with little or no crown. Too much crown will result in barrel-shaped bales.

Full-width windrows are desirable since no weaving or crossing the windrow is necessary.

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000032D -19-15FEB01-1/2

Narrow Windrows

Due to their self-cleaning tread, belts grip material and ensure a quick compact core formation. This design saves the operator to weave at the start of baling procedure.

Once the core is formed (after 2 to 3 m; 8 to 10 ft of forward travel), start the weaving pattern to feed material alternately into the sides of the pickup.

In case of baler operated without BaleTrak control monitor, crowd the material into one side of the pickup for 6 to 8 seconds. Then cross over the windrow and crowd material into the opposite side for the same period. Reduce the “hold” period (A) in heavy windrows and increase it in lighter windrows.

NOTE: Another method is to watch the bale shape indicators until they start to move, then cross over to the opposite side.

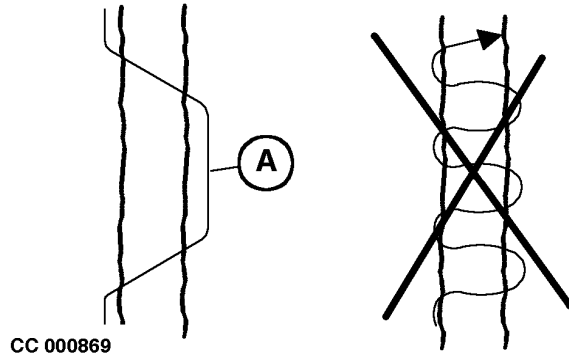
In case of baler operated with BaleTrak control monitor, refer to the information given in “Guideline to Form a Good Bale” in “Operating BaleTrak Monitor” section to correctly feed the material.

Bales formed in this way will be more uniform than bales formed by continuously driving the tractor in a weaving pattern as shown. Continuous weaving results in excessive material being placed in the center of the bale, and may cause belt tracking problems.

Medium-Sized Windrows

Whenever possible, avoid medium-sized windrows.

When the operator will cross this type of windrow to feed the ends of the pickup, material will continue to be fed into the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than at the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales.



CC 000869

CC000869 -UN-05APR95

OUC006,000032D -19-15FEB01-2/2

Operating the Baler in Short, Dry, Slick Crops

In Case of Plugging:

Try one or more of the following methods:

- Raise pickup as high as practical.
- Reduce engine speed to 1500 rpm and shift to higher gear.
- Reduce bale density as necessary.
- Make larger windrows (rake together as necessary).

In Case of Difficult Conditions (Short or brittle straw):

Install the rubber covered shells available as an attachment. In these conditions, always shut off PTO when no material is picked up (see "Attachments" Section).

In Case of Extreme Conditions (Very brittle straw):

It can be necessary to install the low drive belt speed bundle to reduce the belt speed from 2.4 to 1.3 m/s (7 ft 10.5 in./sec. to 4 ft 3 in./sec.). This kit will help to start the bale (see "Attachments" Section).

In Case of Baling Extremely Short Dry Hay:

It may be necessary to lower the baler as much as possible.

In Case of Baler with Rotary Feeder Device:

- Replace 22/22 teeth double drive sprocket (if installed) by the 17/17 teeth.
- Reducing number of knives (if equipped) can improve the bale shape.
- In case of bale start difficulties in dry conditions, soft core function can be used during the first 80 cm (2 ft 7.5 in.) of bale diameter to help in bale core formation.
- Reinstall belt tension arm fingers, if removed.

Operating the Baler in Cornstalks

Cut stalks prior to baling to improve pickup tooth life.

Raise machine and lower the pickup (teeth do not have to touch the ground) to increase the feed opening.

Do not rake more than six rows together or plugging may occur at the pickup area. Higher productivity can be obtained by baling smaller windrows at faster ground speeds.

Be sure to maintain rated PTO speed.

In Case Of Baler With Precutter Device:

If stalks have not been cut prior to baling, put precutter knives in cutting position and slowly drive over the windrow to improve pickup tooth life.

CC,570RB 003464 -19-15SEP98-1/1

Operating the Baler in Silage and Damp Crops

IMPORTANT: When baling silage with a 582 or 592 baler, the bale diameter must not exceed 1.20 to 1.30 m (3 ft 11 in. to 4 ft 3 in.), otherwise belt damage will occur due to the bale weight.

Baler must be equipped with silage bundle (cleaning auger). See "Attachments" Section.

If baler is equipped with the 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup option, set the feeder forks to the silage position. See "Setting The 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Feeder Forks" in this Section.

Always start the bale with pickup centered on the windrow.

Reduce tractor engine speed to low idle before entering the windrow. Select a gear ratio which will give 6 to 10 km/h (4 to 6 mph) at rated PTO speed.

Do not stop forward travel for at least 2 to 3 m (8 to 10 ft) once you have entered the crop, as more material is needed to force the bale to start.

To ensure smooth feeding, make sure tractor drawbar does not catch or disturb windrow.

In very wet conditions and when using the soft core option, it can be necessary to install the upper roll drive bundle if belt slippage occurs (see "Attachments" Section).

In Case of Baler with Rotary Feeder Device:

In 1st cut or in case of long crop, soft core function can be used during the first 80 cm (2 ft 7.5 in.) of bale diameter to help in bale core formation.

In 2nd or 3rd cut, replace 22/22 teeth double drive sprocket (if installed) by the 17/17 teeth.

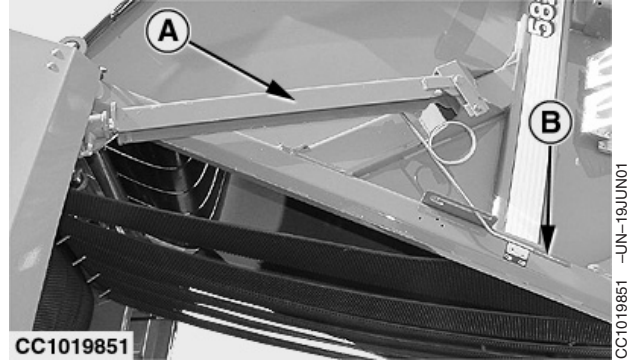
OUCC006,00011DA -19-18JAN07-1/1

Gate Lock Device (572 Baler and 582 Baler up to S.N. 78999)

CAUTION: When working inside or around baler with an open gate, the gate lock device (A) must be moved to the locked position. Use this safety feature any time gate is open. Close gate when leaving the baler unattended.

The gate lock device (A) prevents any accidental lowering of gate when servicing inside the baler.

IMPORTANT: Fully engage locking device until it rests on the cylinder rod to avoid any risks of side load on the cylinder.



A—Gate lock device in locked position
B—Lock device control lever

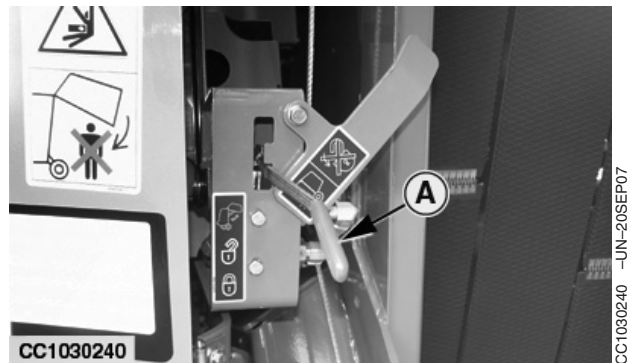
OUC006,0001321 -19-27SEP07-1/1

Gate Lock Valve (582 Baler from S.N. 80000 and 592 Baler)

CAUTION: Before working inside or around baler with an open gate, gate lock lever (A) must be moved to locked position. Use this safety feature any time gate is open. Close gate when leaving baler unattended.

This valve locks each gate lift cylinder independently with the gate in any position. If the hydraulic system fails on one side of the machine, the gate will still be held open.

A—Gate lock lever



582 baler shown



592 baler shown

OUC006,0001320 -19-21SEP07-1/1

Unplugging Baler with BaleTrak Plus and Rotary Feeder Pickup

See "Unplugging Pickup with Rotary Feeder" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section to safely unplug the baler.



CC1027483

CC1027483 -UN-12JUL05

OUC006,000116D -19-22SEP06-1/1

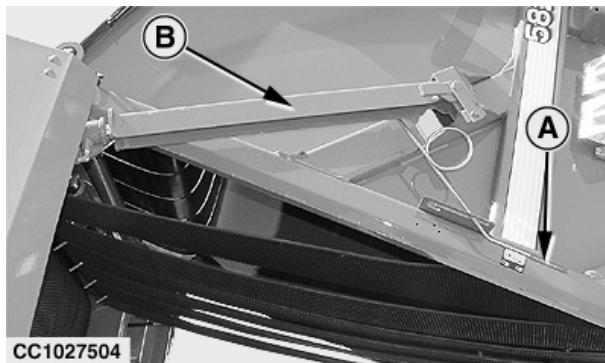
Unplugging Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (572 and 582 Only)

1. Open the gate.
2. Place gate lock device lever (A) in "Lock" position as shown.

CAUTION: Never unplug baler before shutting off tractor.

3. Remove bale core from bale chamber.
4. Unplug pickup manually.
5. Make a new windrow with bale core removed and bale it.

A—Gate lock device lever
B—Gate lock device



CC1027504

572 Baler and 582 Baler up to S.N. 78999 Gate Lock Device

CC1027504 -UN-12JUL05



CC1030240

582 Baler from S.N. 80000 Gate Lock Device

CC1030240 -UN-20SEP07

OUC006,0001322 -19-27SEP07-1/1

Unplugging Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup (592 Only)

CAUTION: Never unplug baler manually before shutting off tractor.

1. Place gate lock lever (A) in "Lock" position.
2. Raise belt tension arm by means of tractor selective control valve until upper arm just starts to move.
3. Engage PTO.

IMPORTANT: If belts slip, lower belt tension arm. Prolonged belt slippage may cause baler damage.

If this does not clear the baler, discharge bale and shut off tractor.

Place gate lock lever (A) in "Lock" position and unplug manually.



A—Gate Lock Lever

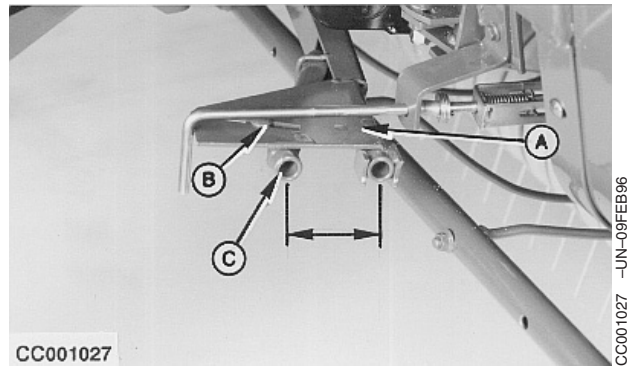
OUC006,000116E -19-26SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Twine Spacing

The double twine arm (A) can be adjusted to allow more or less space between twines around bale.

Loosen nut (B) and push arm (C) forward or backward to allow more or less space. Tighten nut (B).

IMPORTANT: In case of baler equipped with the BaleTrak control monitor, the spacing chosen must be the same as the one set with the monitor. (See "Setting Twine Tying" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section.)



OUC006,0000F22 -19-19JUL05-1/1

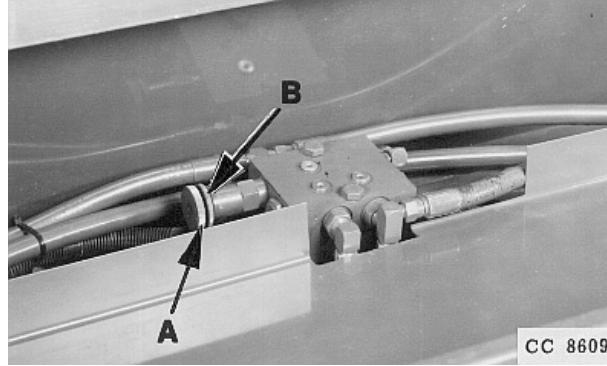
Adjusting Bale Density

NOTE: To adjust bale density, close gate and lower belt tension arm. This will allow bale density knob (A) to be turned more easily.

To obtain maximum bale density, loosen locking ring (B) and turn knob (A) clockwise until seated. If less compact bales are required, turn knob counterclockwise (maximum four turns from seated position). Tighten locking ring (B).

For initial adjustment on a new baler:

Loosen locking ring (B) and turn knob (A) clockwise until seated. Turn knob (A) counterclockwise $1\frac{1}{2}$ turns and tighten locking ring (B).



CC,570RB 001511 -19-15SEP98-1/1

Bale Density Gauge

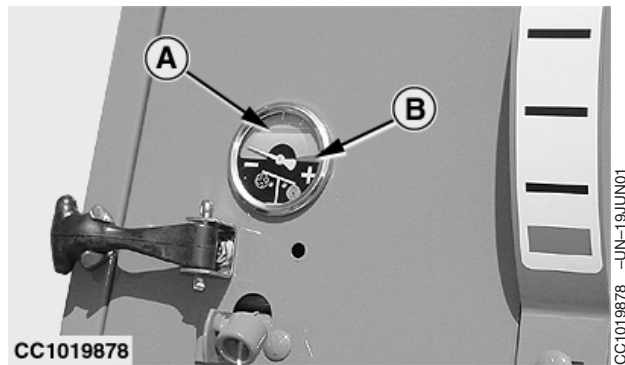
The gauge indicates the relative pressure within the hydraulic bale tensioning system while forming a bale.

NOTE: The gauge will not register a higher setting until more hay is fed into the baler.

The green band (A) represents normal baler operating pressure range.

If the needle reaches the red band (B):

- Reduce bale density.
- Check for faulty gauge.



A—Green band
B—Red band

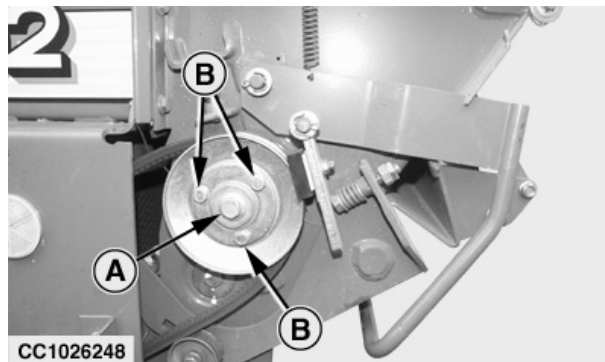
OUCC006,0001281 -19-09FEB07-1/1

Adjusting Net Wrap Stretch

To adjust net wrap stretch, proceed as follows:

1. Loosen cap screws (A) and (B).

A—Cap screw
B—Cap screws



CC1026248

CC1026248 -UN-26OCT04

CC03745,0000AC4 -19-25FEB05-1/5

2. Remove cap screw (C) with washers (D).

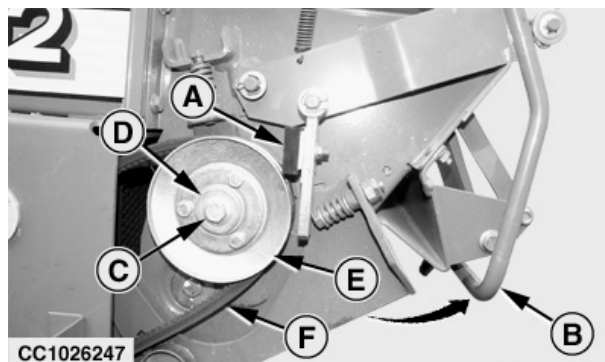
3. Release net feed roll brake lever (B).

Push lever (B) down and out, then raise it to disengage brake pad (A).

NOTE: Once unlocked, lever (B) should be kept in upper position as shown.

4. Remove sheave (E) and belt (F).

A—Brake pad
B—Brake lever
C—Cap screw
D—Washers
E—Sheave
F—Belt



CC1026247

CC1026247 -UN-26OCT04

Continued on next page

CC03745,0000AC4 -19-25FEB05-2/5

5. Loosen cap screws (B) and separate sheave (A).

Transfer shims (C) to storage position (E) from adjustment position (D).

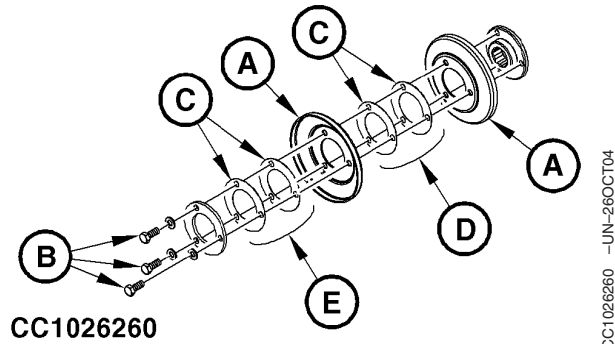
The chart below gives net wrap stretch values according to the number of shims (C) in adjustment position (D).

| Number of shims (C) in adjustment position (D) | Approximate net wrap stretch ^a |
|--|---|
| 2 ^b | 8% |
| 1 | 9% |
| 0 | 10% |

^aNet wrap stretch depends on net wrap specifications and crop pressed.

^bFactory adjustment.

Once the number of shims is adjusted, reassemble the sheave.



- A—Sheave
- B—Cap screws
- C—Shims
- D—Adjustment position
- E—Storage position

CC03745,0000AC4 -19-25FEB05-3/5

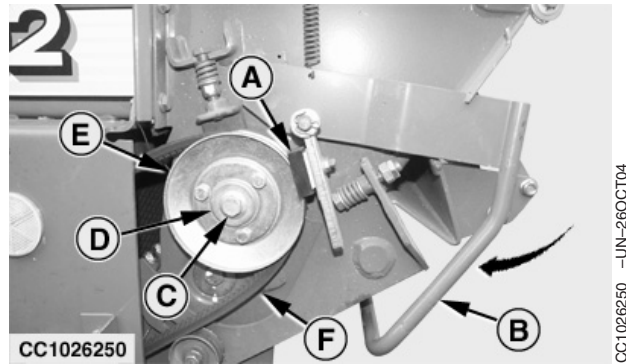
6. Reinstall sheave (E) and belt (F).

7. Apply net feed roll brake lever (B).

Pull lever (B) up and out, then lower it to engage brake pad (A).

8. Install cap screw (C) with washers (D).

- A—Brake pad
- B—Brake lever
- C—Cap screw
- D—Washers
- E—Sheave
- F—Belt

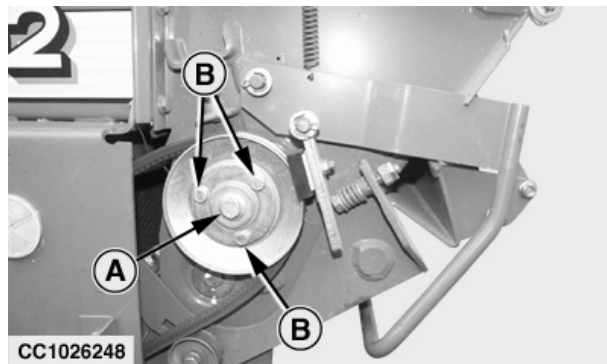


Continued on next page

CC03745,0000AC4 -19-25FEB05-4/5

9. Tighten cap screws (A) and (B).

A—Cap screw
B—Cap screws



CC03745,0000AC4 -19-25FEB05-5/5

Adjusting Twine Guide (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

The twine guide (C) allows the operator to adjust the distance (E) of the twine from the left end of the bale from 90 to 200 mm (3.54 to 7.87 in.) or 50 to 220 mm (1.89 to 8.66 in.) depending on pickup type.

IMPORTANT: Check that the twine guide position matches the BaleTrak Control Monitor setting. See "Setting Twine Tying" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section.

Loosen lock nut (D).

Remove twine guide (C).

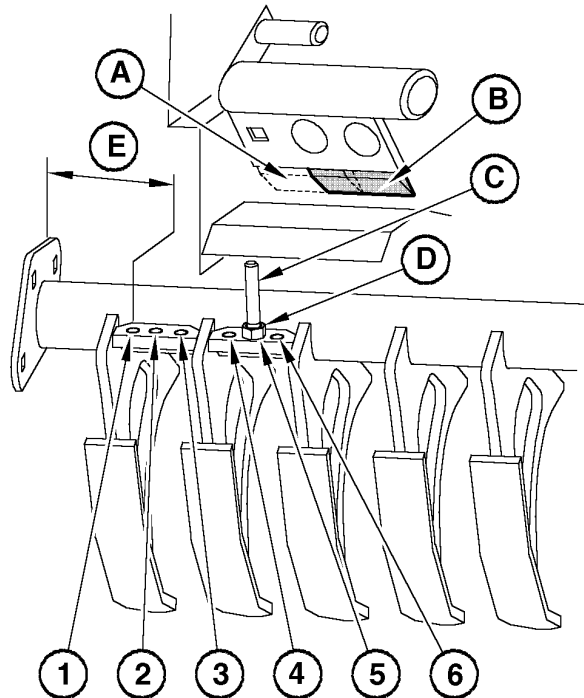
Install twine guide (C) in one of holes (1-2-3-4-5-6 or 7-8-9-10-11-12) and tighten lock nut (D).

NOTE: When using the baler for dry, slick crops such as straw or flax, use one of holes (4-5-6 or 10-11-12).

In this case, twine knife must be relocated in position (B) as shown.

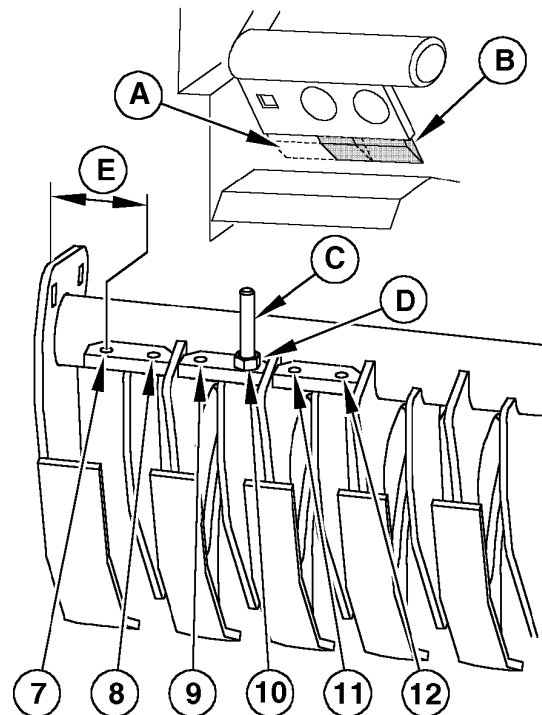
When using the baler in normal operating conditions, use one of holes (1-2-3 or 7-8-9) and the position (A) for twine knife.

- A—Knife position for holes 1, 2 or 3 and 7, 8 or 9
- B—Knife position for holes 4, 5 or 6 and 10, 11 or 12
- C—Twine guide
- D—Lock nut
- E—Distance
- 1—E = 90 mm (3.54 in.)
- 2—E = 105 mm (4.13 in.)
- 3—E = 125 mm (4.92 in.)
- 4—E = 160 mm (6.3 in.)
- 5—E = 180 mm (7 in.)
- 6—E = 200 mm (7.87 in.)
- 7—E = 50 mm (1.96 in.)
- 8—E = 80 mm (3.15 in.)
- 9—E = 115 mm (4.53 in.)
- 10—E = 150 mm (5.9 in.)
- 11—E = 185 mm (7.28 in.)
- 12—E = 220 mm (8.66 in.)



CC1020072

CC1020072 -UN-21JUN02



CC1019549

CC1019549 -UN-11JUL01

Adjusting Twine Guide (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

Depending on the crop type, the twine guide (B) allows the operator to adjust the distance of the twine from the left end of the bale from 85 to 220 mm (3.34 to 8.66 in.).

IMPORTANT: On balers with BaleTrak Control Monitor, check that the twine guide position matches the monitor setting. See "Setting Twine Tying" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section.

On baler with ELC Monitor, check that the twine guide position matches the re-extension point setting. See "Operating ELC Monitor in Twine Tying Mode" in "Operating ELC Monitor" section.

Adjust twine guide as follows:

Remove spring-locking pin (A).

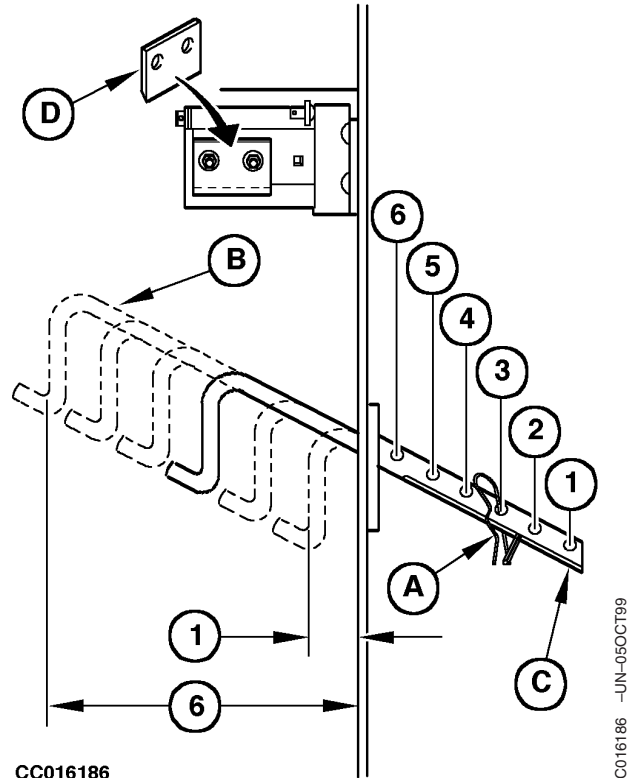
Slide twine guide rod (B) to align its hole with one of the twine guide tube (C) positioning holes (1-2-3-4-5-6).

Install spring-locking pin (A).

NOTE: When using the baler for dry, slick crops such as straw or flax, align hole in twine guide rod (B) with inside hole (6) of twine guide tube (C).

In this case, twine knife (D) must be relocated as shown.

When using the baler in normal operating conditions, align hole in twine guide rod (B) with outside hole (1) of twine guide tube (C).



- A—Spring-locking pin
- B—Twine guide
- C—Twine guide tube
- D—Twine knife
- 1—85 mm (3.34 in.)
- 2—112 mm (4.40 in.)
- 3—139 mm (5.47 in.)
- 4—166 mm (6.53 in.)
- 5—193 mm (7.59 in.)
- 6—220 mm (8.66 in.)

CC016186 -UN-05OCT99

OUC006,0001172 -19-25SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Twine Clamper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

The twine clamber (A) increases twine tension at the end of tying cycle.

Adjust twine clamber as follows:

- Make a bale.
- Stop tying cycle when the twine arm is at end tying position.



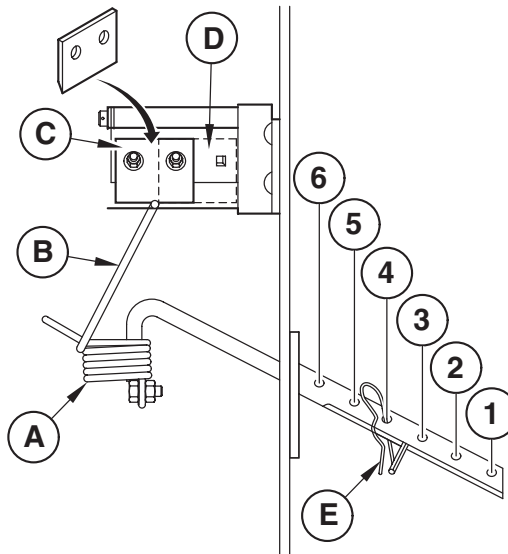
CAUTION: Disengage PTO, engage parking brake and/or place transmission in "PARK", shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

- Remove spring-locking pin (E).
- Slide twine clamber (A) and select one of the positioning holes (1 to 6) so that the twine is caught by the highest coil of the twine clamber (A) as shown.
- Install spring-locking pin (E).

Adjust knife position as follows:

- When using the positioning holes (1), (2) or (3), install the knife in position (D).
- When using the positioning holes (4), (5) or (6), install the knife in position (C).

NOTE: Material accumulation in twine clamber coils may reduce twine clamber effectiveness. For this reason, it is needed to clean twine clamber coils daily or more often. See "Daily - Clean Twine Clamber" in "Lubrication and Maintenance" section.



CC1021592

- A—Twine clamber
B—Twine
C—Knife position for holes 4, 5 and 6
D—Knife position for holes 1, 2 and 3
E—Spring-locking pin

CC1021592 -UN-26JUN02

OUC006,0001173 -19-26SEP06-1/1

Setting the 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Feeder Forks

The 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup feeder forks can be set into two working positions:

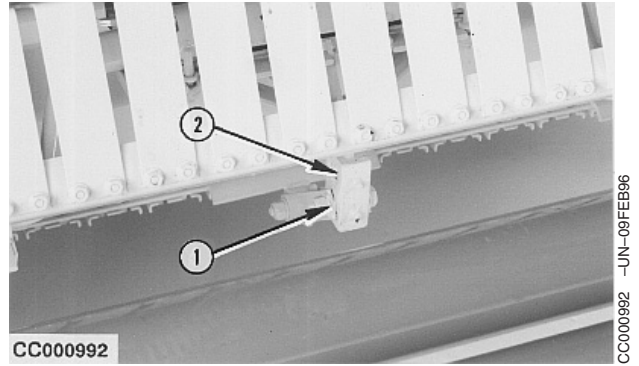
Position 1 (factory adjusted):

This position will be used when baling silage or using net tying system, with small bales below 1.2 m (3 ft 11 in.).

Position 2:

This position will be used when baling short, dry, slick crops. This position maximizes the feeder fork stroke into bale chamber.

IMPORTANT: When changing from one position to the other, always check that all feeder forks are set to the same position.



OUCC006,00006C0 -19-28MAY02-1/1

Removing Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler With 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup

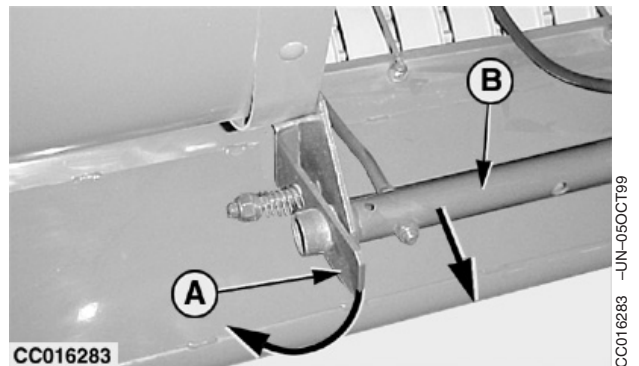
Remove compressor rack assembly as follows:

Pull strap (A) as shown.

Disengage compressor rack assembly (B) and remove it.

A—Strap

B—Compressor rack assembly



OUCC006,00003DC -19-10MAY01-1/1

Adjusting Compressor Rack Assembly — Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup

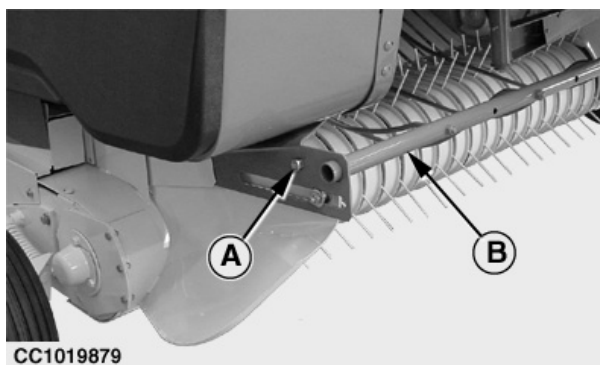
The compressor rack assembly (B) position cannot be adjusted. Nevertheless the assembly is floating.

IMPORTANT: Never remove compressor rack on balers equipped with the silage kit (cleaning auger).

If compressor rack has been removed, do not tighten bolt (A) when reinstalling so that assembly is still floating.

A—Bolt

B—Compressor rack assembly



CC1019879 -UN-17JUL01

OUC006,0001284 -19-28SEP07-1/1

Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup



CAUTION: Always make sure that baler is securely supported by the jackstand before adjusting wheel spindles. Do not forget to block up wheel on opposite side.

Feeding difficulties may occur in extreme conditions such as brittle dry crops or large windrows. This problem can be solved by adjusting clearance between ground and machine according to crop conditions. Three wheel spindle positions are usable:

Position 1 must not be used.

Position 2 is the shipping position, factory adjusted. This position can also be used in 3rd cut.

Position 3 allows the baler equipped with 11.5/80 x 15.3 or 19/45 - 17 tires to be raised when baling large straw windrows.

Position 4 allows the baler equipped with 15/55 - 17 or 10.0/75 x 15.3 tires to be raised when baling large straw windrows.

For baler equipped with wheel nuts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

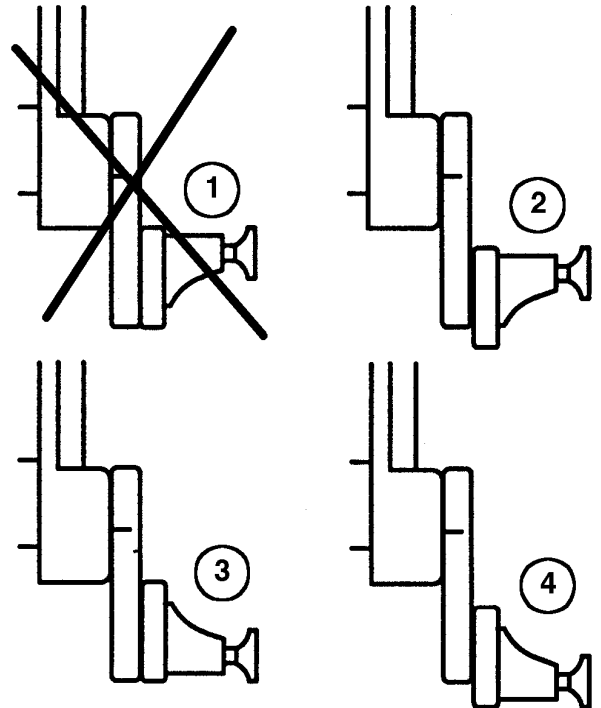
| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Nuts)—Torque..... | 235 N•m (173 lb-ft) |

For baler equipped with wheel bolts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Bolts)—Torque | 350 N•m (258 lb-ft) |

Make sure bolt heads face outward.



CC007967

CC007967 -UN-26NOV96

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000EE3 -19-21JUL05-1/2

IMPORTANT: After adjusting wheel spindles, always adjust tongue to tractor drawbar or to tractor trailer hitch and bale discharging ramp. (See "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Drawbar" or "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch" in "Attaching and Detaching" Section and see "Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp" in this Section.)

OUC006,0000EE3 -19-21JUL05-2/2

Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup

CAUTION: Always make sure that baler is securely supported by the jackstand before adjusting wheel spindles. Do not forget to block up wheel on opposite side.

Feeding difficulties may occur in extreme conditions such as brittle dry crops or large windrows. This problem can be solved by adjusting clearance between ground and machine according to crop conditions. Two wheel spindle positions are usable:

Positions 1 and 2 should not be used as this will result in too low pickup position.

Position 3 allows the machine to be lowered. This position is recommended when baling hay, alfalfa and silage.

Position 4 allows the machine to be raised. This position is recommended when baling straw.

For baler equipped with wheel nuts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

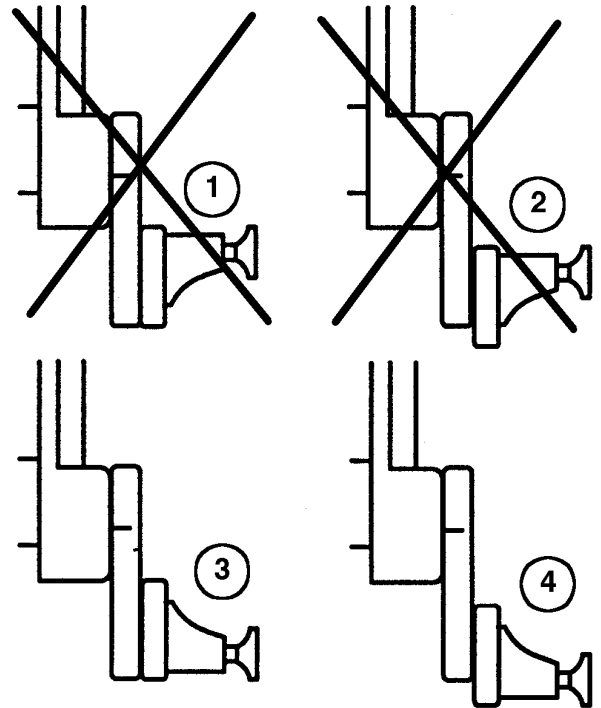
| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Nuts)—Torque..... | 235 N•m |
| | (173 lb-ft) |

For baler equipped with wheel bolts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Bolts)—Torque | 350 N•m |
| | (258 lb-ft) |

Make sure bolt heads face outward.



CC007162

CC007162 -UN-12JAN96

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000EE4 -19-21JUL05-1/2

IMPORTANT: After adjusting wheel spindles, always adjust tongue to tractor drawbar or to tractor trailer hitch and bale discharging ramp. (See "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Drawbar" or "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch" in "Attaching and Detaching" Section and see "Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp" in this Section.)

OUC006,0000EE4 -19-21JUL05-2/2

Adjusting Wheel Spindles—Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Rotary Feeder Device



CAUTION: Always make sure that baler is securely supported by the jackstand before adjusting wheel spindles. Do not forget to block up wheel on opposite side.

Feeding difficulties may occur in extreme conditions such as brittle dry crops or large windrows. This problem can be solved by adjusting clearance between ground and machine according to crop conditions. Two wheel spindle positions are usable:

Positions 1 and 2 should not be used as this will result in too low pickup position.

Position 3 allows the machine to be lowered. This position is recommended whenever feeding difficulties occur in short, dry, slick crops.

When baler is equipped with 500/45 - 22.5 tires, only this position must be used.

Position 4 is the normal position, factory adjusted.

When baler is equipped with 500/50 - 17 tires, only this position must be used.

For baler equipped with wheel nuts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

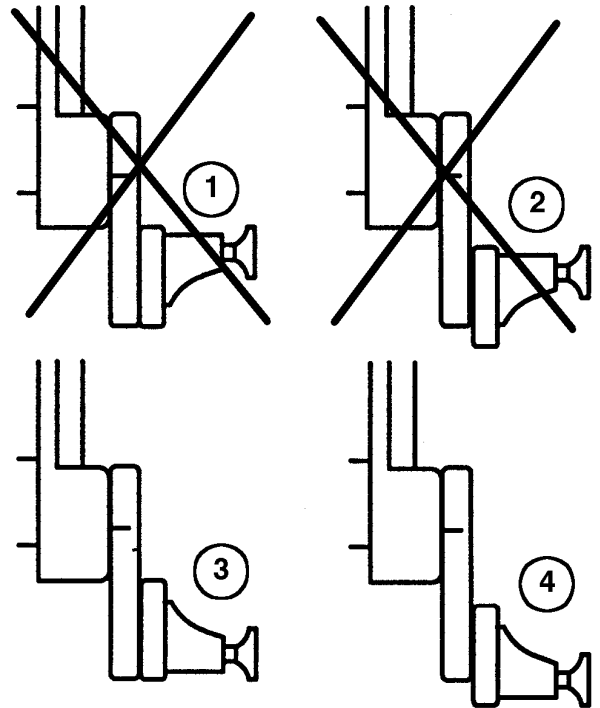
| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Nuts)—Torque..... | 235 N•m (173 lb-ft) |

For baler equipped with wheel bolts, tighten the wheel spindle bolts to the following specifications:

Specification

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Wheel Spindle Bolts (Baler with | |
| Wheel Bolts)—Torque | 350 N•m (258 lb-ft) |

Make sure bolt heads face outward.



CC007162

CC007162 -UN-12JAN96

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00011D7 -19-17OCT06-1/2

IMPORTANT: After adjusting wheel spindles, always adjust tongue to tractor drawbar or to tractor trailer hitch and bale discharging ramp. (See "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Drawbar" or "Adjusting Tongue to Tractor Trailer Hitch" in "Attaching and Detaching" Section and see "Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp" in this Section.)

OUCC006,00011D7 -19-17OCT06-2/2

Adjusting Bale Discharging Ramp

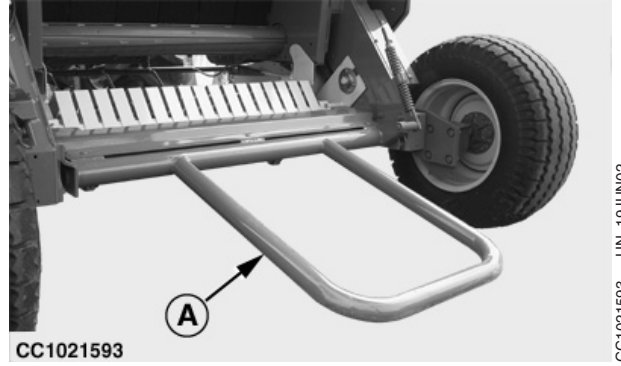
Except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler:

1. Park baler on level ground.
2. Open the gate and secure it with safety lock device. Engage tractor parking lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Adjust nuts (B) so that bale discharging ramp (A) touches the ground when there is a load on the ramp and the baler is attached to the tractor.

IMPORTANT: Bale discharging ramp (A) should touch the ground when loaded. Failure to do so can result in discharging ramp damage.

If bale discharging ramp can not touch the ground, lower the machine by adjusting wheel spindles. See "Adjusting Wheel Spindles" in this section.

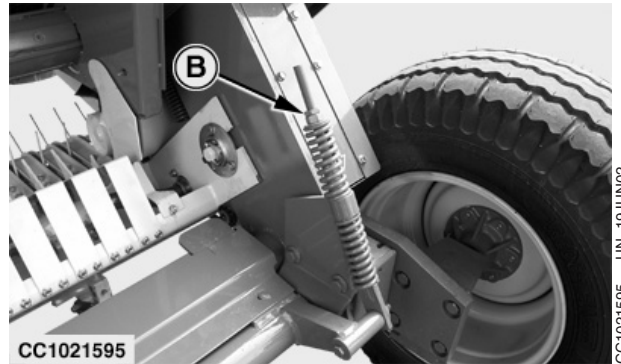
A—Bale discharging ramp
B—Nut



CC1021593

572 and 582 Discharging Ramp

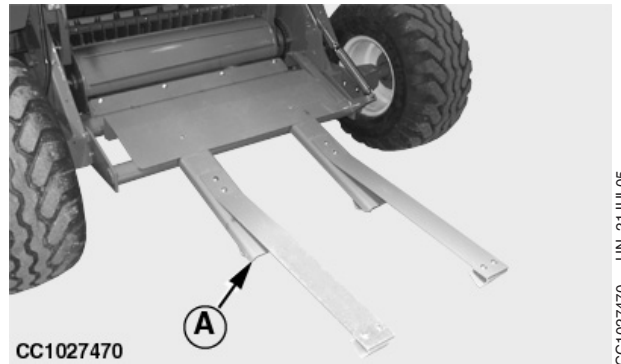
CC1021593 -UN-19JUN02



CC1021595

572 and 582 Adjusting Nut

CC1021595 -UN-19JUN02



CC1027470

592 Discharging Ramp

CC1027470 -UN-21JUL05



CC1027469

592 Adjusting Nut

CC1027469 -UN-21JUN05

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000131E -19-28SEP07-1/2

Baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler:

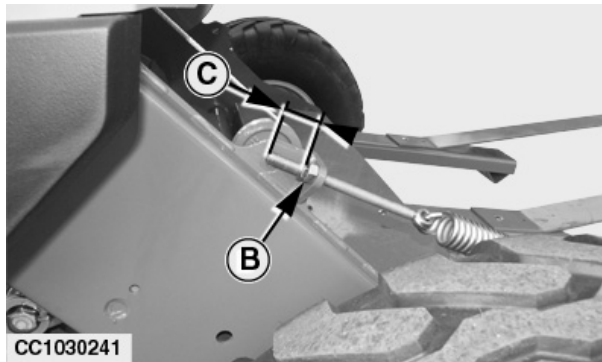
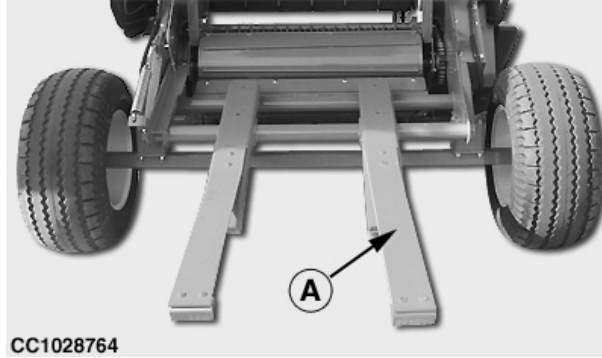
1. Park baler on level ground.
2. Open the gate and secure it with safety lock device. Engage tractor parking lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Adjust nuts (B) to obtain specified distance (C):

| | Specification |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| C—Distance..... | 55 ± 5 mm (2.16 ± 0.2 in.) |

IMPORTANT: Bale discharging ramp (A) should touch the ground when there is a load on the ramp and the baler is attached to the tractor. Failure to do so can result in discharging ramp damage.

If bale discharging ramp can not touch the ground, lower the machine by adjusting spacers¹ for axle. See your John Deere dealer.

A—Bale discharging ramp
B—Nuts
C—Distance



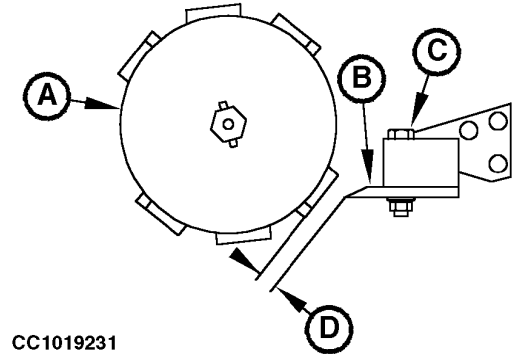
¹only available with rotary feeder pickup

Adjusting Starter Roll (NR 1) Scraper (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

In very damp conditions or when baling silage adjust scraper (B) as close as possible to starter roll (A), leaving enough space (D) to avoid any contact with starter roll.

1. Loosen screws (C) then adjust space (D).
2. Tighten screws (C) to 140 N•m (103 lb-ft).

NOTE: When using rubber covered bars or shells, move scraper (B) away from starter roll (A).



CC1019231

A—Starter roll
B—Scraper
C—Mounting screws
D—Space

CC1019231 -UN-16FEB01

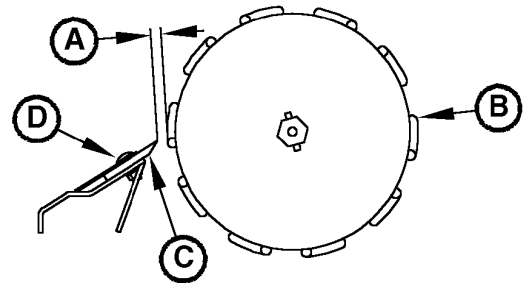
OUCC006,0001175 -19-26SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Starter Roll (NR 1) Scraper (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

1. Adjust scraper (C) as close as possible to bottom roll (B), leaving enough space (A) to avoid any contact with bottom roll.
2. Adjust scraper (C) as follows:
 - a. Loosen screws (D) then adjust space (A).
 - b. Manually rotate baler to check distance at all bars. See "Rotating Baler by Hand" in "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" section.
3. Tighten fixing screws (D) to following torque:

Specification

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Starter Roll Scraper Fixing | |
| Screws—Torque | 140 N•m (103 lb-ft) |



CC1019230

A—Space
B—Starter roll
C—Scraper
D—Screws

CC1019230 -UN-16FEB01

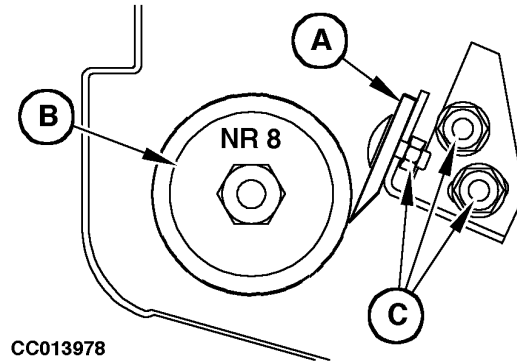
OUCC006,0001315 -19-07SEP07-1/1

Adjusting Lower Rear Gate Roll (NR 8) Scraper

1. Unscrew fixing screws (C) to adjust scraper (A).
2. Scraper (A) must be adjusted as close as possible to roll (B), leaving enough space to avoid any contact with the roll.
3. Tighten fixing screws (C) to following torque:

Specification

Lower Rear Gate Roll Scraper
Fixing Screws—Torque 55 N•m (40 lb-ft)



CC013978

A—Scraper
B—Roll
C—Screw

CC013978 -UN-04APR98

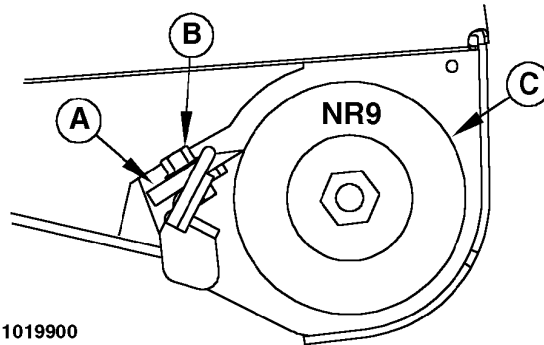
OUCC006,0000E99 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting Lower Front Gate Roll (NR 9) Scraper (if Equipped)

1. Unscrew fixing screws (B) to adjust scraper (A).
2. Scraper (A) must be adjusted as close as possible to roll (C), leaving enough space to avoid any contact with the roll.
3. Tighten fixing screws (B) to following torque:

Specification

Lower Front Gate Roll Scraper—
Torque 55 N•m (40 lb-ft)



CC1019900

A—Scraper
B—Screw
C—Roll

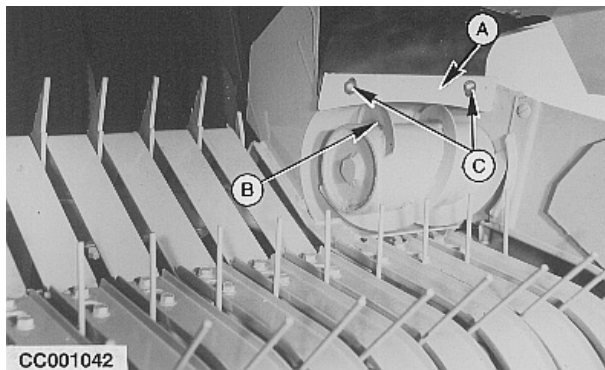
CC1019900 -UN-22JUN01

OUCC006,0001215 -19-15NOV06-1/1

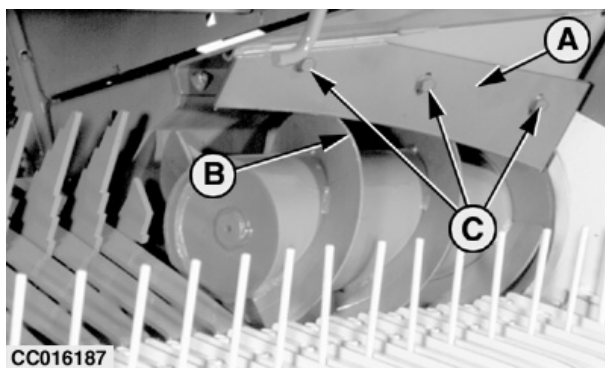
Adjusting Pickup Auger Scrapers

1. Position scraper (A) as close as possible to auger (B) avoiding contact.
2. Adjust this clearance by means of adjusting screws (C).
3. Tighten screws (C).
4. Repeat this process on the opposite auger.

A—Scraper
B—Auger
C—Screws



1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) and 2 m (6 ft 7 in) pickup shown



2.20 m (7 ft 3 in) pickup shown

OUC006,0000CB8 -19-05OCT04-1/1

Setting Center Tension Arm Roll Position (NR 12) (572 and 592)

IMPORTANT: Set the center tension arm roll position according the crop type. Failure to do so could result in baler damage.

1. Fully open the gate and lock it using the safety lock device.
2. Use the tractor selective control valve lever to move the tension arm until that roll cap screw (A) is aligned with the access hole (B) inside the baler.
3. Engage tractor parking lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Support roll and loosen cap screw (A) on both sides.
5. Set the center arm roll position:

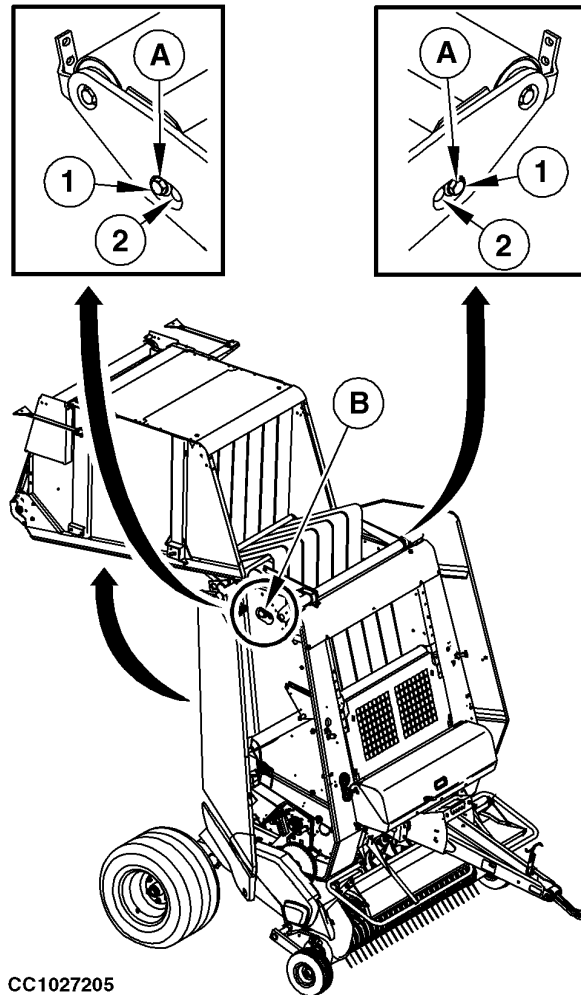
Position 1: Set the roll in this position when the machine is used to bale dry crop like straw.

Position 2: Set the roll in this position when the machine is used to bale wet crop like silage.

6. Tighten cap screw (A) on both sides to specifications:

Specification

Center Tension Arm Roll Cap
Screws—Torque 130 N•m
(97.5 lb-ft)



A—Cap screw
B—Access hole
1—Position for dry crop
2—Position for wet crop

CC1027205 -UN-21JUN05

OUC006,0001177 -19-26SEP06-1/1

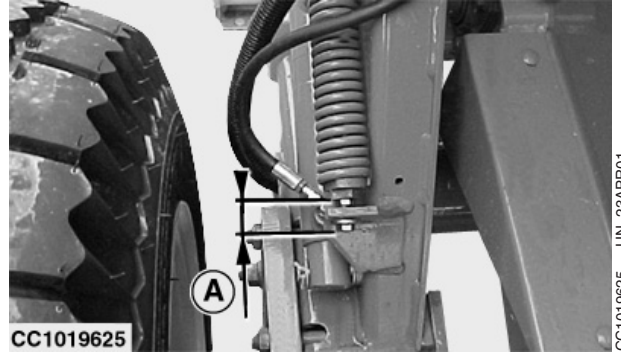
Adjusting Left-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring

Adjust left-hand side by tightening screw into spring plug until dimension (A) is attained.

This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring setting.

NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.

A— 27 ± 2 mm (1.06 ± 0.08 in.)



OUCC006,00003A5 -19-09APR01-1/1

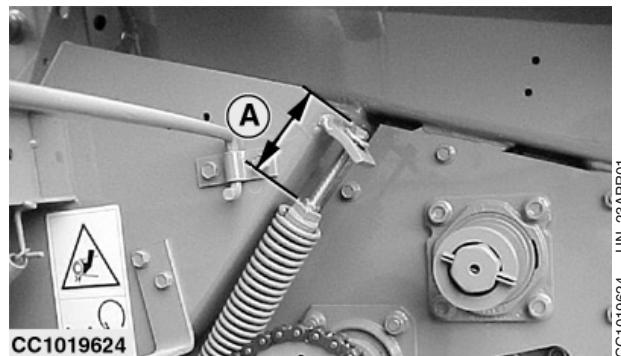
Adjusting Right-Hand 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Float Spring

Adjust right-hand side by tightening screw into spring plug until dimension (A) is obtained.

This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring setting.

NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.

A— 77 ± 2 mm (3 ± 0.08 in.)

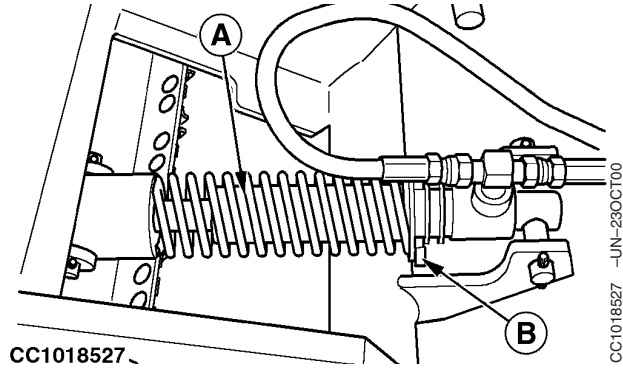


OUCC006,00003A6 -19-09APR01-1/1

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Float Spring

1. Hydraulically raise pickup to release spring pressure.
2. Set the bottom washer (B) into third groove on each cylinder barrel (A), as shown.
3. Lower the pickup.

A—Cylinder barrel
B—Washer



OUC006,0000EA2 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Float Spring

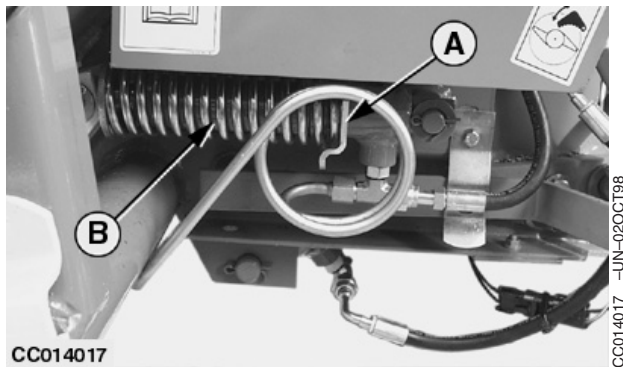
Hydraulically raise pickup to release spring pressure.

Set the bottom washer (A) into one of the 4 grooves on each cylinder barrel (B).

Lower the pickup.

NOTE: This setting should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring tension.

NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.



A—Washer
B—Cylinder barrel

OUC006,0001178 -19-29SEP06-1/1

Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Height

Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

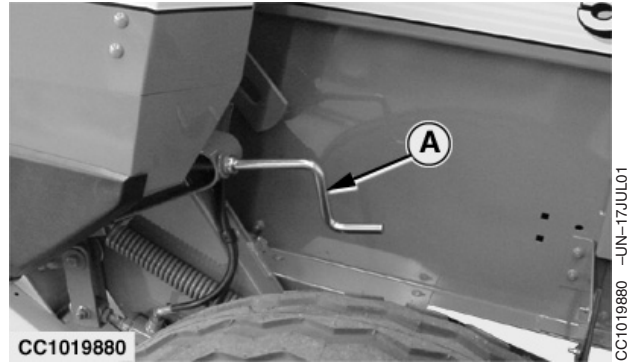
Adjust pickup downstop with crank (A):

- Turn crank (A) clockwise to raise pickup.
- Turn crank (A) counter-clockwise to lower pickup.

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat above procedure until the desired height is obtained.



A—Crank

OUCC006,0001285 -19-12FEB07-1/1

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height

Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

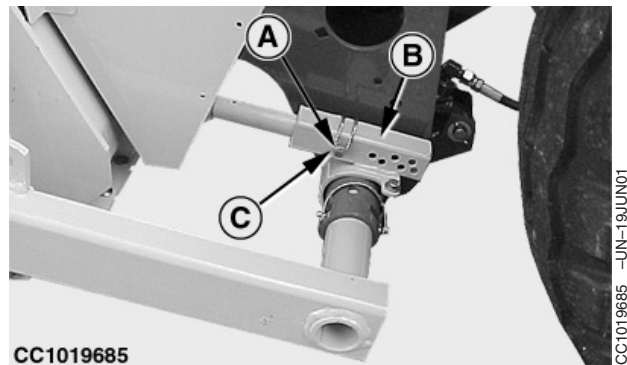
Remove quick lock pin (A) then install it in one of the hole of the downstop (B).

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat procedure until the desired height is obtained.

The hole (C) allows to adjust the pickup in the highest position for transport.



A—Quick Lock Pin
B—Downstop
C—Transport Position

OUCC006,00003AC -19-10APR01-1/1

Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Height

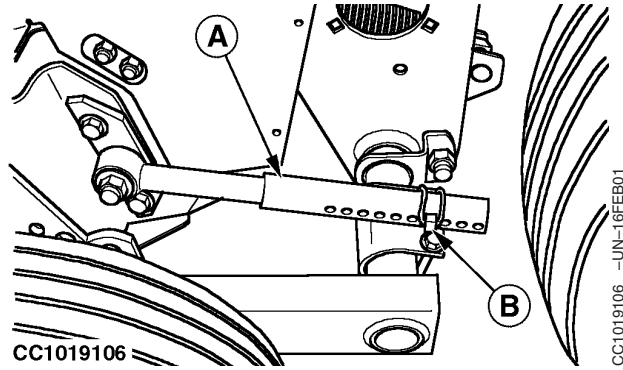
Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

Remove quick lock pin (B) then install it in one of the hole of the downstop (A).

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat procedure until the desired height is obtained.



A—Downstop
B—Quick Lock Pin

OUC006,0000342 -19-16FEB01-1/1

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Height

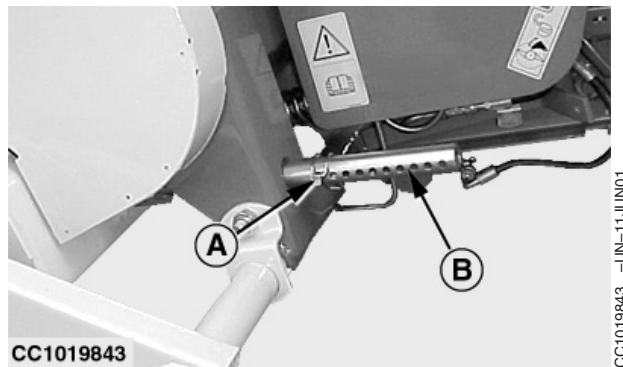
Act on selective control valve lever to fully raise the pickup.

Remove shaft locking pin (A) then engage it through one hole of the downstop and the rod inside the downstop tube (B).

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Check pickup height.

Repeat above procedure until the desired height is obtained.



A—Shaft locking pin
B—Downstop

OUC006,0001286 -19-09FEB07-1/1

Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Gauge Wheels

IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.

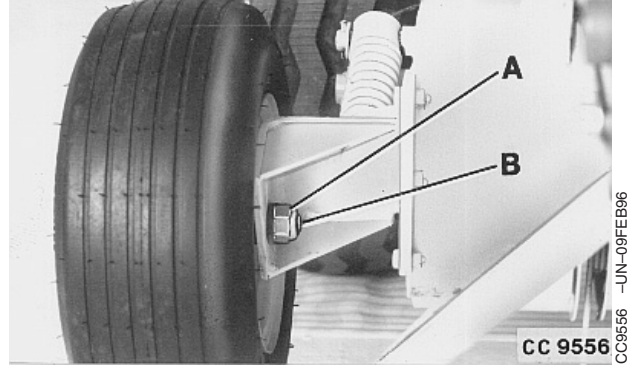
Adjust gauge wheel position as follows:

Loosen locking nut (A).

To decrease pickup gauge wheel height, lower wheel axle (B) in lower slot.

To increase pickup gauge wheel height, raise wheel axle (B) in upper slot.

Tighten locking nut (A). Make sure that wheel can rotate freely.



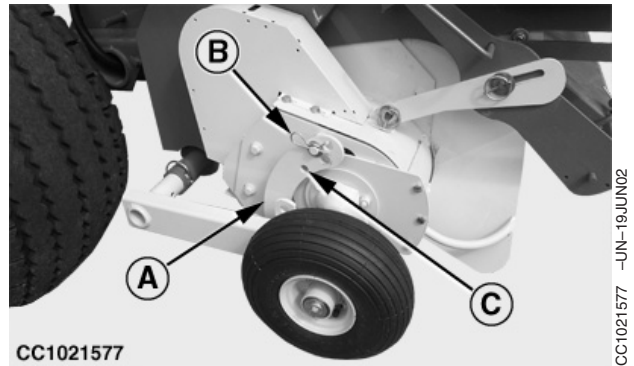
OUCC006,00003B1 -19-17APR01-1/1

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels

IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.

Adjust gauge wheel position as follows:

1. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
2. Remove spring-locking pin (B) then choose one of the positioning holes (C) to fix support (A) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground (gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth). Install spring-locking pin (B).
3. Repeat procedure on opposite side.



A—Support
B—Spring-locking pin
C—Positioning holes

CC03745,0000B4A -19-09JUN05-1/1

Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels

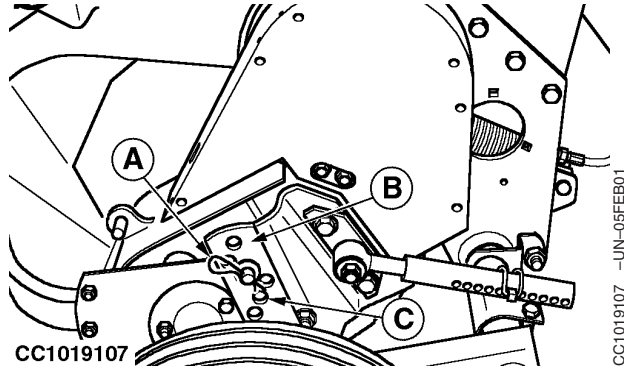
IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground

Adjust the pickup height.

Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.

Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (C) to fix support (B) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground (gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height than pickup teeth). Install spring-locking pin (A).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.



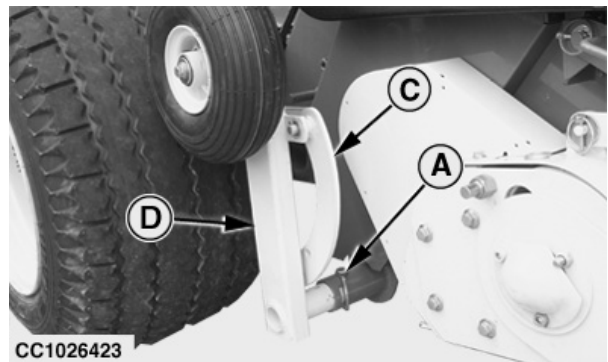
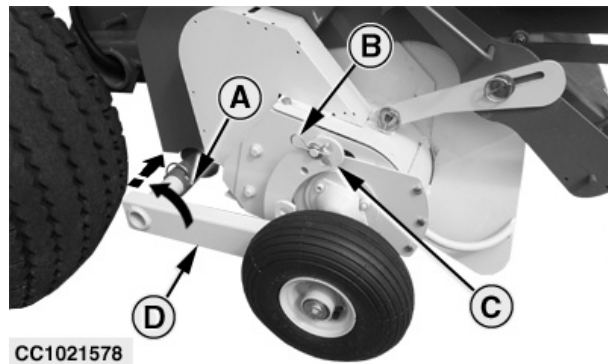
A—Spring locking pin
B—Gauge wheel support
C—Positioning holes

OUCC006,0000390 —19-03APR01-1/1

Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (A).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (B).
3. Secure support (C) on gauge wheel arm (D) with spring-locking pin (B).
4. Rotate gauge wheel arm (D) and slide it as shown. Secure it with shaft locking pin (A).

A—Shaft locking pin
B—Spring-locking pin
C—Support
D—Gauge wheel arm



OUCC006,000117E —19-13DEC06-1/1

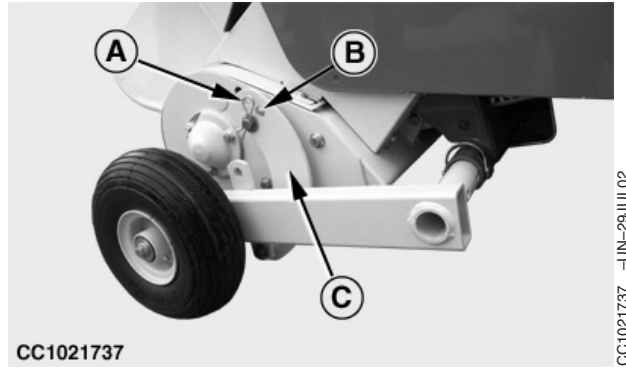
Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels

IMPORTANT: Gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.

1. Adjust the pickup height.
2. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
3. Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (B) to fix support (C) so that gauge wheel is just above the ground (gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth).

Install spring-locking pin (A).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.



A—Spring-locking pin
B—Positioning holes
C—Support

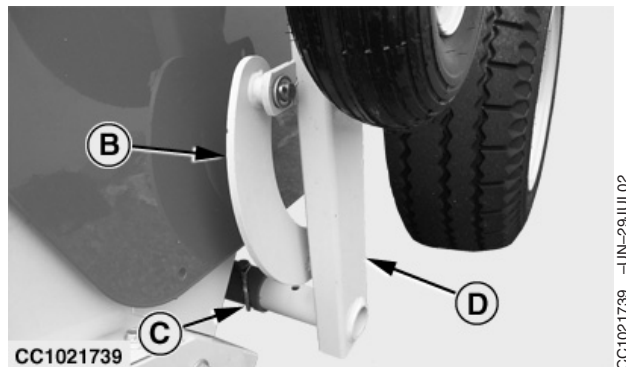
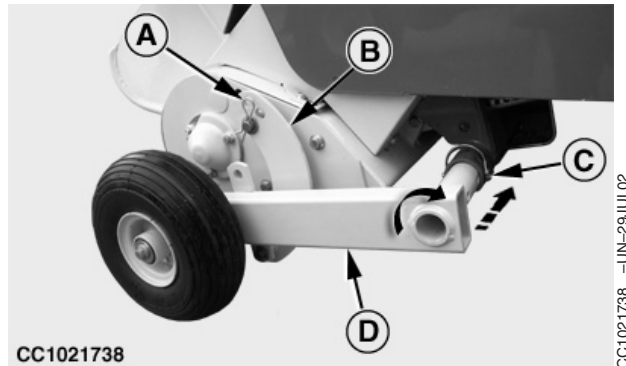
OUCC006,0001287 -19-09FEB07-1/1

Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (C).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (A).
3. Secure support (B) on gauge wheel arm (D) with spring-locking pin (A).
4. Rotate gauge wheel arm (D) and slide it as shown. Secure it with shaft locking pin (C).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Spring-locking pin
B—Support
C—Shaft locking pin
D—Gauge wheel arm



OUCC006,0001227 -19-13DEC06-1/1

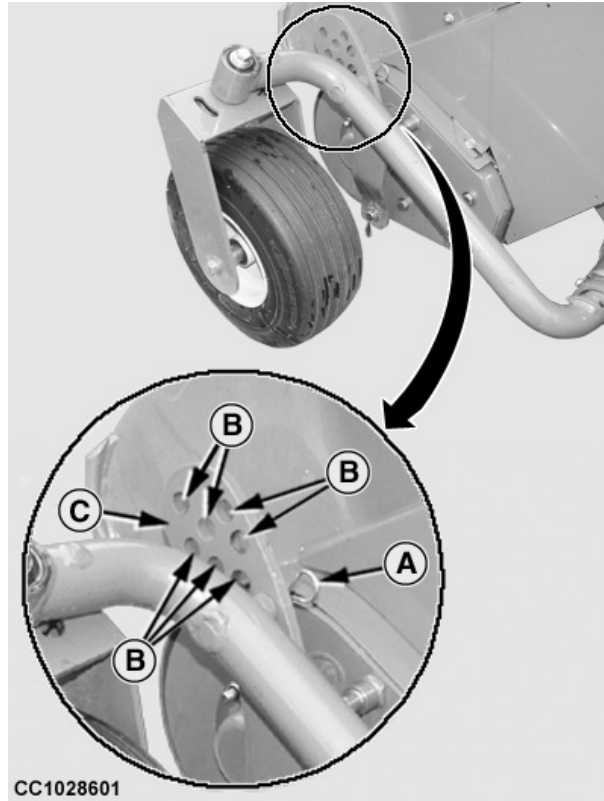
Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels

IMPORTANT: Caster gauge wheels are not designed to be in constant contact with the ground.

1. Adjust the pickup height.
2. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.
3. Remove spring-locking pin (A) then choose one of the positioning holes (B) to fix support (C) so that caster gauge wheel is just above the ground (caster gauge wheel must be approximately at the same height as pickup teeth).
4. Install spring-locking pin (A).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Spring-locking pin
B—Positioning holes
C—Support



CC1028601 -UN-19SEP06

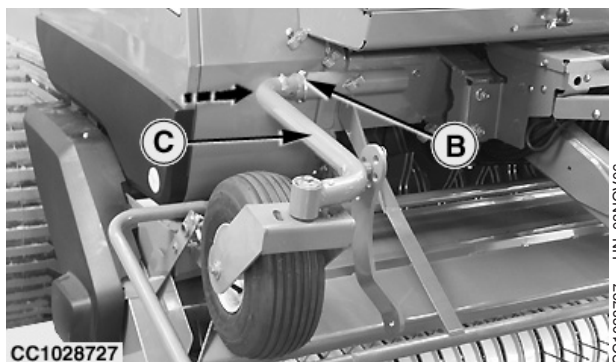
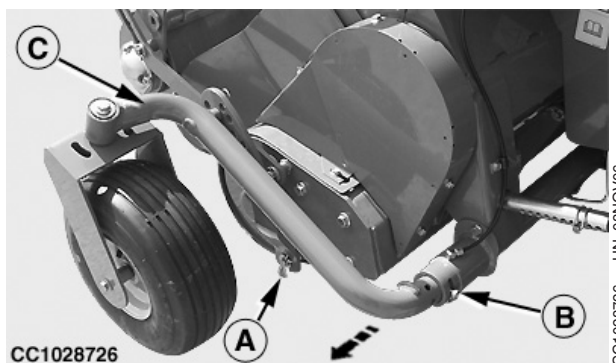
OUCC006.000117C -19-13OCT06-1/1

Moving 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove shaft locking pin (B).
2. Remove spring-locking pin (A).
3. Remove caster gauge wheel arm (C).
4. Position caster gauge wheel arm (C) as shown. Secure it with shaft locking pin (B).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Spring-locking pin
B—Shaft locking pin
C—Caster gauge wheel arm



OUCC006,0001226 -19-13DEC06-1/1

Positioning 2 m and 2.20 m (6 ft 7 in. and 7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Front Sheet

The pickup front sheet (A) can be set in operating position for baling short crops or set in storage position for baling normal crops.

Moving from Storage to Operating Position

Hold front sheet (A) by hand, then remove spring-locking pin (F) and detach chain (B) from pin (E).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

Let the front sheet (A) fall down.

Remove quick lock pins (C), washers and bracket (D).

Raise front sheet (A), then install bracket (D) as shown.

Install washers and quick lock pins (C)

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

The pickup front sheet is floating.

Moving from Operating to Storage Position

Hold front sheet (A) by hand, then remove quick lock pins (C), washers and bracket (D).

Remove spring-locking pin (F)

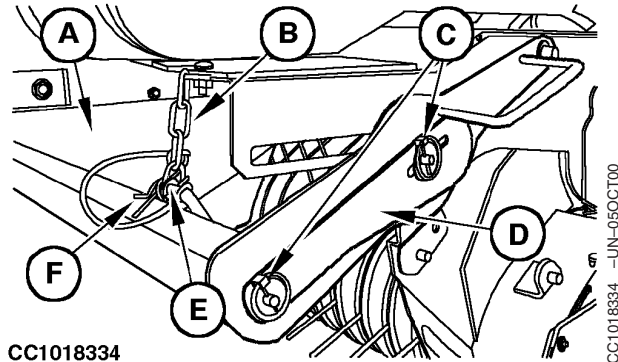
Repeat procedure on opposite side.

Raise front sheet (A), then attach chain (B) on pin (E) and secure it with spring-locking pin (F).

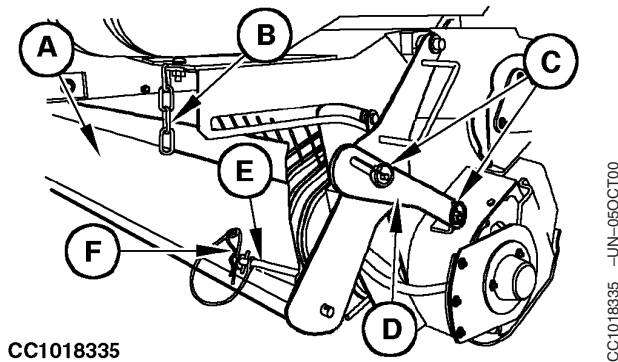
Position bracket (D) as shown, then install washers and quick lock pins (C).

Repeat procedure on opposite side.

NOTE: It would be necessary to remove front sheet when operating in high windrows



Storage position



Operating position

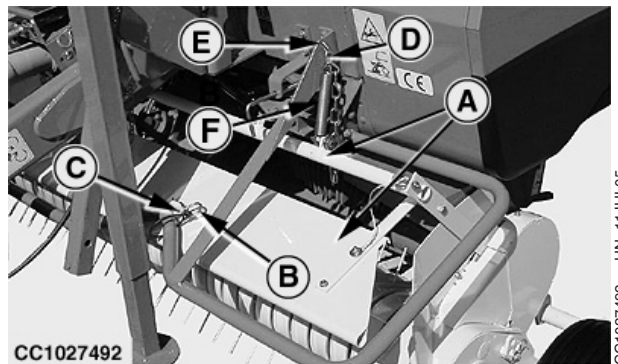
- A—Front sheet
- B—Chain
- C—Quick lock pins
- D—Bracket
- E—Pin
- F—Spring-locking pin

Positioning 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup Front Sheet

The rotary feeder front sheet (A) can be set in several operating positions when baling short crops or set in storage position when baling normal crops.

Moving from Storage to Operating Position:

1. Hold front sheet (A) by hand, then remove quick-lock pin (B).
2. Let the front sheet (A) fall down.
3. Store quick-lock pin (B) on strap (C).
4. Depending on the windrow thickness, attach chain link (D) on chain anchor (E) to obtain the desired space between tip of pickup teeth and front sheet (A).



A—Front sheet
B—Quick-lock pin
C—Strap
D—Chain
E—Anchor
F—Floating spring

Moving from Operating to Storage Position:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (B) from strap (C).
2. Raise front sheet (A) and secure it with quick-lock pin (B) on strap (C).

NOTE: Chain can stay attached on anchor to recover the same front sheet (A) adjustment for next utilization.

OUCC006,0001316 -19-07SEP07-1/1

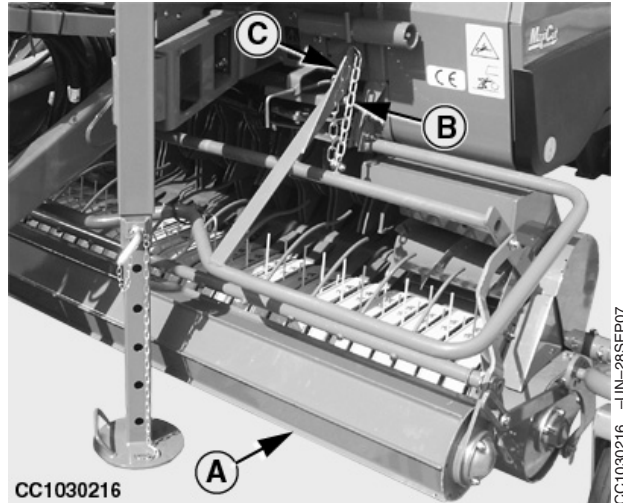
Adjusting Pickup Roll Compressor Height (if Equipped)

Adjust the pickup roll compressor (A) height as follows:

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (B) from anchor (C) on both sides.
3. Slowly lower the pickup until the top of pickup roll compressor (A) and the top of the windrow are aligned.
4. Attach chain (B) on anchor (C) as shown, leaving the minimum of chain links (B).

NOTE: Check that the number of chain links (B) is the same on both sides.

5. Fully lower the pickup.
6. Check pickup roll compressor height, repeat procedure if needed.



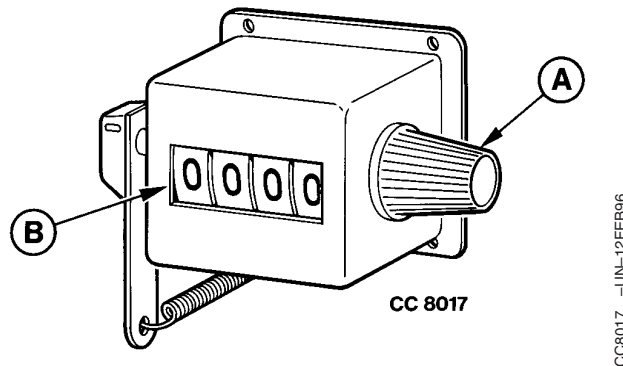
A—Pickup roll compressor
B—Chain
C—Anchor

OUCC006,0001311 -19-05SEP07-1/1

Resetting Mechanical Bale Counter

Reset bale counter by means of knob (A).

When resetting, take care to align ciphers "0" (B) perfectly, as otherwise the bale counter will not work properly.



OUCC006,00003A2 -19-09APR01-1/1

Operating Baler with Bale Push Bar (592 Only)

CAUTION: Bale push bar is activated by gate opening. Be sure bystanders are clear and there is sufficient clearance behind baler when opening the gate.

CAUTION: To prevent injury or damage from a rolling bale, discharge bales on level ground or in such a manner that the bale will not roll.

NOTE: Tractor hydraulic flow must be at least 25 L/min (6.5 gpm) to operate bale push bar when making full diameter and full density bales. Set tractor hydraulic flow controls at maximum.

Be sure that both chains (A) are attached to the gate pins (B). See "Engaging Bale Push Bar" in this Section.

Form and tie bale as usual.

Backing up baler is not required unless in rolling terrain conditions where runaway bales are likely. In these conditions, disengage the push bar and position baler so bale will not roll after being discharged.

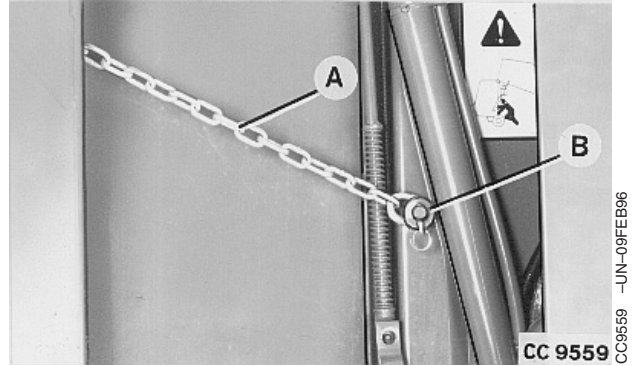
Raise gate to eject bale. Hold tractor hydraulic lever until gate is fully raised. Do not stop gate while raising.

NOTE: A slight forward movement of the tractor may be felt as the bale is rolled back by the push bar.

Lower the gate. Keep hydraulic lever engaged until gate is firmly latched.

Proceed making the next bale.

NOTE: If a bale sticks in the bale chamber, the push bar may swing back before the bale has dropped to the ground. This will prevent the gate from closing. Raise gate fully and drive forward to clear the bale. Push bar will roll over bales up to 1830 mm (6 ft) in diameter.



A—Chain
B—Gate pin

Engaging Bale Push Bar (592 Only)

1. Detaching Chain From Hook

Remove tension from chain by rotating the spring assembly (A) to the rear. Remove end chain link (B) from lockout hook.

Let chain hang free to remove any twists.

2. Attaching Chain to Gate Pin

Remove quick lock pin (E) and washer (C) from gate pin (D).

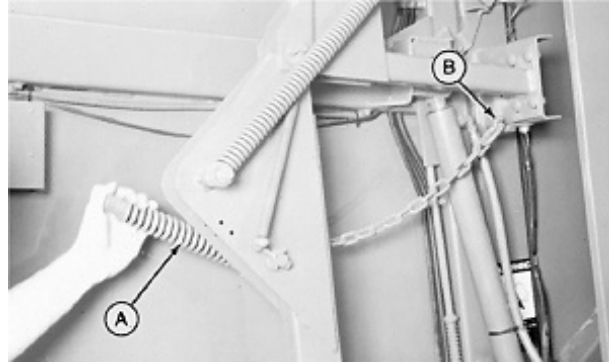
Rotate spring assembly (A) to the rear.

Attach end chain link (B) to gate pin (D).

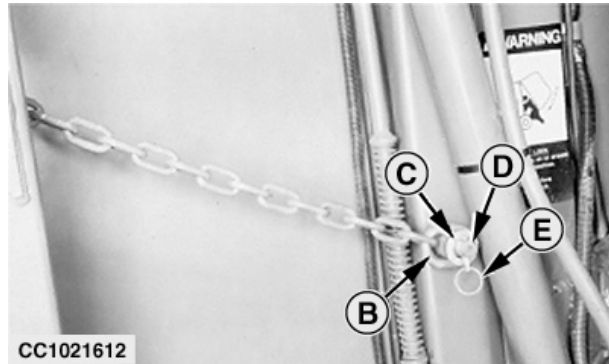
Install washer (C) and quick lock pin (E).

Repeat on opposite side.

IMPORTANT: Both chains must be attached to gate pins before operating the push bar. Damage can occur to the push bar and/or gate if one chain is left in the lockout position or is unhooked completely.



E32505 -UN-19NOV88



CC1021612 -UN-20JUN02

CC1021612

A—Spring assembly
B—Chain link
C—Washer
D—Gate pin
E—Quick lock pin

OUC006,00006D8 -19-05JUN02-1/1

Disengaging Bale Push Bar (592 Only)

Bale push bar will remain in home position, regardless of gate movement, when in the disengaged position.

1. Detaching chain from gate pin

To disengage push bar:

Remove quick lock pin (E) and washer (C) from gate pin.

Remove tension from chain by rotating spring assembly (A). Remove end chain link from gate pin.

Let chain hang freely to remove any twists.

2. Attaching Chain to Hook

Rotate spring assembly (A) to the rear.

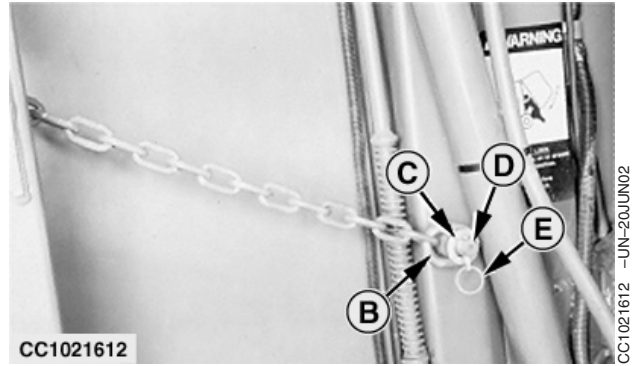
Attach the end chain link (B) to hook.

Install washer (C) and quick lock pin (E) on gate pin (D).

Repeat on opposite side.

IMPORTANT: Both chains must be attached to lockout hooks to lock out push bar. Damage can occur to the push bar and/or gate if one chain is left attached to the gate pin or is unhooked completely.

NOTE: If operating the baler with push bar disengaged, it will be necessary to back up baler before ejecting the bale.



- A—Spring assembly
- B—Chain link
- C—Washer
- D—Gate pin
- E—Quick lock pin

OUC006,000071D -19-11JUL02-1/1

Operating ELC Monitor

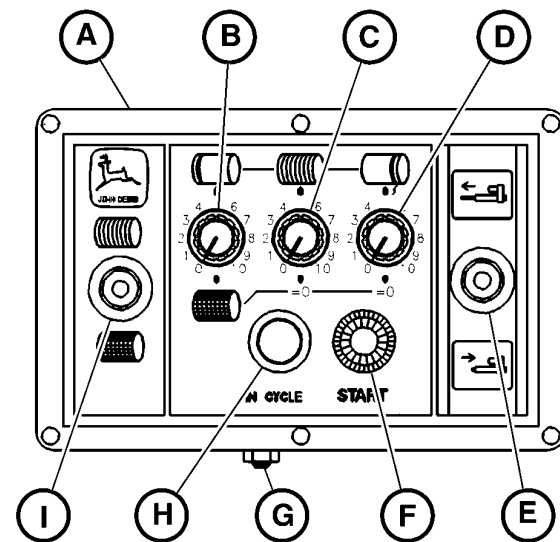
ELC Plus Monitor Description

ELC Plus monitor allows to control twine or net tying.

Switch (I) allows to select the tying device.

NOTE: The middle position of the switch (I) is used to switch off the monitor.

- A—Monitor
- B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer
- C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer
- D—Re-extension time potentiometer
- E—Manual control switch
- F—"START" button
- G—Adjustable screw
- H—"IN CYCLE" light
- I—Net/Twine tying switch



CC1021596 -UN-10JUL02

OUCC006,00006EA -19-14JUN02-1/1

Operating ELC Plus Monitor in Twine Tying Mode

Move switch (I) to "Twine" symbol.

The ELC Plus Monitor allows an automatic or manual twine tying.

Automatic Twine Tying

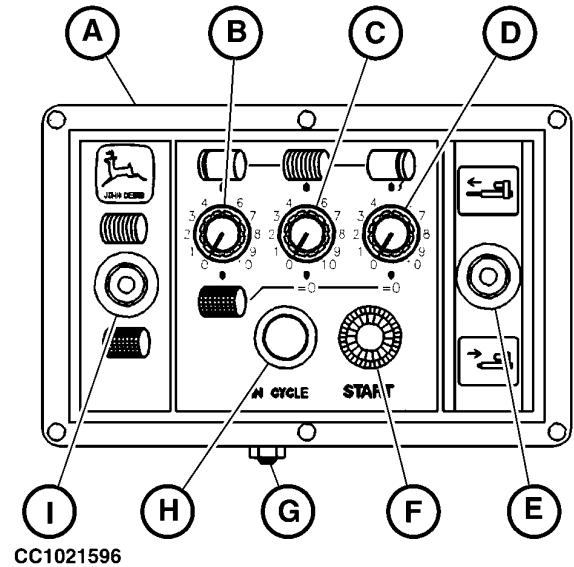
In programmed twine tying mode, the twine arm is extended from the home position to the right-hand side and stops. The twine is caught and applied on the right-hand side of bale. The stop time of twine arm at tying start is adjustable with potentiometer (B).

Then the twine arm is retracted to the left-hand side and twine is applied across the bale. The tying time across the bale is adjustable with potentiometer (C).

The twine arm is retracted up to the re-extension point. The re-extension point is adjustable with the screw (G).

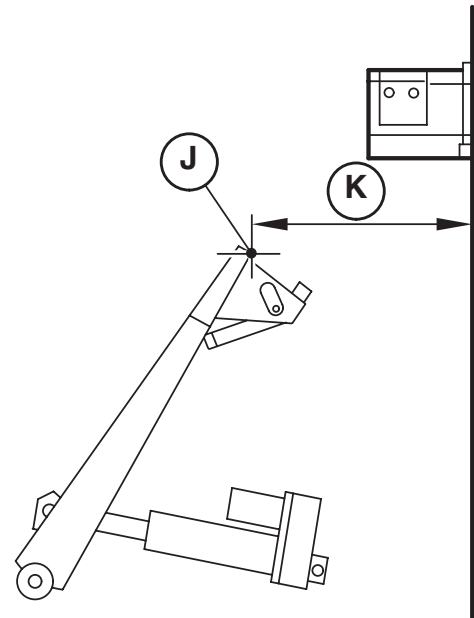
At the re-extension point, the twine arm is extended again towards the center of bale then it is completely retracted to cut the twine. The twine arm re-extension time is adjustable with potentiometer (D).

- A—Monitor
- B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer
- C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer
- D—Re-extension time potentiometer
- E—Manual control switch
- F—"START" button
- G—Adjustable screw
- H—"IN CYCLE" light
- I—Net/Twine tying switch
- J—Re-extension point
- K—Distance



CC1021596

CC1021596 -UN-10JUL02



CC1021604

CC1021604 -UN-20JUN02

Continued on next page

OUC006,00012EA -19-09JUL07-1/4

Proceed as follows to program the twine tying cycle:

1. Determine the twine arm re-extension point (J) using adjustable screw (G).

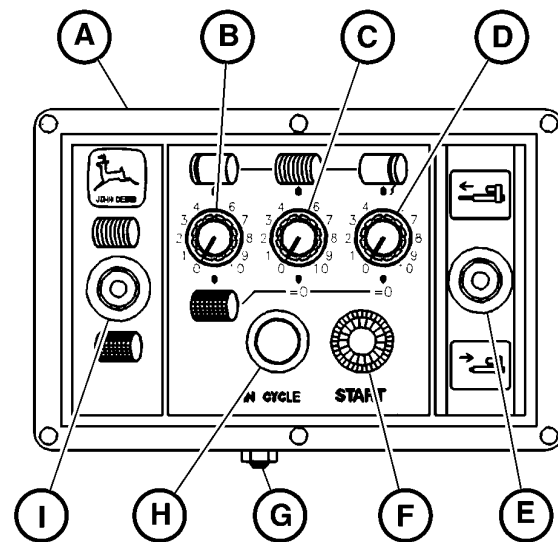
Turn screw (G) clockwise to decrease distance (K) or counterclockwise to increase distance (K) of re-extension point (J) from the side of the bale chamber.

NOTE: The re-extension allows to apply more twine coils at the end of bale tying and helps to avoid twine unrolling.

As a basic adjustment, re-extension point should be located 120 mm (4.72 in.) from the side of the bale chamber.

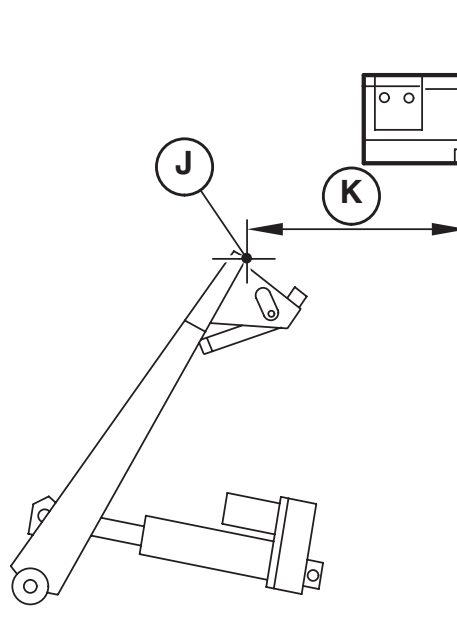
Adjust twine guide or twine clamber when adjusting re-extension point. See "Adjusting Twine Guide" or "Adjusting Twine Clamber" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section.

- A—Monitor
- B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer
- C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer
- D—Re-extension time potentiometer
- E—Manual control switch
- F—"START" button
- G—Adjustable screw
- H—"IN CYCLE" light
- I—Net/Twine tying switch
- J—Re-extension point
- K—Distance



CC1021596

CC1021596 -UN-10JUL02



CC1021604

CC1021604 -UN-20JUN02

Continued on next page

OUC006,00012EA -19-09JUL07-2/4

2. Select tying time sequence by potentiometers (B)-(C)-(D) to determine the twine distribution across the bale.

Turn potentiometer (B) clockwise to adjust the stop time of twine arm at tying start from 0.1 to 10 seconds.

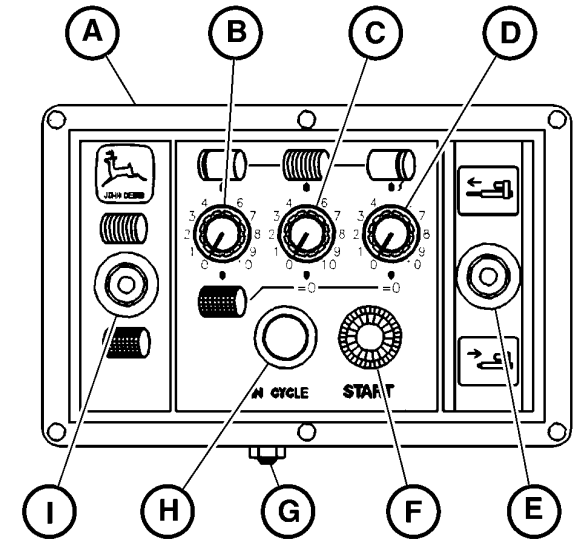
Turn potentiometer (C) clockwise to adjust the tying time across the bale during twine arm retraction from 8 to 70 seconds.

Turn potentiometer (D) clockwise to adjust the twine arm re-extension time from 0 to 5 seconds. Setting of potentiometer (D) to the position "0" will result in no re-extension of the twine arm.

In automatic twine tying mode, the tying cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached.

NOTE: "START" button (F) allows to start the automatic tying when the bale has not reached the desired bale diameter. See "Starting Manually an Automatic Tying" in this section.

Manual Control switch (E) can be used to interrupt the programmed mode at any time. The manual mode is then ready to be used. See "Tying a Bale Manually" in this section.



- A—Monitor
- B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer
- C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer
- D—Re-extension time potentiometer
- E—Manual control switch
- F—"START" button
- G—Adjustable screw
- H—"IN CYCLE" light
- I—Net/Twine tying switch

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00012EA -19-09JUL07-3/4

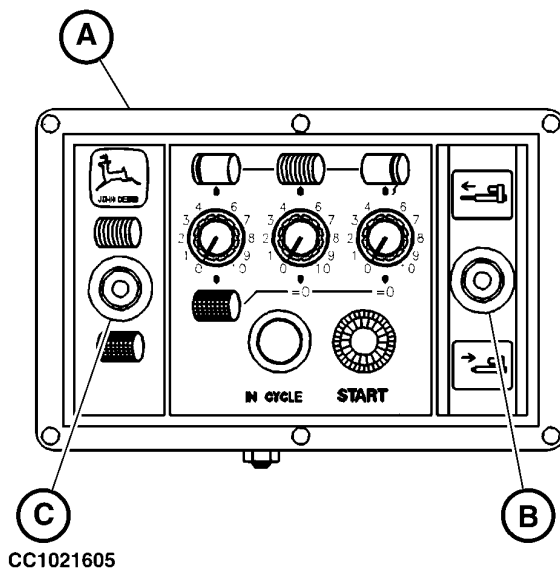
CC1021596 -UN-10JUL02

Manual Twine Tying

Use the manual control switch (B) to distribute the twine across the bale. See "Tying a Bale Manually" in this section.

IMPORTANT: Monitor is protected by a circuit breaker. If control switch (B) is actuated with the twine arm actuator fully extended or fully retracted, circuit breaker will trip. In this case, wait a few seconds for the breaker to cool down and then reset by switching monitor OFF and ON again.

- A—Monitor
- B—Manual control switch
- C—Net/Twine tying switch



CC1021605 -UN-10JUL02

OUCC006,00012EA -19-09JUL07-4/4

Operating ELC Plus Monitor in Net Tying Mode

Move switch (I) to "Net" symbol.

The ELC Plus Monitor allows an automatic or manual net tying.

Automatic Net Tying

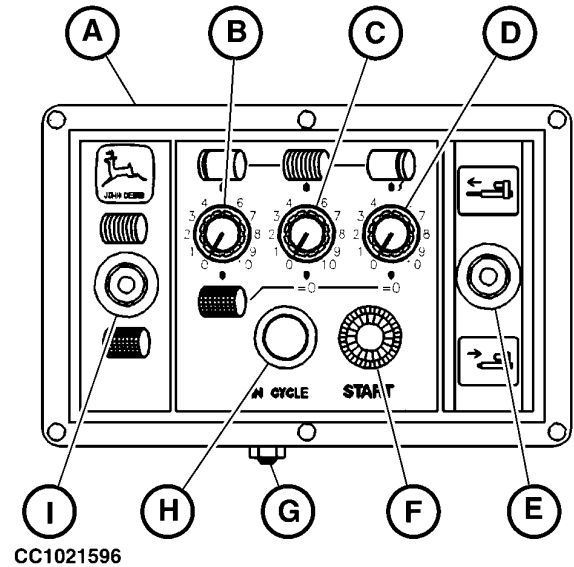
Turn potentiometer (B) to set the number of net turns as follows:

| Potentiometer position | Number of net turns |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 0-1-2 | 0 |
| 3 | 1.5 |
| 4 | 1.6 |
| 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 2.4 |
| 7 | 2.8 |
| 8 | 3 |
| 9 | 3.6 |
| 10 | 4 |

IMPORTANT: ALWAYS set the potentiometers (C) and (D) to "0" position when using monitor in net tying mode. Failure to do so will result in erratic tying cycle.

NOTE: "START" button (F) can be pressed to activate the programmed mode if tying cycle requires to be started before the bale has reached the desired diameter. See "Starting Manually an Automatic Tying" in this Section.

Manual Control switch (E) can be used to interrupt the programmed mode at any time. The manual mode is then ready to be used. See "Tying a Bale Manually" in this Section.



- A—Monitor
- B—Right-hand twine distribution potentiometer
- C—Middle twine distribution potentiometer
- D—Re-extension time potentiometer
- E—Manual control switch
- F—"START" button
- G—Adjustable screw
- H—"IN CYCLE" light
- I—Net/Twine tying switch

Continued on next page

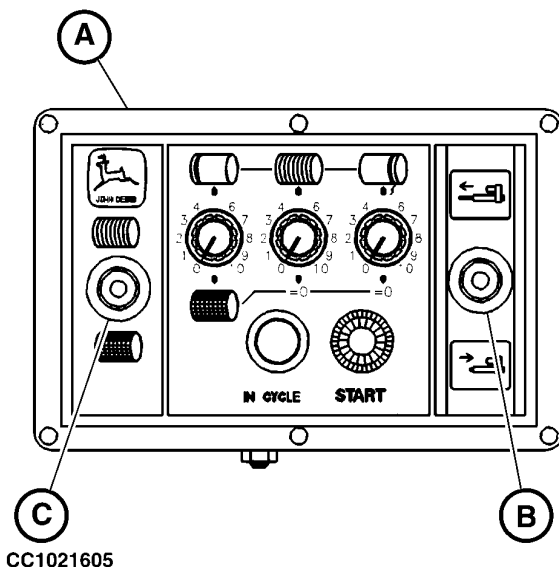
OUCC006,00006DE -19-12JUN02-1/2

Manual Net Tying

Use the manual control switch (B) to adjust the desired number of net turns (see "Tying a Bale Manually" in this Section).

IMPORTANT: Monitor is protected by a circuit breaker. If control switch (B) is actuated with the net knife arm actuator fully extended or fully retracted, circuit breaker will trip. In this case, wait a few seconds for the breaker to cool down and then reset by switching monitor OFF and ON again.

A—Monitor
B—Manual control switch
C—Net/Twine tying switch



CC1021605 -UN-10JUL02

OUCC006,00006DE -19-12JUN02-2/2

Adjusting Bale Size

The gate must be closed and the tension arm fully down before making bale size adjustment.

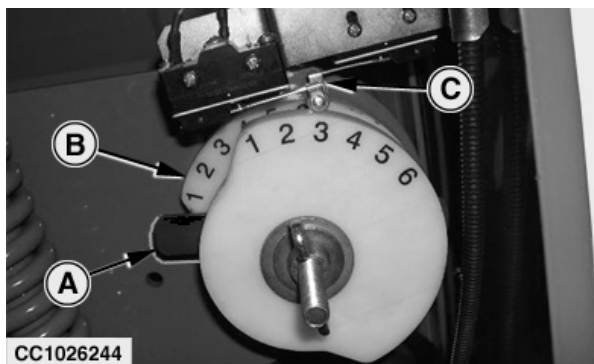
Adjust as follows:

1. Loosen strap (A).
2. Turn bale size cam (B) until desired mark is level with switch roller (C).

Adjusting ranges are:

- From "1" to "4.5" on 572 baler.
- From "1" to "5" on 582 baler.
- From "1" to "6" on 592 baler.

3. Tighten strap (A) and check that bale size cam (B) is still aligned with switch roller (C).



A—Strap
B—Bale size cam
C—Switch roller

CC1026244 -UN-08SEP04

OUCC006,0001288 -19-28SEP07-1/1

Adjusting Soft Core Diameter

The gate must be closed and the tension arm fully down before making soft core diameter adjustment.

Adjust as follows:

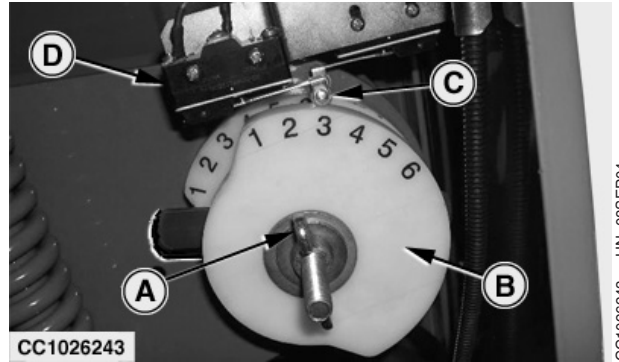
1. Loosen wing nut (A).
2. Turn soft core cam (B) until desired mark is level with switch roller (C).

Adjusting ranges are:

- From "1" to "4.5" on 572 baler.
- From "1" to "5" on 582 baler.
- From "1" to "6" on 592 baler.

3. Tighten wing nut (A) and check that soft core cam (B) is still aligned with switch roller (C).

IMPORTANT: Diameter of soft core should never be greater than bale size selected. On 592 baler with 0 bar soft core kit, the gate cannot be opened if the switch (D) is still activated by the soft core cam (B).



A—Wing nut
B—Soft core cam
C—Switch roller
D—Switch

OUCC006,0001289 -19-28SEP07-1/1

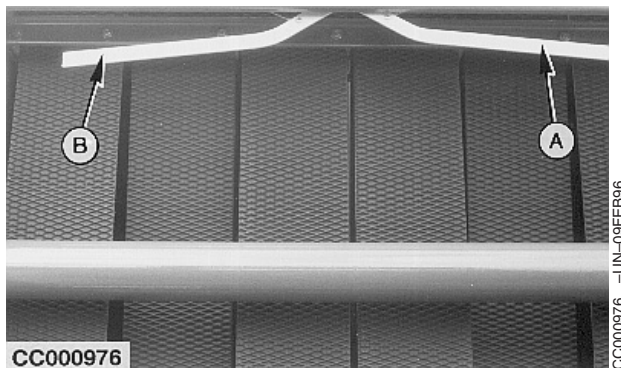
Forming a Bale



CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:

Do not attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area while baler is running. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.

Disengage PTO and shut off engine.



Prior to forming a bale, prepare the machine for baling as described in "Preparing the Baler" Section.

Set the monitor to the desired values. See "Operating ELC Monitor in Twine/Net Tying Mode" in this Section.

Operate tractor at PTO rated speed.

Move selective control valve lever to close gate, then shift lever to neutral. Check that both bale shape indicators (A)-(B) are in downward position. If not, gate is not correctly closed. Check for obstructions.

Engage PTO, then start to feed the baler as described in "Feeding The Material" in "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" Section. Glance back and check movement of bale shape indicators (A)-(B).

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00006E1 -19-12JUN02-1/2

Weaving To The Right:

If left-hand bale shape indicator (A) remains in the down position while right-hand indicator (B) has risen, weave to the right over windrow to bring more material to left-hand side of pickup.

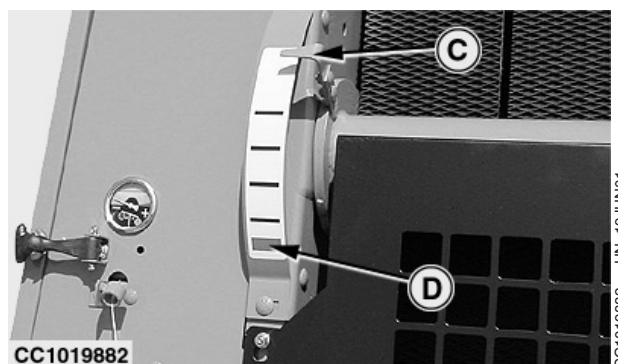
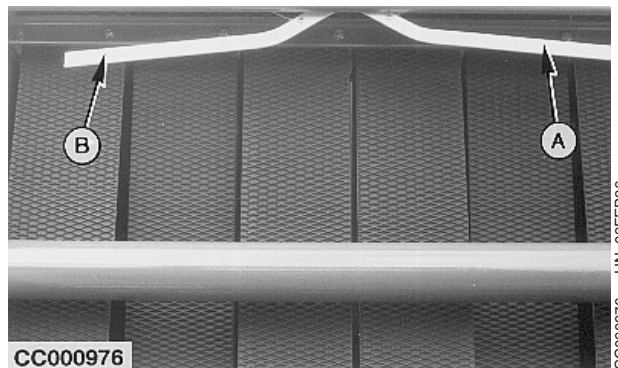
Weaving To The Left:

If right-hand bale shape indicator (B) remains in the down position while left-hand indicator (A) has risen, weave to the left over windrow to bring more material to right-hand side of pickup.

During the bale formation, glance back on bale size indicator (C) and control the bale shape before the desired bale diameter is reached.

Continue to feed material up to the desired bale diameter.

IMPORTANT: During bale formation, never exceed the red band (D) otherwise the bale will be oversized. Frequent baling of oversized bales can lead to premature failures.



- A—Left-hand bale shape indicator
- B—Right-hand bale shape indicator
- C—Bale size indicator
- D—Red band

OUCC006,00006E1 -19-12JUN02-2/2

Automatic Start of Tying Cycle

IMPORTANT: When bale reaches the preset size for the start of the tying cycle, a sound alarm is emitted. If a second sound alarm is heard, this means that the bale is now oversized and that tractor forward travel should be stopped immediately as baler damage could occur.

In automatic tying, the tying cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached.

When the tying cycle starts, stop forward travel of tractor and back up 2 to 3 m (8 to 10 ft) (not necessary if baler is equipped with discharging ramp).

Twine Tying

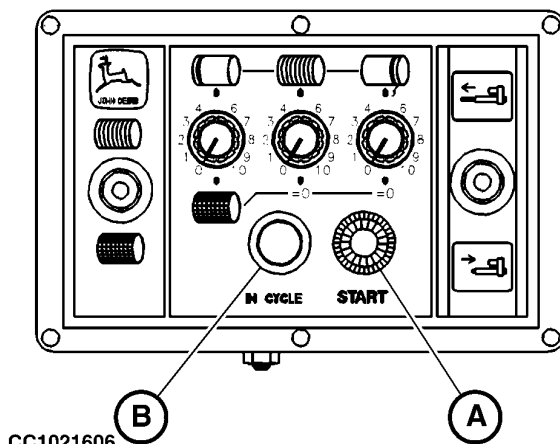
Operator should glance back and check that pulleys (C) are rotating to make sure that twines have been caught.

During tying cycle, light (B) "IN CYCLE" is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing. See "Discharging Bale" in this Section.

Net Tying

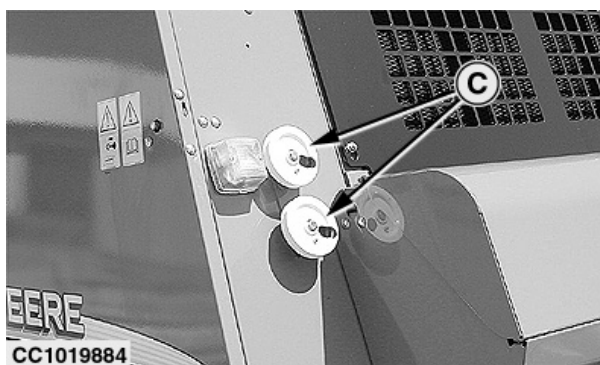
During tying cycle, light (B) "IN CYCLE" is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing. See "Discharging Bale" in this Section.

IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle using "START" button (A) or check net roll.



CC1021606

CC1021606 -UN-10JUL02



CC1019884

CC1019884 -UN-19JUN01

- A—"START" button
- B—"IN CYCLE" light
- C—Pulleys

OUCC006,00006E9 -19-13JUN02-1/1

Starting Manually an Automatic Tying

NOTE: Tying cycle cannot be automatically re-started as long as light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing, but it can be manually re-started at any time.

If the desired bale diameter is below the preset diameter, push "START" button (A) to start manually an automatic tying cycle.

When the tying cycle starts, stop forward travel of tractor and back up 2 to 3 m (8 to 10 ft) (not necessary if baler is equipped with discharging ramp).

Twine Tying

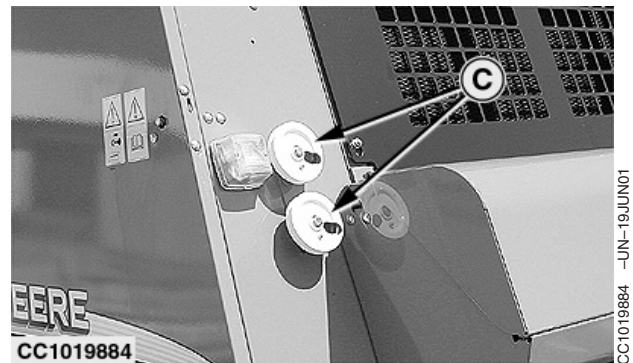
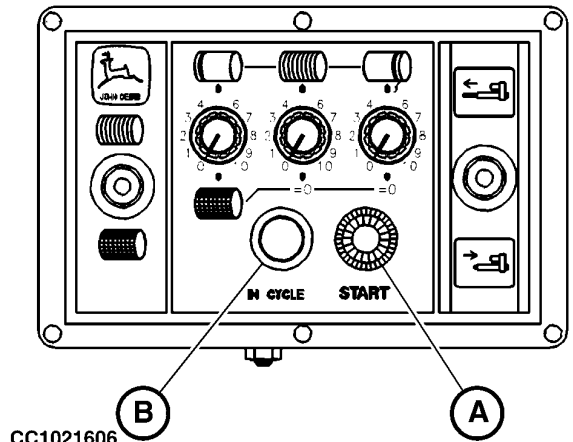
Operator should glance back and check that pulleys (C) are rotating to make sure that twines have been caught.

During tying cycle, light (B) "IN CYCLE" is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing. See "Discharging Bale" in this Section.

Net Tying

During tying cycle, light (B) "IN CYCLE" is glowing. When cycle is completed, light (B) is flashing for a few seconds. The bale must be discharged while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing. See "Discharging Bale" in this Section.

IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard while light (B) "IN CYCLE" is flashing, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle using "START" button (A) or check net roll.

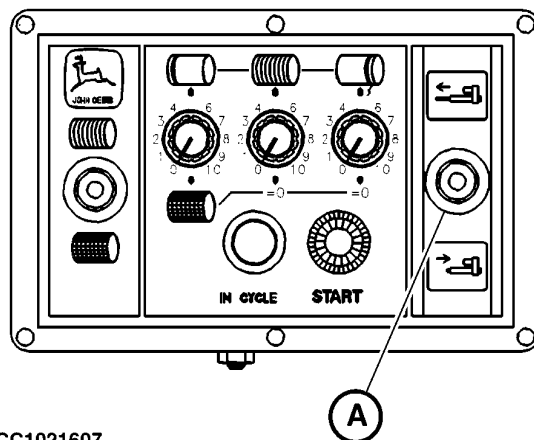


A—"START" button
B—"IN CYCLE" light
C—Pulleys

Tying a Bale Manually

IMPORTANT: The actuator motor is protected by a thermic fuse. If manual control switch (A) is actuated when actuator is fully extended or fully retracted, the thermic fuse will trip. In this case wait until fuse resets.

If thermic fuse trips, disengage PTO, otherwise twine will continue to unwind. Engage PTO again after thermic fuse resets.



CC1021607

CC1021607 -UN-18JUL02

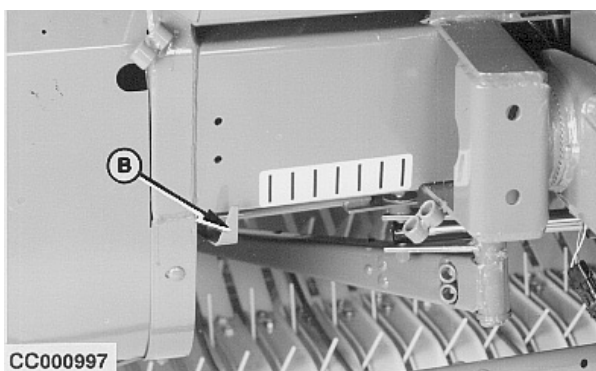
Twine Tying

Move twine arm by means of manual control switch (A) to the extreme right-hand position. Check pulleys to make sure twines have been caught. If not, drive forward slightly to feed some crop that will pull the twines. Hold the twine arm in this position for some seconds to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils at the right end of the bale. This will ensure a stronger tying.

Bring back twine arm to home position by means of manual control switch (A). Stop the return movement several times to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils around the bale. The return movement can easily be controlled by means of the twine arm indicator which shows the position of the twine arm (B) and (C).

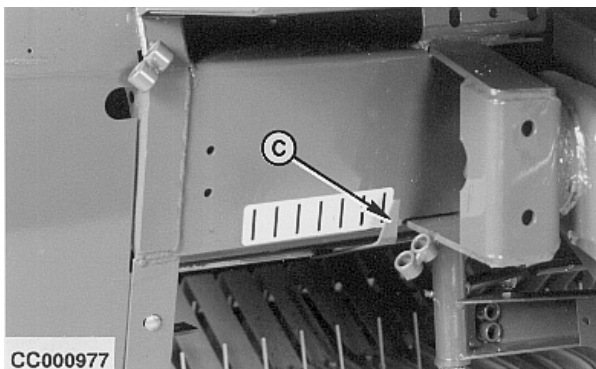
Just before twine arm reaches home position, stop twine arm for few seconds to ensure a sufficient number of twine coils around the left end of bale.

Let twine arm finish its movement and trip twine cutter linkage.



CC000997

CC000997 -UN-09FEB96



CC000977

CC000977 -UN-09FEB96

- A—Manual control switch
- B—Twine arm in extreme right-hand position
- C—Twine arm in home position

Continued on next page

OUC006,00006E8 -19-13JUN02-1/2

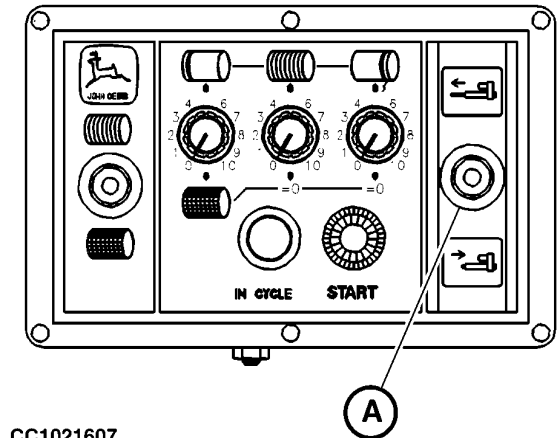
Net Tying

Fully extend net actuator by means of manual control switch (A). Once the net actuator is extended, the feed rolls are engaged. Hold the actuator in this position for some seconds to ensure a sufficient number of net turns.

NOTE: Holding the actuator extended between 3 and 10 seconds provides between 1.5 and 4 net turns.

Fully retract net actuator to cut the net.

IMPORTANT: If a sound alarm (warble) is heard, the net has not been cut or the net roll is empty. In this case, re-start tying cycle or check net roll.



CC1021607

A—Manual control switch

OUC006,00006E8 -19-13JUN02-2/2

CC1021607 -UN-18JUL02

Discharging Bale

To ensure twine is cut, glance back to see that pulleys (A) have stopped rotating.

Keep PTO engaged.

Open baler gate with tractor selective control valve lever to discharge the bale.

Drive forward to clear bale (not necessary if baler is equipped with bale discharging ramp or bale push bar) and close gate.

IMPORTANT: Close the gate immediately after the bale ejection. Do not leave the PTO engaged for longer than the discharge cycle.

Keep engine speed high enough for sufficient oil flow to keep the belts tensioned when closing the gate.



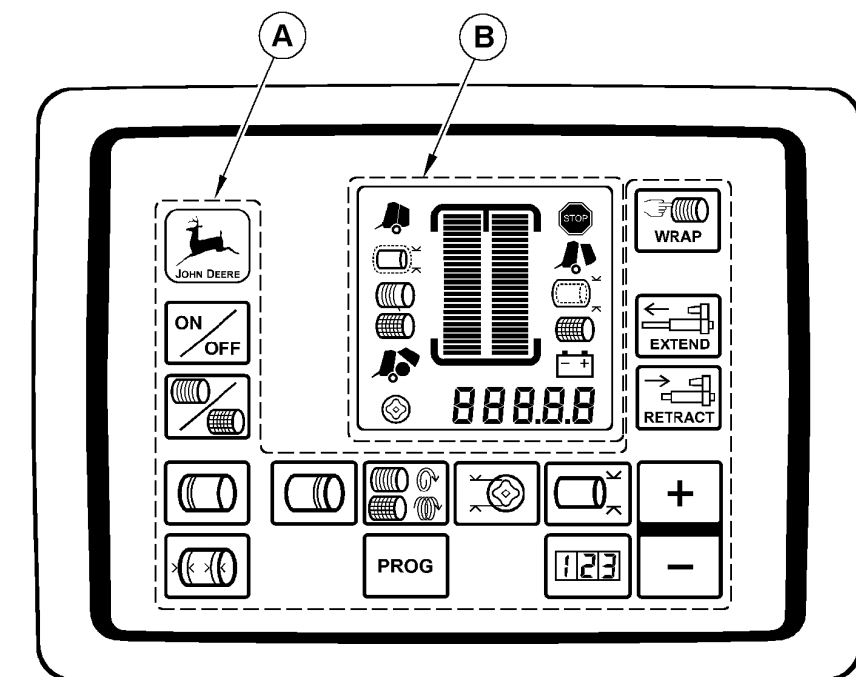
A—Pulleys

OUC006,00012EB -19-10JUL07-1/1

CC1019883 -UN-19JUN01

Operating BaleTrak Monitor

BaleTrak Monitor



CC1018839

CC1018839 -UN-18JAN01

A—Keyboard

B—LCD screen

The BALETRAK monitor provides the operator information to help him to make well-shaped bales and automatically operate the tying system and soft core system (if equipped).

The monitor settings can be tailored to suit specific requirements. In most cases, adjustments can be made from the tractor seat.

The system is preset, functional and ready to use. It is recommended to operate the baler briefly with the factory settings, to be familiar with programmed settings before tailoring the settings.

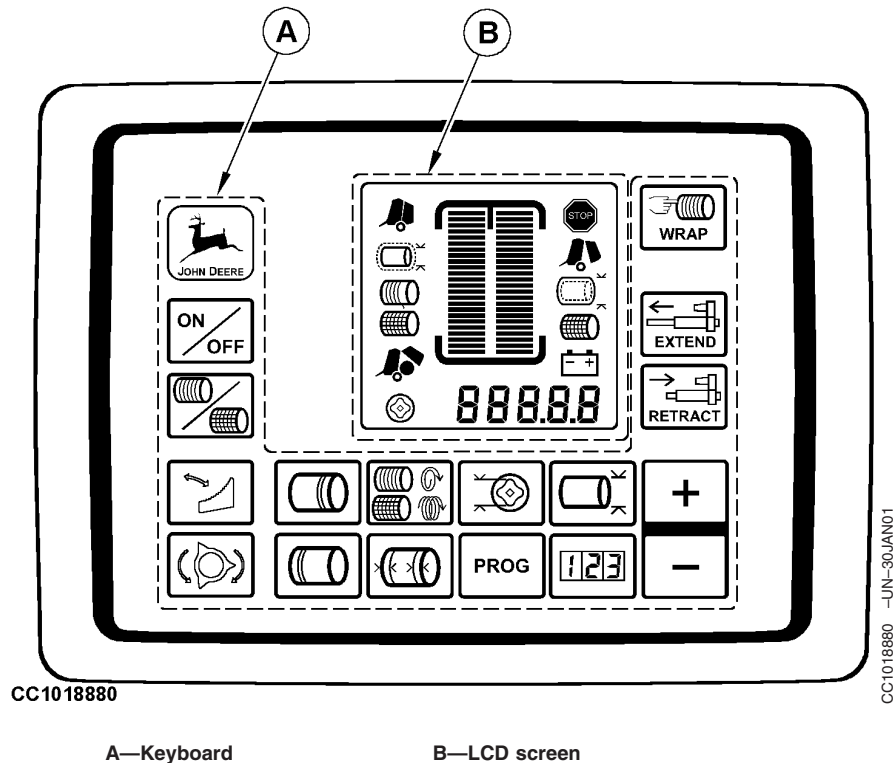
The BALETRAK monitor, also, reports alarms or malfunctions. The monitor allows to check and calibrate baler electrical components.

The BALETRAK monitor include:

- A function keyboard (A) with sensitive keys (See “BaleTrak Monitor Keyboard Description” in this section).
- A Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen (B) (See “LCD Screen Description” in this section).

OUCC006,0000682 -19-06MAY02-1/1

BaleTrak Plus Monitor



The BALETRAK PLUS monitor provides the operator information to help him to make well-shaped bales and automatically operate the tying system, the rotary feeder, the precutter device and soft core system (if equipped).

The monitor settings can be tailored to suit specific requirements. In most cases, adjustments can be made from the tractor seat.

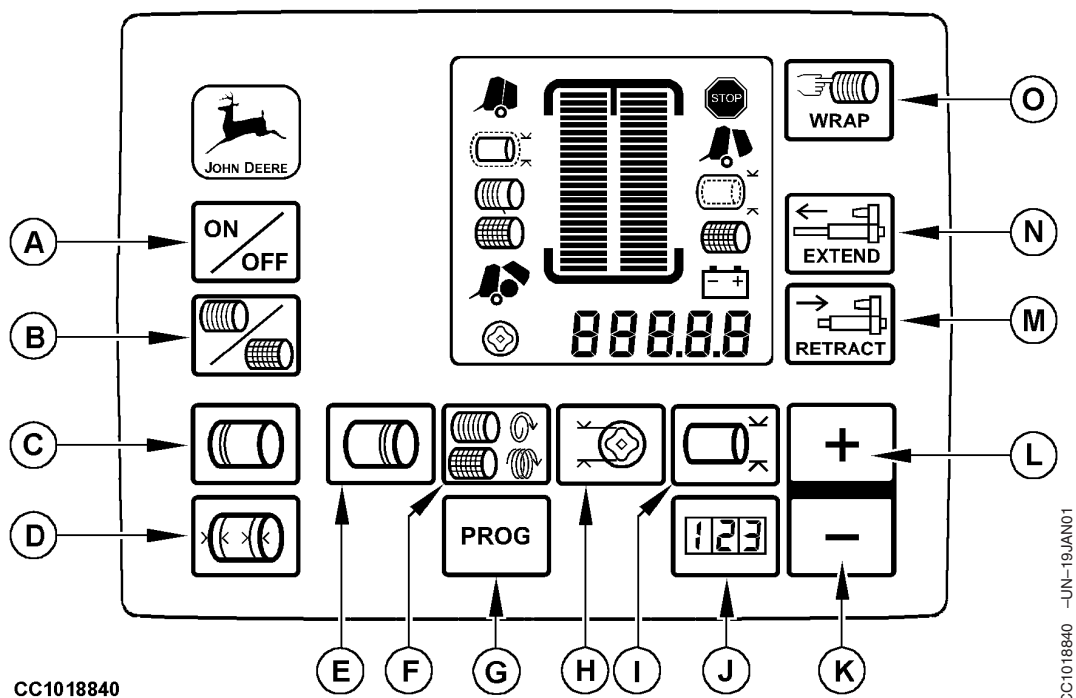
The system is preset, functional and ready to use. It is recommended to operate the baler briefly with the factory settings, to be familiar with programmed settings before tailoring the settings.

The BALETRAK PLUS monitor, also, reports alarms or malfunctions. The monitor allows to check and calibrate baler electrical components.

The BALETRAK PLUS monitor include:

- A function keyboard (A) with sensitive keys (see "BaleTrak Plus Monitor Keyboard Description" in this section).
- A Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) screen (B) (See "LCD Screen Description" in this section).

BaleTrak Monitor Keyboard Description



A—ON/OFF key

B—Twine or net tying key

C—Tying end key (twine only)

D—End tying distance (twine only)

E—Tying start key (twine only)

F—Twine spacing/number of net turns

G—Program key

H—Soft core key

I—Tying auto start bale diameter

J—Bale counters

K—Minus key

L—Plus key

M—Retract key

N—Extend key

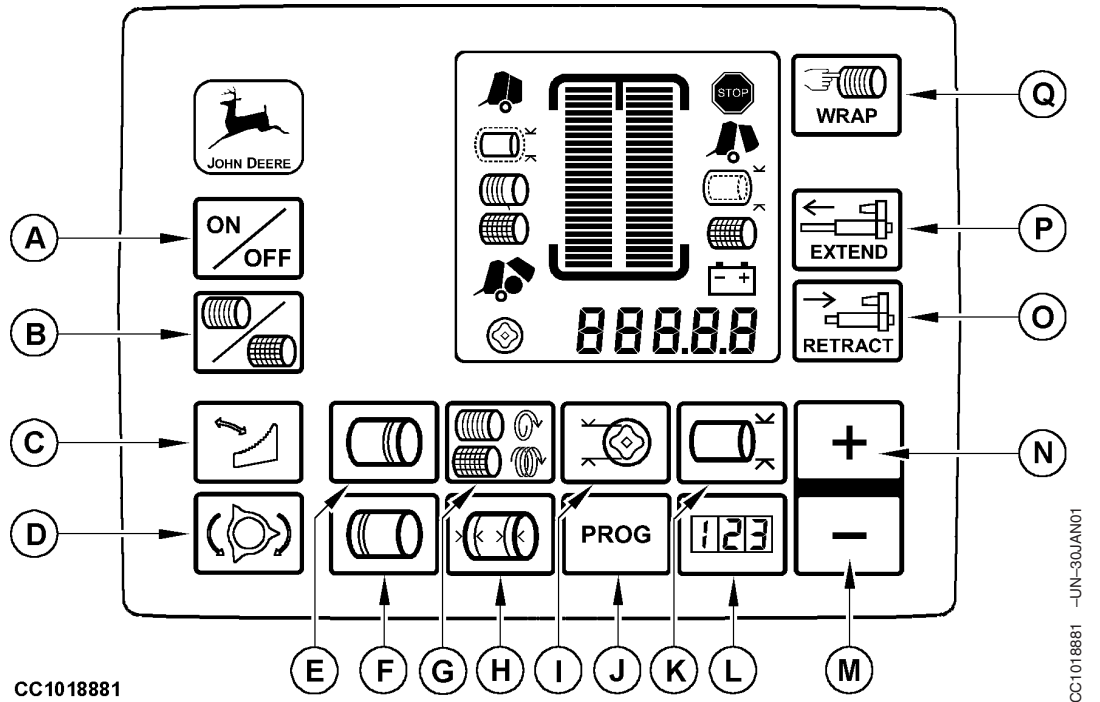
O—Manually start an automatic tying cycle

NOTE: When any key is pressed, buzzer will beep.

A short pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys gives an increment of selected value.

A long pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys accelerates the increment display.

BaleTrak Plus Monitor Keyboard Description



A—ON/OFF key
B—Twine or net tying key
C—Precutter knife key
D—Rotary feeder reverse key
E—Tying start key (twine only)
F—Tying end key (twine only)

G—Twine spacing/number of net turns
H—Tying end distance (twine only)
I—Soft core key

J—Program key
K—Tying auto start bale diameter
L—Bale counters
M—Minus key

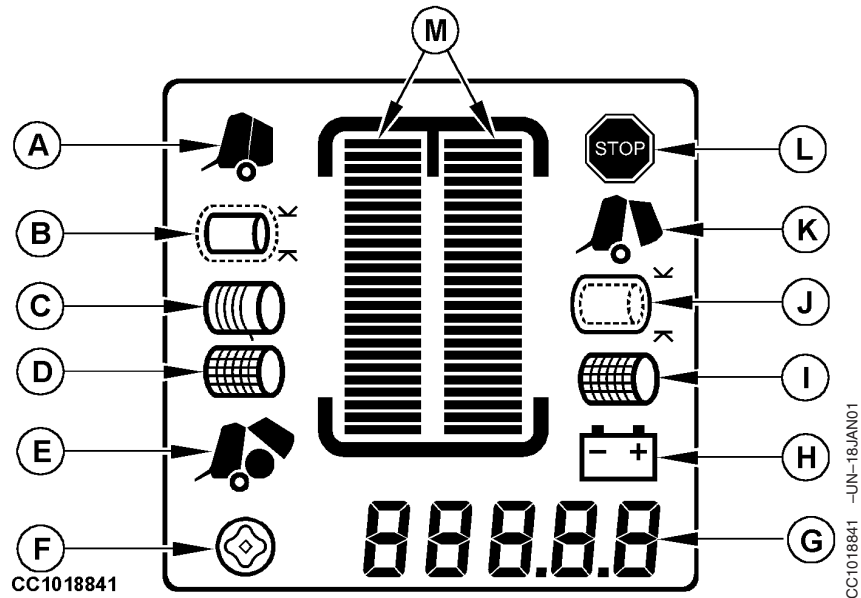
N—Plus key
O—Retract key
P—Extend key
Q—Manually start an automatic tying cycle

NOTE: When any key is pressed, buzzer will beep.

A short pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys gives an increment of selected value.

A long pressure on "PLUS" or "MINUS" keys accelerates the increment display.

LCD Screen Description



A—Gate closed
B—Near full
C—Twine tying
D—Net tying

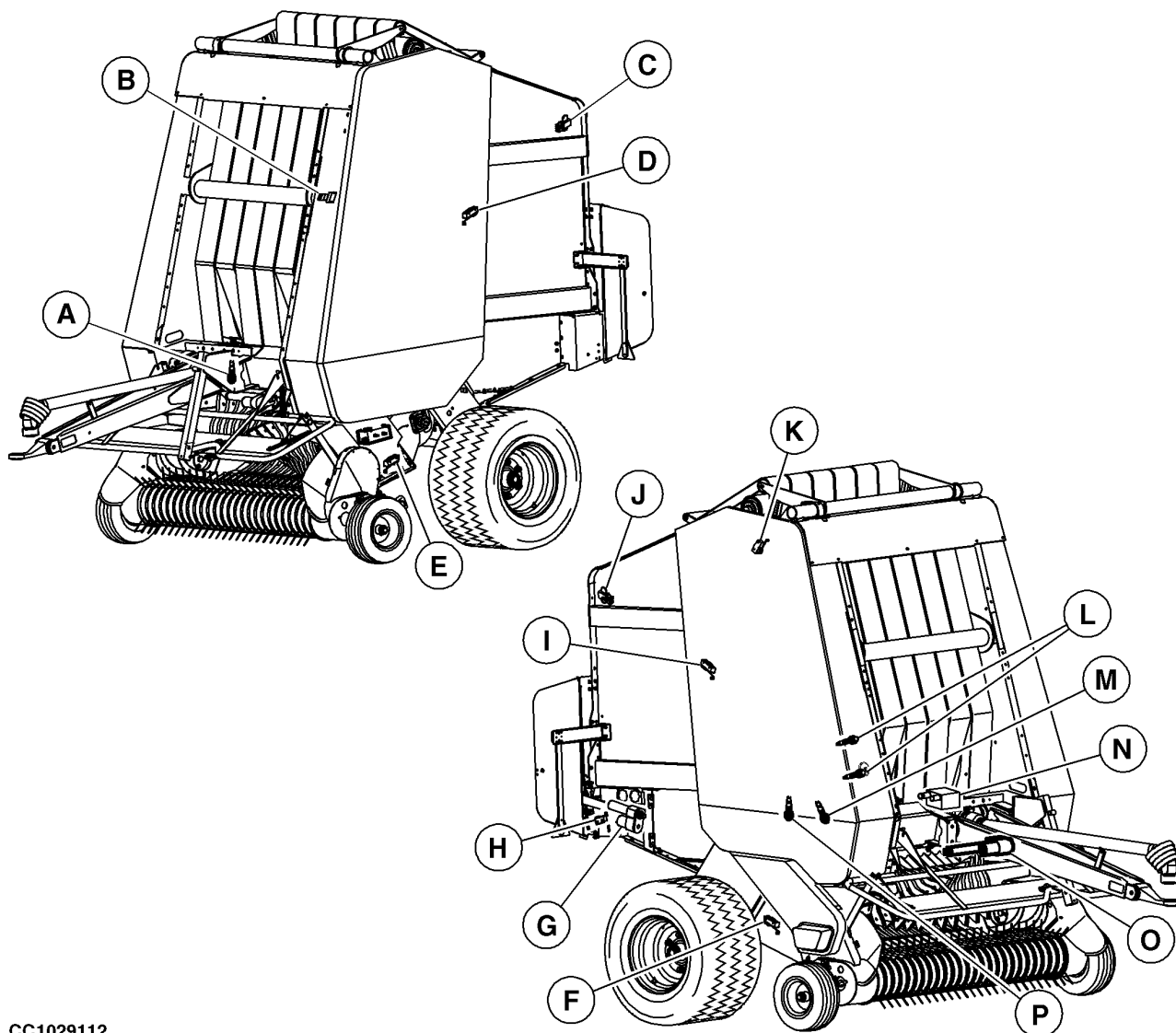
E—Ejecting bale
F—Soft core ON
G—Digital display (bale size,
bale counter...)

H—Battery alarm
I—Net tying alarm
J—Oversize alarm

K—Open gate alarm
L—Stop indicator
M—Bale shape indicators

OUCC006,0000686 -19-06MAY02-1/1

Component Locations



CC1029112

A—Reverse sensor
B—Bale size potentiometer
C—Left bale shape potentiometer
D—Left gate latch switch

E—Left knife sensor
F—Right knife sensor
G—Net actuator
H—Net cut switch
I—Right gate latch switch

J—Right bale shape potentiometer
K—Bale oversize switch
L—Twine pulley sensors
M—Cleaning auger sensor

N—Soft core valve
O—Twine actuator
P—Lower drive roll rpm sensor

CC1029112 -UN-20SEP07

OUCC006,000128A -19-21SEP07-1/1

Switching the Monitor On or Off

Press “ON/OFF” key (A) to switch on the monitor.

During the power-up:

- All the pictograms are displayed.
- The buzzer beeps for one second.
- Then, the model number (B) is displayed for one second.

NOTE: The baler model number is followed by a “C” if the baler is equipped with a precutter device.

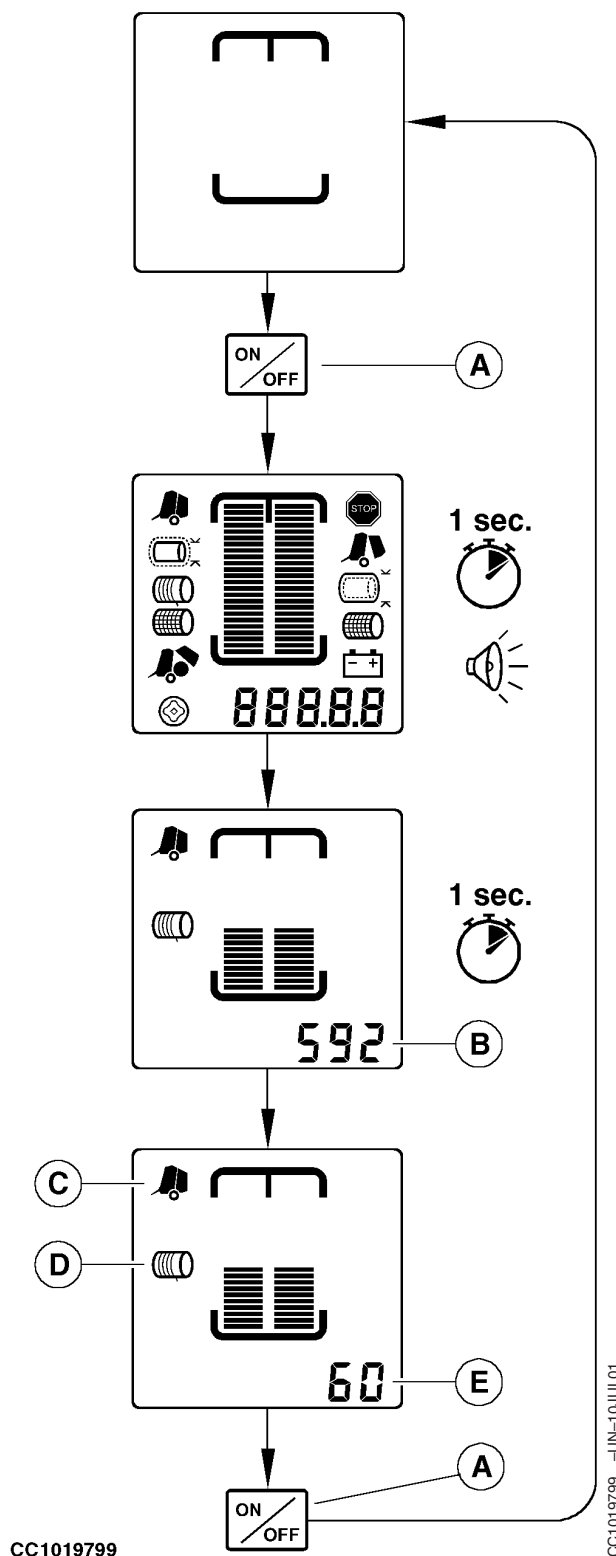
After the power-up sequence, the monitor enters in normal display mode and the closed gate pictogram (C), the net or twine tying pictogram (D) and the minimum bale size detected (E) are displayed.

To switch off the monitor, press “ON/OFF” key (A), OFF is displayed for one second then the monitor is off.

NOTE: After 30 minutes without any operation, the monitor will power off by itself.

If the voltage is higher than 16 V for 5 seconds, the monitor will automatically power off.

- A—On/off key
B—Baler model
C—Closed gate pictogram
D—Twine tying pictogram
E—Minimum bale size detected



CC1019799

CC1019799 -UN-10JUL01

OUCC006,00009B6 -19-15JUL03-1/1

Setting Bale Diameter

This adjustment will determine the diameter at which the tying will automatically start.

Bale diameter can be set:

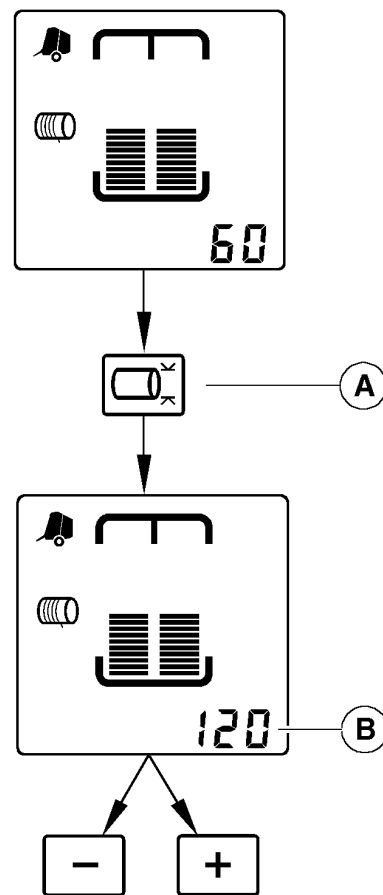
- From 80 to 130 cm (31.5 to 51 in.) for 572 baler.
- From 80 to 155 cm (31.5 to 61 in.) for 582 baler.
- From 80 to 180 cm (31.5 to 71 in.) for 592 baler.

Press “BALE DIAMETER” key (A). The bale diameter setting (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the bale diameter is displayed, Press “PLUS” or “MINUS” key to increase or decrease diameter setting.

The last bale size displayed is stored after five seconds.

A—Bale diameter key
B—Bale diameter value



CC1020074

CC1020074 —UN—10JUL01

OUCC006,0000688 —19—07MAY02—1/1

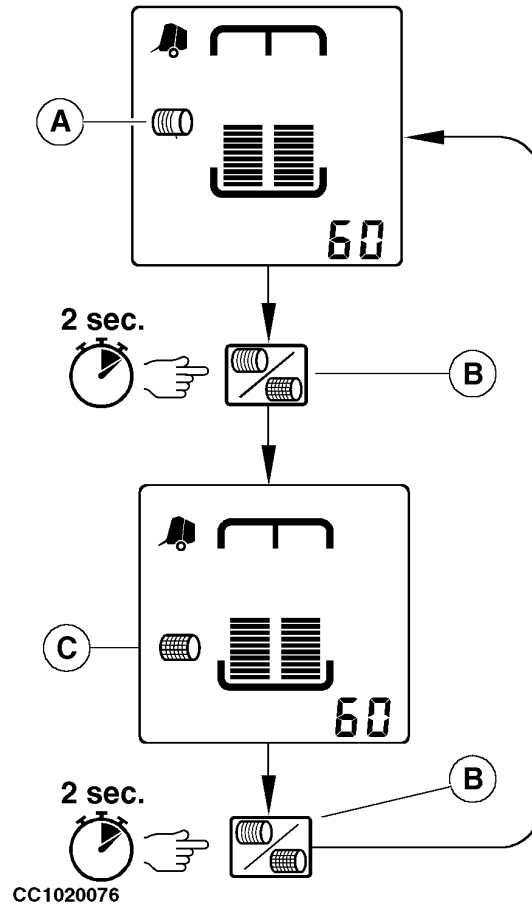
Selecting Tying System

Press and hold “TWINE OR NET TYING” key (B) about 2 seconds to switch from net to twine tying or from twine to net tying.

When the twine tying is selected, the twine tying pictogram (A) is displayed.

When the net tying is selected, the net tying pictogram (C) is displayed.

- A—Twine tying pictogram
- B—Twine/net tying key
- C—Net tying pictogram



CC1020076 -UN-10JUL01

OUCC006,0000689 -19-07MAY02-1/1

Selecting Tying Program

The BaleTrak monitor includes five automatic tying programs depending on crop conditions:

- Program 1 is dedicated for not chopped silage.
- Program 2 is dedicated for straw.
- Program 3 is dedicated for hay.
- Program 4 is dedicated for chopped silage
- Program 5 called "Eco" allows to reduce tying cost.

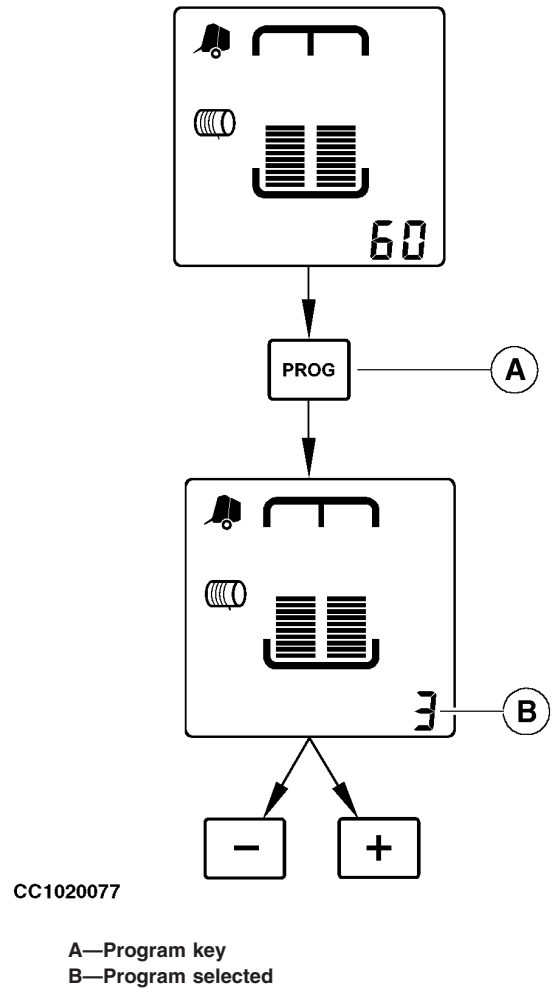
Press "PROGRAM" key (A). The number of the last program selected (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the program number is displayed, press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to select the desired program from 1 to 5.

The last program displayed is stored after five seconds.

Tying Programs

The following tables show the factory settings of each tying program.



| Net Tying Programs | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| | Program 1 (Silage) | Program 2 (Straw) | Program 3 (Hay) | Program 4 (Chopped silage) | Program 5 ("Eco") |
| Net Density | 2 | 3 | 2.5 | 3 | 2 |
| Number of Turns | | | | | |

Continued on next page

OUC006,000068A -19-07MAY02-1/2

| Twine Tying Program | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| | Program 1 (Silage) | Program 2 (Straw) | Program 3 (Hay) | Program 4 (Chopped silage) | Program 5 ("Eco") |
| Number of Twine Turns on Right-Hand Side | 4 turns | 3 turns | 2 turns | 3 turns | 2 turns |
| Number of Twine Turns on Left-Hand Side | 4 turns | 3 turns | 2 turns | 3 turns | 2 turns |
| Twine Spacing | 5 cm (2 in.) | 10 cm (4 in.) | 5 cm (2 in.) | 2 cm (0.8 in.) | 15 cm (6 in.) |
| Distance of Tying Ends | 8 cm (3 in.) | 10 cm (4 in.) | 8 cm (3 in.) | 8 cm (3 in.) | 8 cm (3 in.) |

Each program can be customized depending of crop condition. See "Setting Twine Tying" in this section.

Modifications made in the program 5 are permanently saved in the monitor memory.

Modifications made in programs 1, 2, 3 or 4 are stored as long as the program is selected.

Switching on or off the monitor will not affect customized setting in the selected program.

When switching from program "X" to another program, the customized setting in program "X" are lost and the program "X" will return to factory parameters.

To reset all programs to factory parameters, see "Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

IMPORTANT: Four other specific twine tying programs are available in diagnostic mode:

- Dry straw twine tying program. Channel 002.
- Re-extension twine tying program. Channel 003.
- Cinch tying. Channel 004.
- Flax twine tying program. Channel 026.

See "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

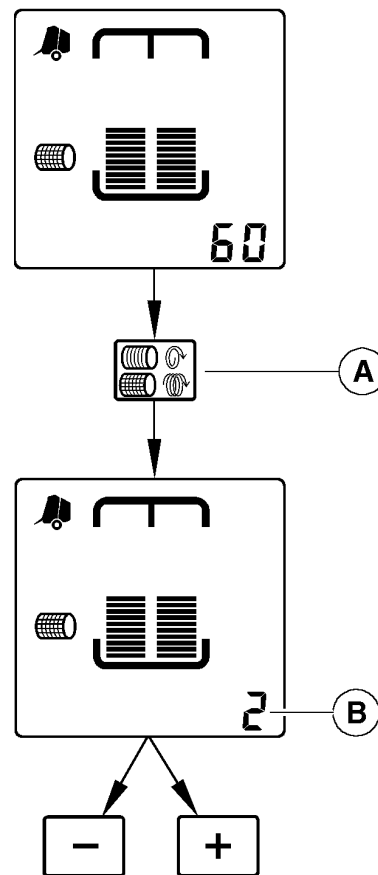
Setting Net Tying Density

Press “TWINE SPACING/NUMBER OF NET TURNS” key (A). The last number of net turns setting (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the number of net turns is displayed, press “PLUS” or “MINUS” key to increase or decrease the number of turns from 1.5 to 5.

The last net turn number displayed is stored after five seconds.

A—Twine/net density key
B—Number of net turns



CC1020078

CC1020078 -UN-10JUL01

OUCC006,000068B -19-07MAY02-1/1

Setting Twine Tying

Setting Twine spacing

Press "TWINE SPACING/NUMBER OF NET TURNS" key (A). The last space between coils (B) setting is displayed for five seconds.

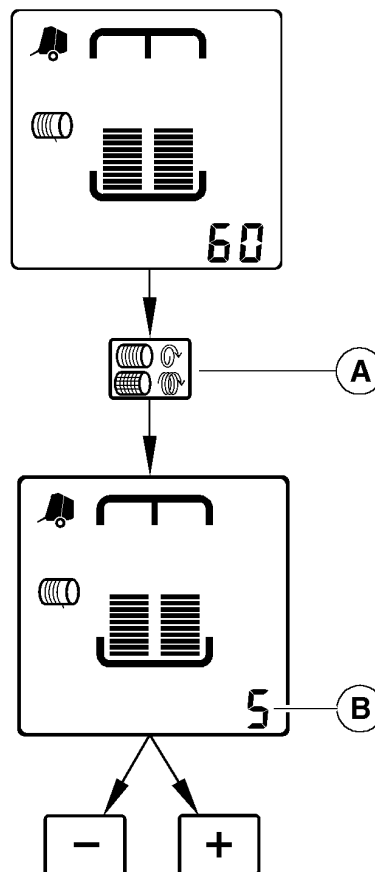
While the space between coils is displayed, press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the space from 1 to 15 cm (0.5 to 6 in.).

The last twine spacing displayed is stored after five seconds.

The twine spacing displayed is given for two twine tying. When using only one twine, real twine spacing will be the double of the value displayed.

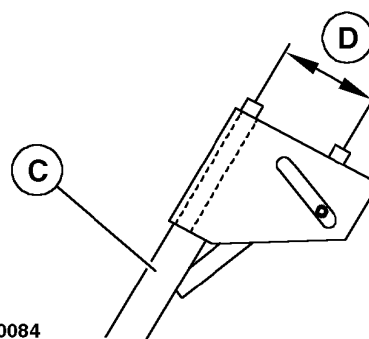
IMPORTANT: When using two twines, the distance selected on monitor must be the same as the space (D) between the two tubes of the twine arm (C) (see "Adjusting Twine Spacing" in "Operating the Baler - General Purpose" Section).

- A—Twine/net density key
- B—Space between coils
- C—Twine arm
- D—Space



CC1020079

CC1020079 -UN-10JUL01



CC1020084

CC1020084 -UN-17JUL01

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00011B2 -19-03OCT06-1/4

Setting Number of Twine Coils at Tying Start (Right-Hand Side)

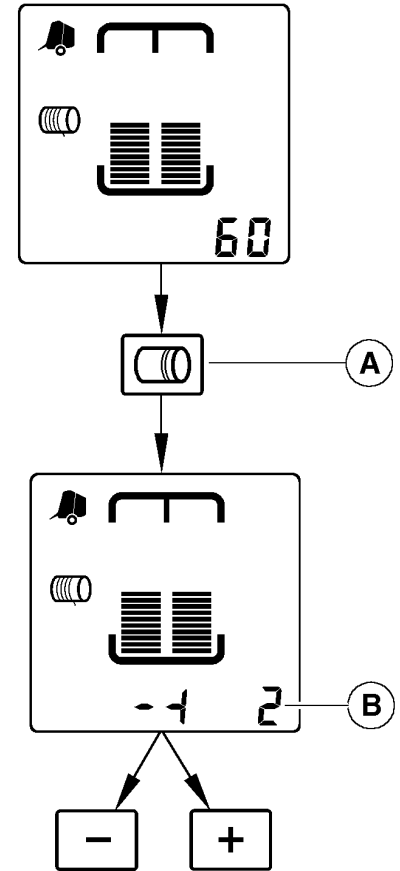
Press "TYING START" key (A). The last number of twine coils at tying start (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying start is displayed, press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0.5 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying start displayed is stored after five seconds.

A—Tying start key

B—Number of twine coils at tying start



CC1019916

LO17M01-UN-10JUL01
CC1019916

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00011B2 -19-03OCT06-2/4

Setting Number of Twine Coils at Tying End (Left-Hand Side)

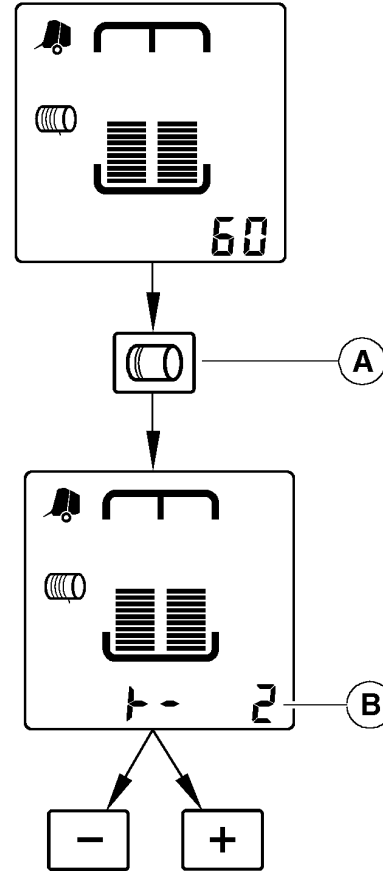
Press "TYING END" key (A). The last number of coils at tying end (B) is displayed for five seconds.

While the number of twine coils at tying end is displayed, press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the number of coils from 0 to 5.

The number of twine coils at tying end displayed is stored after five seconds.

A—Tying end key

B—Number of twine coils at tying end



CC1019917

CC1019917 -UN-10JUL01

Continued on next page

OUCC006,00011B2 -19-03OCT06-3/4

Setting Distance of Tying Ends

The distance from tying ends to the edges of bale can be adjusted from 8 to 25 cm (3 to 10 in.).

Press "TYING ENDS DISTANCE" key (A). The right-hand distance (B) from tying end to the edge of bale is displayed for five seconds. Press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the distance.

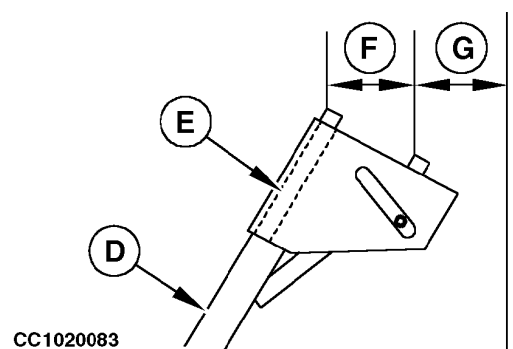
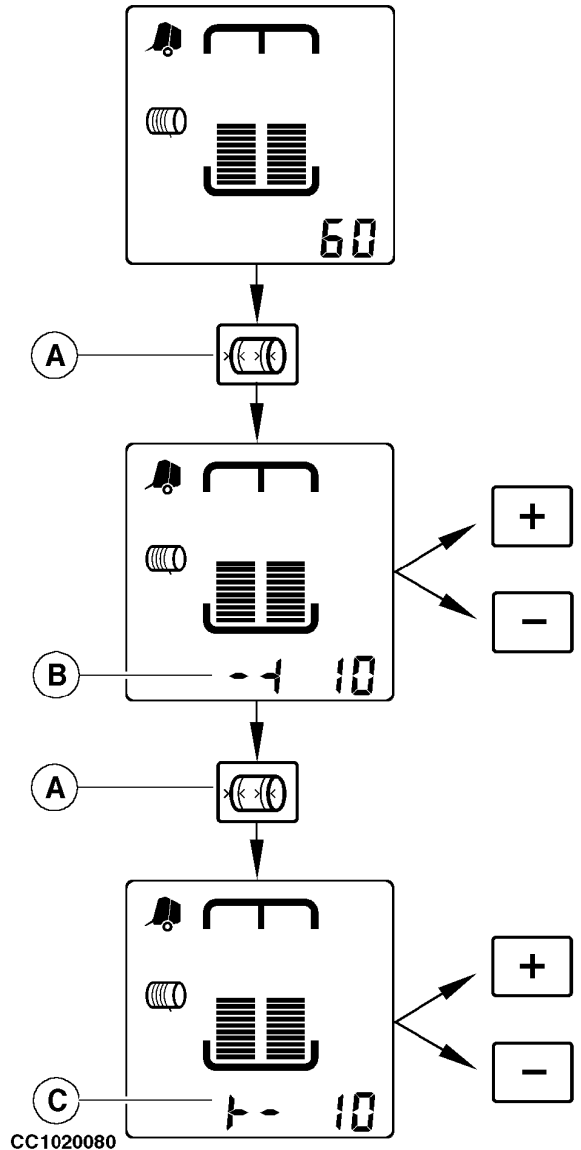
While right-hand distance (B) is displayed, press "TYING ENDS DISTANCE" key (A) a second time to display the left-hand distance (C) from tying end to the edge of bale. Press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the distance.

The last distances displayed are stored after five seconds.

CAUTION: The adjustment of left-hand distance displayed is given for the fixed twine tube (E). To obtain the actual left-hand distance, subtract space (F) from the distance (C) displayed on the monitor.

Adjust the twine guide like the adjustment of left-hand distance desired. See "Adjusting Twine Guide" in "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" Section.

- A—Tying ends distance key
- B—Right-hand distance
- C—Left-hand distance
- D—Twine arm
- E—Fixed twine tube
- F—Space
- G—Distance



CC1020080 -UN-11JUL01

CC1020083 -UN-11JUL01

Manual Start of an Automatic Tying Cycle

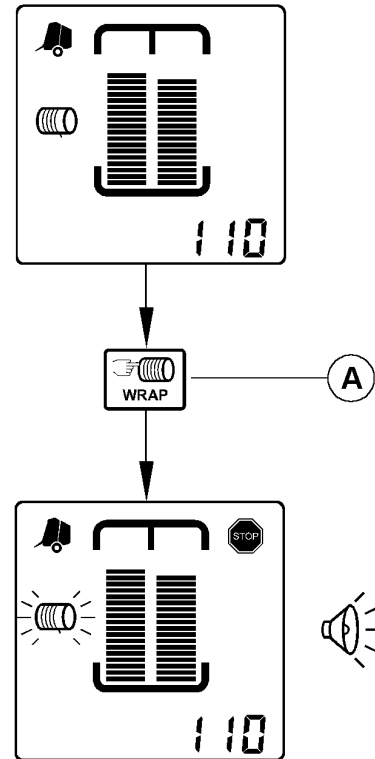
An automatic net or twine tying cycle can be manually started before the bale reaches the preset full-size diameter.

Once started, the bale tying cycle uses current settings used to tie the previous bale (tying density, number of twine coils at tying ends, and distance of tying ends).

Press "MANUAL START OF AN AUTOMATIC TYING CYCLE" key (A) to start an automatic twine or net tying cycle before bale reaches preset diameter. The monitor beeps, the tying system pictogram flashes and the stop pictogram is displayed. The tying cycle begins. See "Automatic Start of Tying Cycle" in this section.

NOTE: If the "Automatic Start of Tying Cycle" program is activated, an automatic tying cycle can be started when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See "Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" Section.

A—Manually start an automatic tying cycle key



CC1018853

CC1018853 -UN-22DEC00

OUC006,0000F18 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Automatic Start of Tying Cycle

IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be "ON" to allow automatic start of tying cycle. See "Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

I — Just before the set bale diameter is reached, the near full pictogram (A) flashes and the monitor beeps twice. The near full diameter at which the pictogram flashes is adjustable. See "Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

II — When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and the stop indicator (C) is displayed. Immediately stop the tractor. The net or twine pictogram (B) flashes (depending on which tying mode has been selected) and the tying cycle starts.

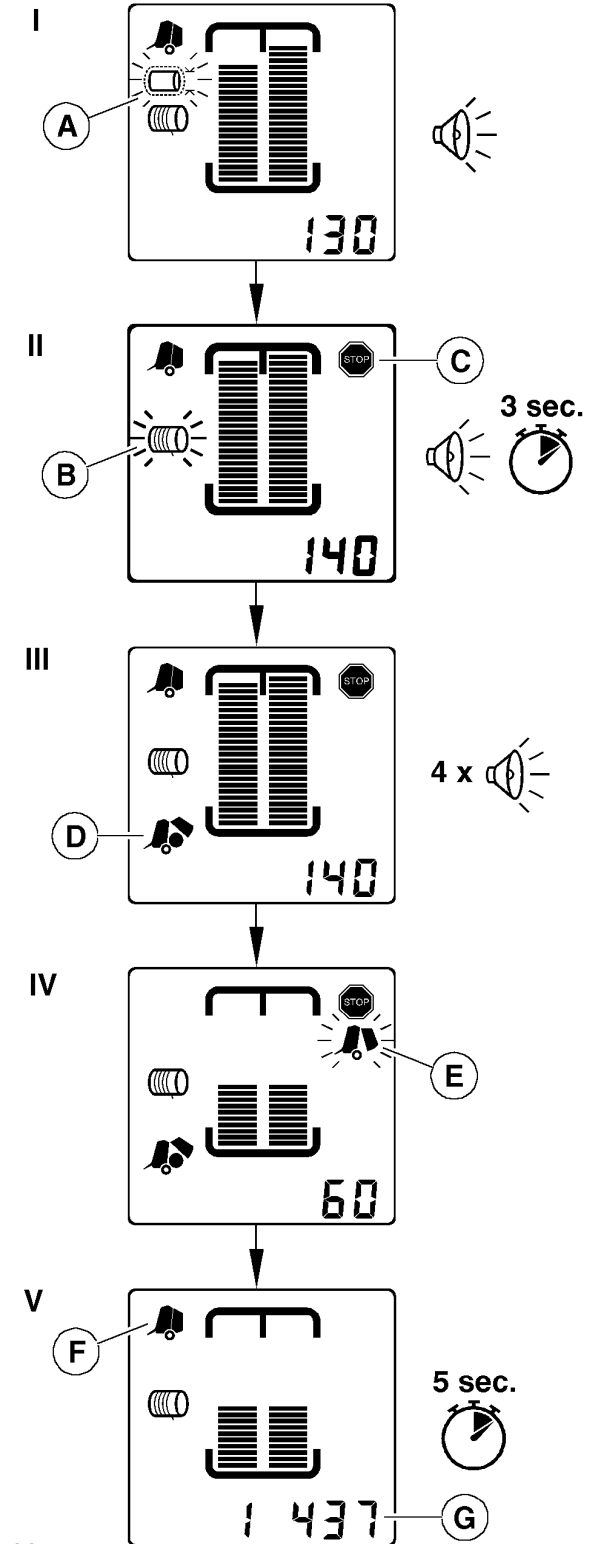
For baler equipped with twine pulley sensor: If twine balls are empty, the stop indicator (C) will flash, a continuous beep will be emitted and the diagnostic trouble code "E321" will be displayed. Replace twine balls and press on "MINUS" key to clear the diagnostic trouble code.

III — When the tying cycle is completed, the bale ejection pictogram (D) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.

IV — Open the gate of the baler with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. The open gate pictogram (E) flashes while the gate is opened.

V — When the gate is closed, the closed gate pictogram (F) is displayed and the current bale counter (G) is displayed for 5 seconds.

- A—Near full pictogram
- B—Twine pictogram
- C—Stop indicator
- D—Bale ejection pictogram
- E—Open gate pictogram
- F—Closed gate pictogram
- G—Daily counter



CC1019717

CC1019717 -UN-11JUL01

OUCC006,0001324 -19-03OCT07-1/1

Manual Start of Tying Cycle

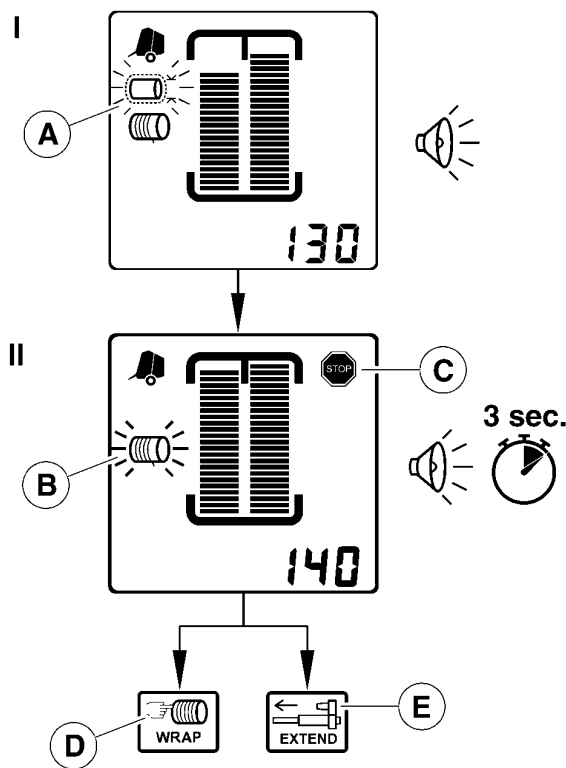
IMPORTANT: Channel 032 must be deactivated to start a tying cycle manually. See "Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

I — Just before the set bale diameter is reached, the near full pictogram (A) flashes and the monitor beeps twice. The near full diameter at which the pictogram flashes is adjustable. See "Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.

II — When the adjusted bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and the stop indicator (C) is displayed. Immediately stop the tractor.

Manually start an automatic tying cycle by pressing (D) or tie bale manually by pressing (E). See "Manual Start of an Automatic Tying Cycle" and "Tying a Bale Manually" in this section.

- A—Near full pictogram
- B—Twine pictogram
- C—Stop indicator
- D—Manually start an automatic tying cycle key
- E—Extend key



CC1023310

CC1023310 -UN-06AUG03

OUC006,0001325 -19-03OCT07-1/1

Tying a Bale Manually

Twine Tying

Move twine arm actuator with “EXTEND” (A) and “RETRACT” (B) keys. The actuator motion stops when the “EXTEND” (A) or “RETRACT” (B) keys are released. The twine tying pictogram flashes until the actuator is fully retracted.

Fully retract actuator to cut twine.

NOTE: Pressing either key during an automatic tying cycle will cancel the automatic tying cycle.

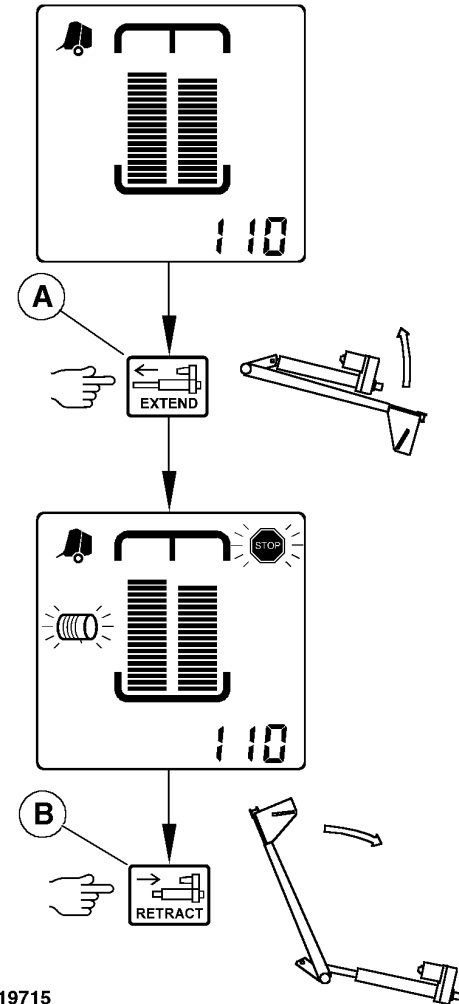
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the twine arm actuator is completely retracted and the twine cut before opening the gate of the baler.

Net Tying

Press “EXTEND” (A) key to start feeding net to the bale. When desired number of net revolution on the bale is achieved, press “RETRACT” (B) key until the actuator is in home position and the net is cut. The net tying pictogram flashes until the actuator is fully retracted.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the net actuator is fully retracted and the net cut before opening the gate of the baler.

A—Extend key
B—Retract key



CC1019715

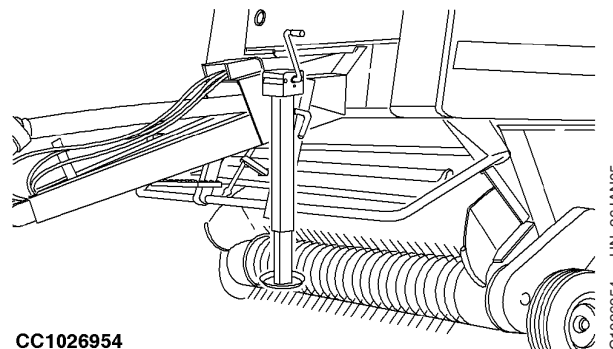
CC1019715 -UN-10JUL01

OUC006,000068E -19-07MAY02-1/1

Raising/Lowering the Pickup

When the control monitor is switched on, the pickup raising/lowering function is automatically selected. In this case, there is no special LCD screen display.

Act on selective control valve lever of the tractor to raise or lower the pickup.



CC1026954

CC1026954 -UN-26JAN05

OUC006,0001186 -19-12JAN07-1/1

Retracting/Engaging Precutter Knives

NOTE: "Retracting/engaging knives" function uses the same selective control valve as to raise/lower the pickup.

The precutter device allows to chop the crop.

In normal operating mode, the symbol "C" (A) is displayed if the knives are engaged and not displayed if the knives are retracted.

Press and hold "PRECUTTER KNIFE" key (B) about 3 seconds to select "knives retracting/engaging" function. The buzzer beeps to confirm that the "knives retracting/engaging" function is selected.

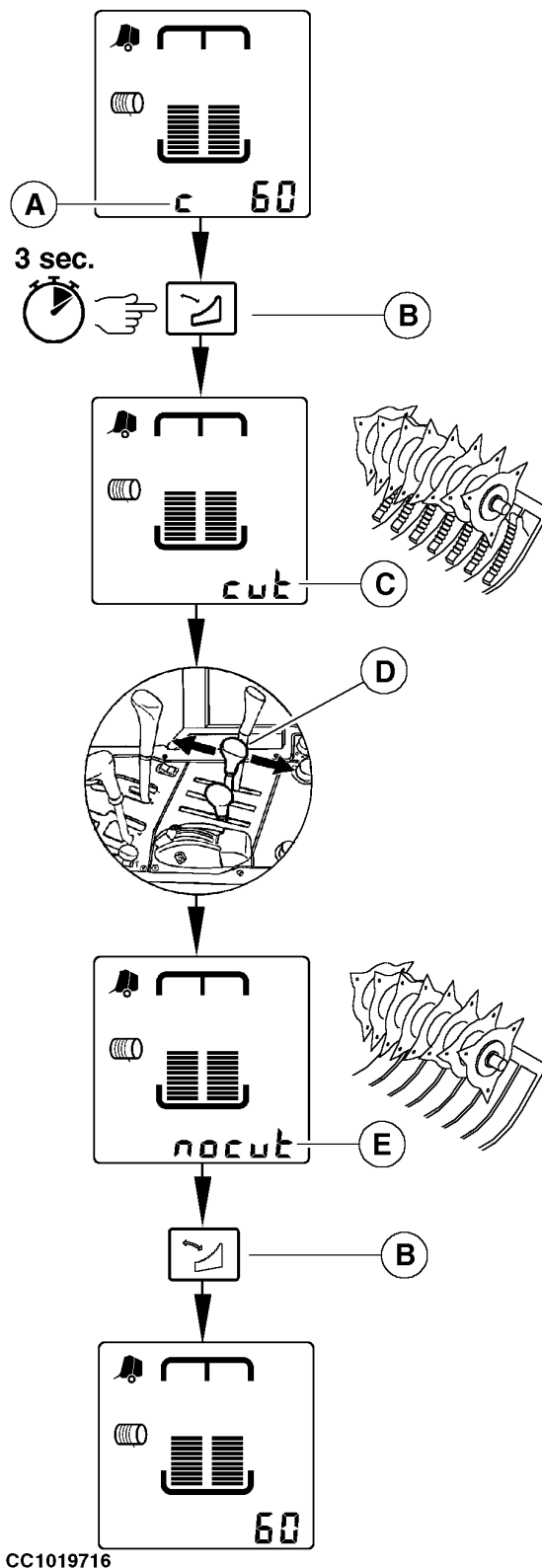
"CUT" (C) is displayed if the knives are engaged or "NOCUT" (E) if the knives are retracted.

Act on selective control valve lever of the tractor (D) to retract or engage the knives.

"NOCUT" (E) (knives retracted) or "CUT" (C) (knives engaged) is displayed according to position of knives.

Press "PRECUTTER KNIFE" key (B) or another key to leave the "knives retracting/engaging" function. The buzzer beeps to confirm that the monitor is back to normal operating mode.

- A—Precutter symbol
- B—Precutter knife key
- C—Knives engaged
- D—Control valve lever
- E—Knives retracted



CC1019716

CC1019716 -UN-10JUL01

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001282 -19-28SEP07-1/2

IMPORTANT: During baler operation with precutter knives engaged, if some knives are disengaged during more than 2 seconds, the symbol "C" flashes and the monitor beeps.

Retract and engage precutter knives several times after each working day to prevent jamming of knives.

NOTE: When using baler with knives retracted for a long period of time, it is recommended to remove them all, see "Replacing Precutter Knives" in "Service" section and install fillers to plug the knife slot. See "Knife Slot Filler Kit" in "Attachments" section.

OUC006,0001282 -19-28SEP07-2/2

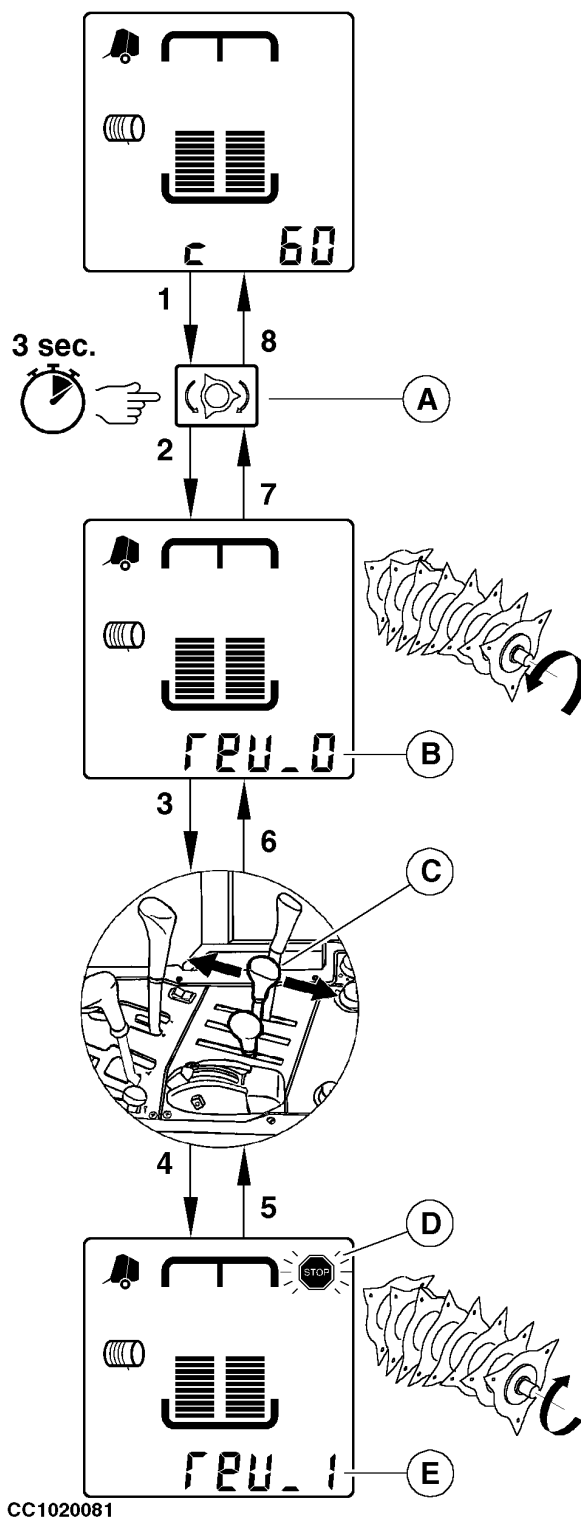
Unplugging Pickup with Rotary Feeder

NOTE: Reversing rotary feeder function uses the same selective control valve as raising/lowering the pickup

Whenever necessary to unplug the baler, reverse the rotary feeder drive.

1. Stop tractor.
 2. Disengage the PTO. Press and hold "ROTARY FEEDER REVERSE" key (A) about 3 seconds.
 3. The monitor enters in "Reversing Rotary feeder" function and a slow intermittent sound alarm is emitted while this function is selected. "REV 0" (B) is displayed to indicate that rotary feeder drive is not reversed.
 4. Act on selective control valve lever (C) to reverse the baler gear box.
 5. When the baler gear box is reversed, the stop indicator (D) flashes, "REV 1" (E) is displayed and a quick intermittent sound alarm is emitted.
- Slowly engage the PTO at slow tractor idle in such a way that the rotary feeder will receive only one impulsive rotation movement. Impulsive movement means, NOT MORE THAN A HALF TURN OF ROTARY FEEDER PER IMPULSE. Failure to do so could result in material wraps and rotary feeder plugging.
6. When the baler is unplugged, disengage the PTO and act on selective control valve lever (C) to move the baler gear box in the normal operation.
 7. "REV 0" (B) is displayed to indicate that the gear box is in normal operation. Put the selective control valve lever to neutral position.

- A—Rotary feeder reverse key
 B—Rotary feeder not reversed
 C—Control valve lever
 D—Stop indicator
 E—Rotary feeder reversed



CC1020081

CC1020081 -UN-10JUL01

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000116F -19-27SEP06-1/2

8. Press "ROTARY FEEDER" key (A) or another key to leave the "Reversing Rotary Feeder" function.

9. The monitor is back to normal operating mode.

IMPORTANT: The PTO must be disengaged to change the direction of the rotary feeder.

The baler gear box must be in the normal operation to leave the "Reversing Rotary Feeder" function.

OUCC006,000116F -19-27SEP06-2/2

Operating Soft Core System¹

With soft core ON, the solenoid restricts full system pressure from reaching the tension cylinders until diameter setting is reached.

When bale size reaches core diameter setting, the solenoid allows full system pressure to the tension cylinders. The bale is finished at full system pressure forming tighter and denser outer layers. This results in a lower density core at the center of the bale.

Switching on Soft Core System

Press "SOFT CORE" key (A) to select soft core system.

When the soft core is ON, the soft core pictogram (B) is displayed.

Press again the "SOFT CORE" key (A) to remove soft core mode, the soft core pictogram (B) disappears.

Adjusting Soft Core Diameter

Press "SOFT CORE" key (A). The last soft core diameter setting is displayed for five seconds.

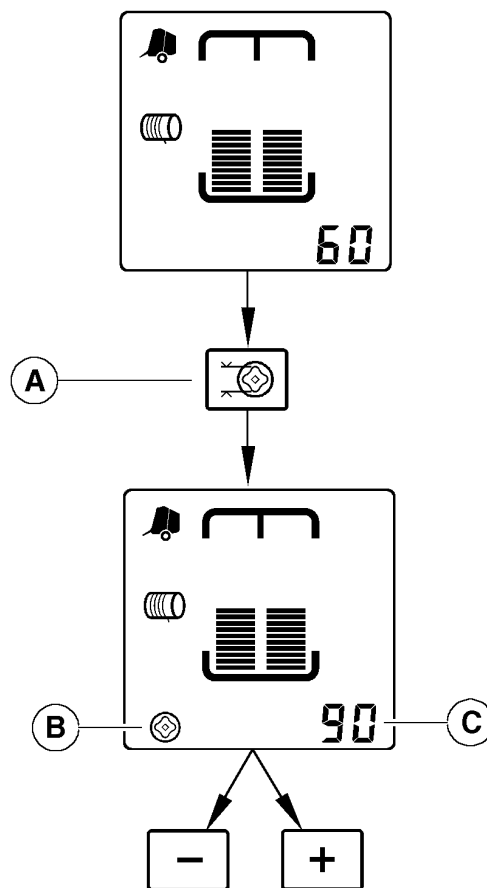
While the soft core diameter setting (C) is displayed, Press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to raise or lower diameter setting.

The last soft core size displayed is stored after five seconds.

IMPORTANT: The soft core solenoid is not power supplied if PTO driveline is disengaged.

NOTE: The soft core diameter can be adjusted from 60 cm (23.5 in.) up to the desired bale diameter minus 10 cm (4 in.).

When the operator decreases the bale diameter, the soft core diameter is automatically decreased, if soft core diameter exceeds maximum value which is bale diameter minus 10 cm (4 in.).



CC1020075

A—Soft core key
B—Soft core pictogram
C—Soft core diameter setting

CC1020075 -UN-10JUL01

¹If equipped

Guideline to Form a Good Bale

1. Start feeding windrow in the center of baler.
2. Move quickly to one side for several meters feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet, without leaving hay in the field.

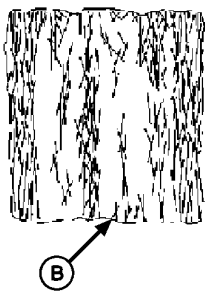
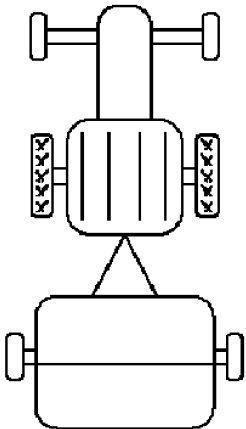
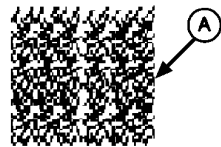
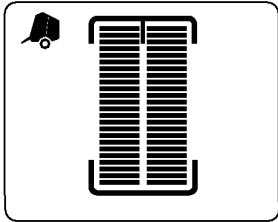
NOTE: Weaving back and forth across the windrow should be done quickly in a crisp zigzag fashion to balance crop intake side-to-side. Weaving too often or too slowly puts too much crop in the center of the bale and should be avoided.

3. Move quickly to the other side for several meters feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet, without leaving hay in the field.
4. Move quickly back to the other side feeding the baler, as close as possible to the sidesheet. Continue feeding this side until the top bar on the monitor-controller display lights or the other bale shape bars drop into the red.
5. Then quickly drive to the other side and continue feeding this side until the top bar on the monitor-controller display lights or the other bale shape bars drop into the red.
6. Continue to feed in this manner until the nearly full indicator is flashing. Then finish up the bale by getting the bars on both sides as high and as even as possible before reaching full size. Both sides should be in the green zone when finished and, if possible, finish bale by feeding the left side.

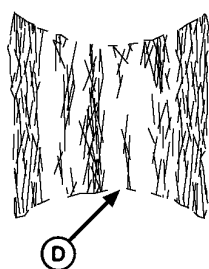
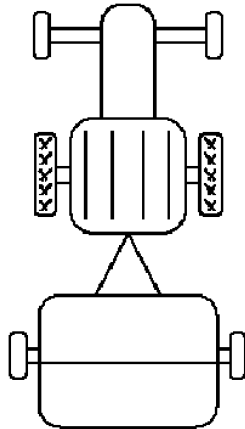
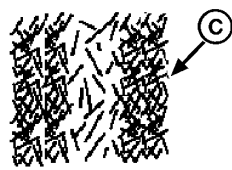
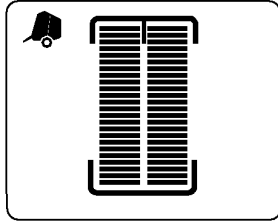
As bale diameter increases, bars are less sensitive to rise and fall as hay is fed into the baler. **Do not weave from one side unless the top bar is lit or the bars are at least in the green zone. Avoid baling for extended periods with either of the bale shape displays in the red zone.**

Making a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators

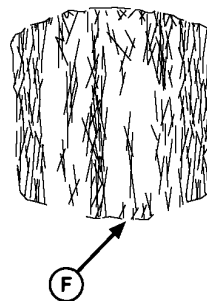
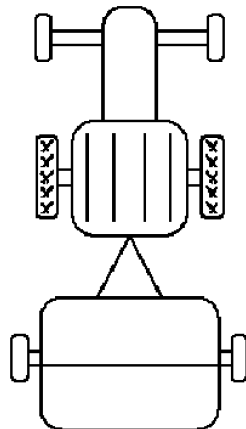
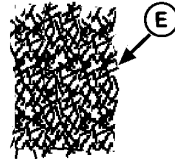
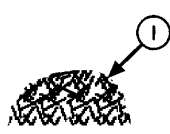
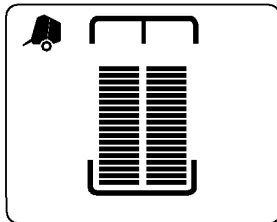
I



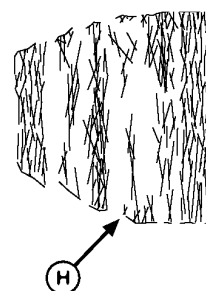
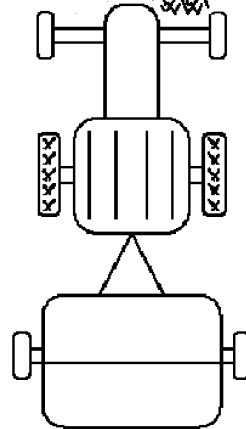
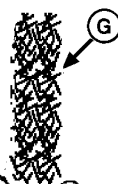
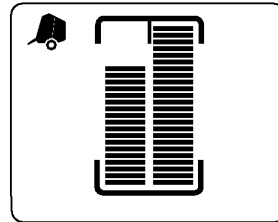
II



III



IV



Continued on next page

OUCC006.0000691 -19-13MAY02-1/2

E47515 -UN-07JAN00

The illustration on the facing page and the following information describe the relationship between the monitor-controller display, windrow variations and actual bale shape.

To ensure optimum bale shape and maximum bale density, the top bar should be shown on BOTH sides of the bale shape indicator display as shown in Example I. The top bars should be displayed when bale is being tied. Refer to "Guideline to Form a Good Bale" in this section.

I— Best shape bales (B) are formed when windrow (A) has uniform density side-to-side and the width is the same as bale chamber. Weaving is not necessary.

If this is not practical, create windrows up to one-half the width of the bale chamber and follow the bale shape bars. (Refer to "Guideline to Form a Good Bale" in this section.)

II— If full-width windrow (C) is heavy on the outside edges and light at the center, an hourglass shaped bale (D) will be formed even though bale shape bars are balanced and all lit.

If possible, weaving back and forth across windrow will help fill the middle of the bale. Otherwise, proper windrow formation (raking, etc.) may be needed.

III— Bale shape bars will not reach maximum height and a barrel shaped bale (F) is formed if any of the following conditions exist:

- Windrow width (E) is approximately 2/3—3/4 the width of the baler.
- Windrow correct but operator may not be weaving over far enough.
- The windrow is full width but heavier density in the middle of the windrow.
- Weaving back and forth too frequently.

If windrow is almost as wide as the bale chamber, reduce tractor rpm and increase ground speed to spread material across pickup.

Windrow preparation should be less than one-half bale chamber or full width of bale chamber. If necessary, rake windrow to obtain correct width.

Bale shape bars may not reach maximum height when operating at reduced bale density and/or using variable core option. This is also true when operating in certain crops such as third cut grass or short wheat straw, because ends of bale are soft.

IV— If narrow windrow (G) is baled without weaving back and forth, a cone shaped bale (H) will be formed.

- Operator feeding one side more than other.

Weave back and forth across narrow windrow to keep bale shape bars as high as possible.

OUC006,0000691 -19-13MAY02-2/2

Using Bale Counters

The monitor is equipped with six bale counters: one total counter (D) and five resetable current counters (B) which can be used to store daily number of bales or number of bales per field.

Two conditions must be met to add a bale to the current and total counters: the bale must be tied and the gate must be opened and closed.

In normal operating mode, the selected current counter is displayed for five seconds following bale ejection.

Selecting a Current counter

To select a current counter (B), press several times on "COUNTER" key (A) until the desired counter (C) is displayed. After five seconds without pressing any key, the monitor returns to normal display mode and the last displayed current counter is selected. The new bales will be added in the selected counter.

If the last counter displayed is the total counter (D) the current counter selected (B) is the current counter from the last selection (for example 3).

Viewing Current Bale Counters

Press "COUNTER" key (A). The last selected current counter (B) is displayed for five seconds.

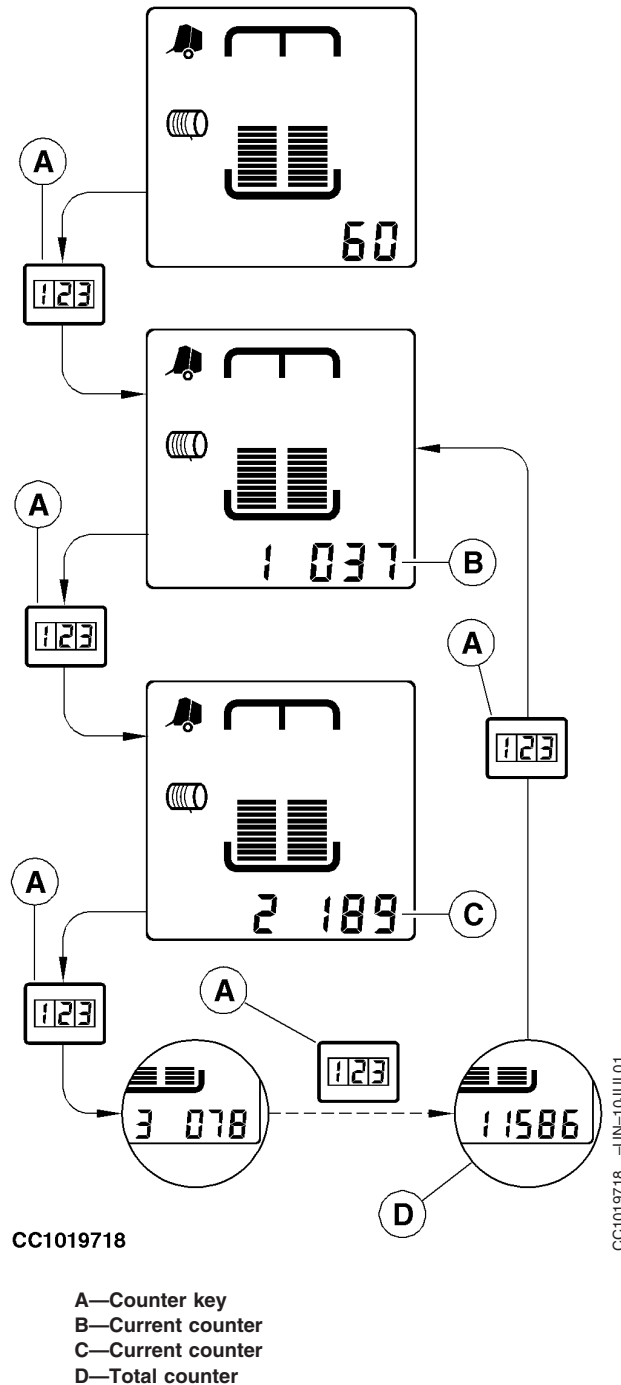
Viewing Total Bale Counter

While a current counter (B) is displayed, press several time "COUNTER" key (A) until the monitor displays the total counter. (Total counter will be displayed after the fifth counter.)

Adding or Removing Bales in Current Counters

Current counters can be increased to add bales or decreased to subtract bales.

While the desired current counter is displayed, press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease number of bales.



Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000693 -19-13MAY02-1/2

NOTE: A continuous pressure on "MINUS" key will reset the counter displayed.

The last number of bales displayed is stored after five seconds.

NOTE: Adding or removing bales from current counter will not affect the total counter.

Resetting Current Bale Counters

To reset a current bale counter, press and hold "MINUS" key while a current counter (B) is displayed. The counter displayed will begin to decrease then reset.

NOTE: Total bales counter can not be changed or erased.

OUCC006,0000693 -19-13MAY02-2/2

Warning Pictograms

Stop Indicator

The Stop indicator (A) is displayed when:

- The bale reaches the preset diameter.
- The Open Gate pictogram is displayed.
- The Oversize Bale pictogram is displayed.
- The Net Tying warning pictogram is displayed.
- A diagnostic trouble code is displayed.
- The monitor is switched on with a bale inside the baler.

Stop the tractor when the stop indicator (A) is displayed.

NOTE: The Stop indicator is displayed at start up if the net or twine actuator is disconnected or does not work.

Open Gate Pictogram

The Open Gate Pictogram (B) is displayed when the gate of the baler is opened while ejecting the bale.

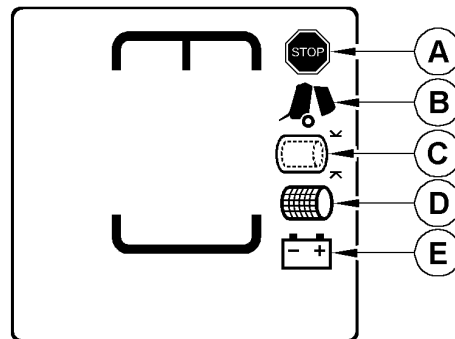
Activate the tractor selective control valve lever to close the gate of the baler and switch off this pictogram.

NOTE: If the Open Gate Pictogram is displayed when the gate is correctly closed, adjust the gate switch. (See "Adjusting Gate Switch" in "Service" section).

Oversize Bale Pictogram

The Oversize Bale pictogram (C) is displayed when the bale exceeds the maximum bale diameter of the baler model. Continuing to operate with oversized bale in chamber can cause severe gate damage, bearing breakage and roll damage.

When the Oversize Bale pictogram is displayed, immediately stop the tractor. Start the tying cycle with Manual Tying Start key (see "Starting Manually an Automatic Tying Cycle" in this section), and eject the bale.



CC1018857

- A—Stop indicator
- B—Open gate warning
- C—Oversized Bale warning
- D—Net tying warning
- E—Battery warning

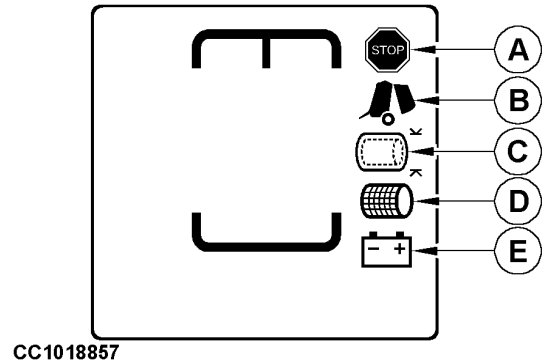
CC1018857 -JUN-22DEC00

Net Pictogram

The Net pictogram (D) is displayed when the net is not cut or when the net roll is empty. Correct the net cut problem or replace the net roll to switch off this pictogram.

Battery Pictogram

The Battery pictogram (E) and the voltage are displayed when the battery voltage is below 11.2 V or over 16 V.



CC1018857

- A—Stop indicator
- B—Open gate warning
- C—Oversized Bale warning
- D—Net tying warning
- E—Battery warning

OUCC006,0000C2A -19-20AUG04-2/2

CC1018857 -UN-22DEC00

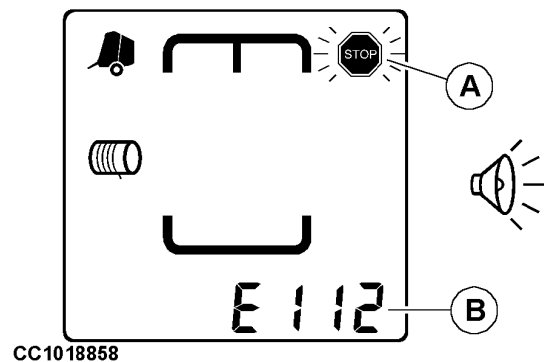
Diagnostic Trouble Codes

When an error occurs on the round baler, the monitor displays the Stop indicator (A), a sound alarm is emitted and the diagnostic trouble code (B) is displayed.

Some of the diagnostic trouble codes are displayed 5 seconds then disappear.

It is possible to clear some of the diagnostic trouble codes from the LCD screen by pressing the “MINUS” key.

To clear some other of the diagnostic trouble codes, it is necessary to correct the malfunction. Press the “MINUS” key to stop the buzzer then correct the problem corresponding to the diagnostic trouble code (See “Diagnostic Trouble Code List” in “BaleTrak Monitor Service” section).



CC1018858

- A—Stop indicator
- B—Diagnostic trouble code

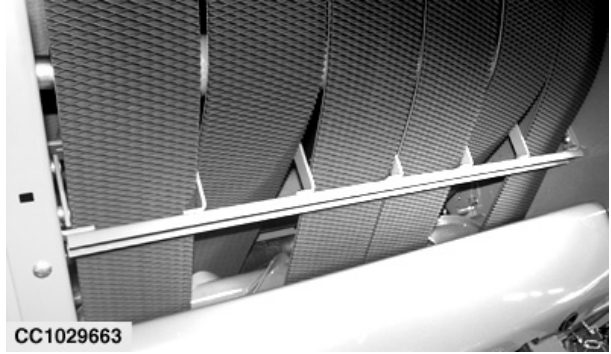
OUCC006,0000695 -19-13MAY02-1/1

CC1018858 -UN-19JAN01

Attachments

Silage Adapting Bundle

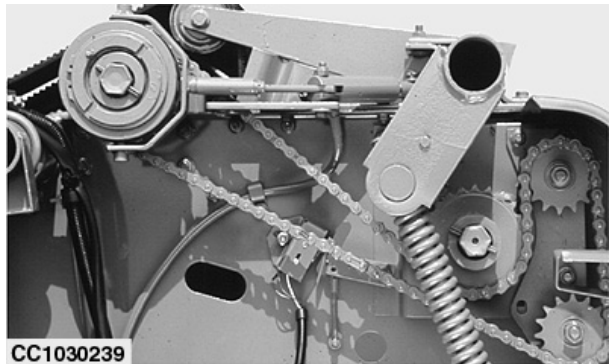
This bundle consists of a driven cleaning auger, which conveys the crop losses along the roll No. 13. This material is then fed back into the baler.



OUCC006,000128B -19-28SEP07-1/1

Top Idler Roll Drive Kit

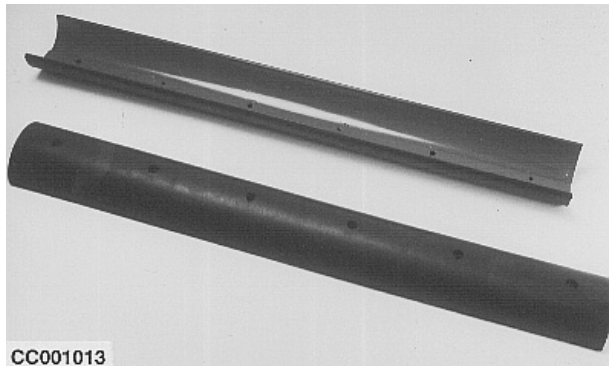
This kit allows to properly drive the belts in wet conditions.



OUCC006,00012EC -19-17SEP07-1/1

Rubber Coated Starter Roll Shells

Rubber coated shells can be installed on starter roll when baling very dry and brittle straw.



OUCC006,0000247 -19-21SEP00-1/1

Steel Semi-Shells with Straight Bars

Steel semi-shells with straight bars are recommended for silage or in difficult starting conditions.



OUCC006,0000F1D -19-19JUL05-1/1

Low Drive Belt Speed Bundle for 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Only

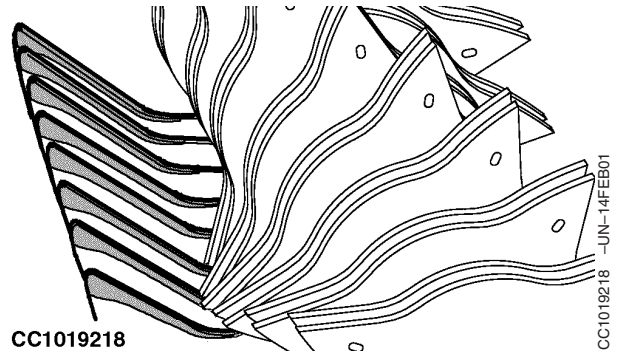
When baling extremely brittle straw it can be necessary to reduce the belt speed to avoid damaging the straw.



OUCC006,00011F3 -19-31OCT06-1/1

Knife Slot Filler Kit (For Precutter Device Only)

To prevent the crop from entering into the knife spring mechanism when baling without knives for a long period of time, a set of fillers to plug the knife slots is available as attachment.



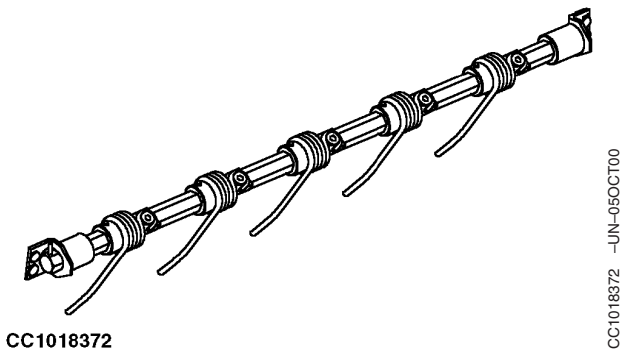
Knife Slot Filler

OUCC006,0000BA7 -19-10AUG04-1/1

Tension Arm Fingers Bundle

This bundle improve the net guiding.

Contact your John Deere dealer.



OUCC006,0000251 -19-21SEP00-1/1

Scraper Knives for Wet Silage

This bundle contains 2 scraper knives for the rolls 8 and 9. It is specifically recommended when working with net tying.

Contact your John Deere dealer.

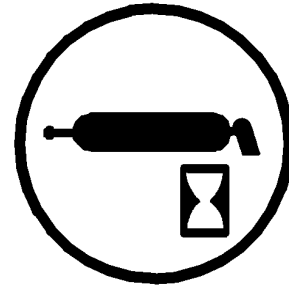
OUCC006,0000699 -19-13MAY02-1/1

Lubrication and Maintenance

Observe Service Intervals

Using tractor hour meter as a guide, perform services at the hourly intervals indicated on following pages.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service **MORE OFTEN** if baler is operated in adverse conditions.



CC 000934

CC03745,00002A9 -19-27AUG01-1/1

CC000934 -UN-05APR95

Grease

Use grease based on NLGI consistency numbers and the expected air temperature range during the service interval.

John Deere SD POLYUREA GREASE is preferred.

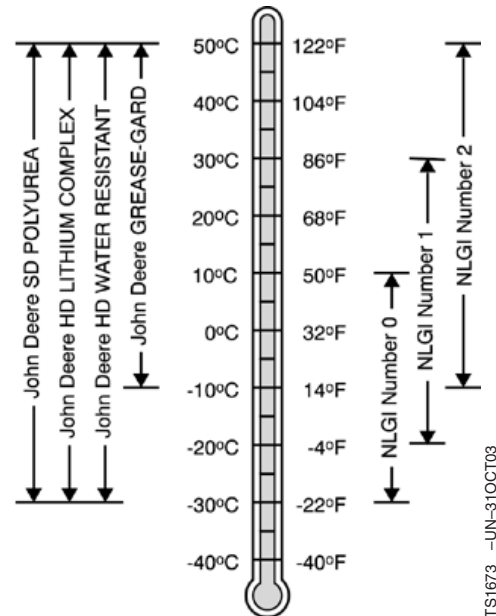
The following greases are also recommended

- John Deere HD LITHIUM COMPLEX GREASE
- John Deere HD WATER RESISTANT GREASE
- John Deere GREASE-GARD™

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

NLGI Performance Classification GC-LB

IMPORTANT: Some types of grease thickeners are not compatible with others. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.



TS1673 -UN-31OCT03

GREASE-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company

DX,GREAI -19-07NOV03-1/1

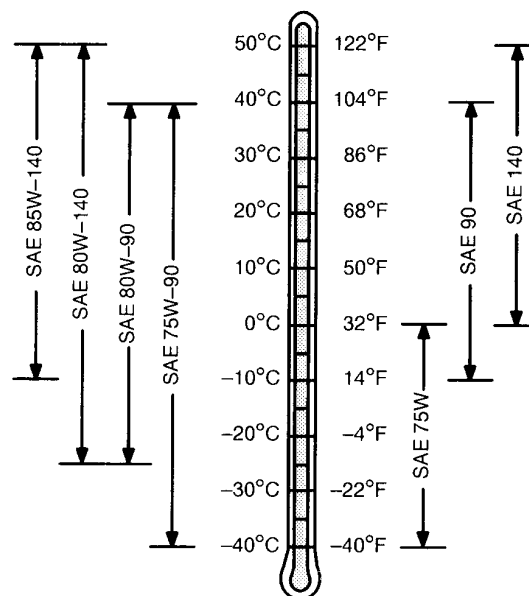
Gear Oil

Use oil viscosity based on the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT
- John Deere EXTREME-GARD™

Other oils may be used if they meet API Service Classification GL-5.



TS1653 -UN-14MAR96

EXTREME-GARD is a trademark of Deere & Company.

DX,GEOIL -19-07JUL99-1/1

Multiluber Chain Oil

Use the following oil for the multiluber chain oiling system:

John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL¹

Other equivalent biodegradable oils may also be used.

IMPORTANT: Never use mineral oil for this application.

NOTE: John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL is available at your John Deere dealer.

- DC43300: BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL 5 liters
- DC44063: BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL 25 liters

¹John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL meets or exceeds minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL must not be mixed with mineral oil.

CC,CHAINOIL -19-04OCT01-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to both conventional and synthetic oils.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

DX,ALTER -19-15JUN00-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Whenever possible, store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-18MAR96-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

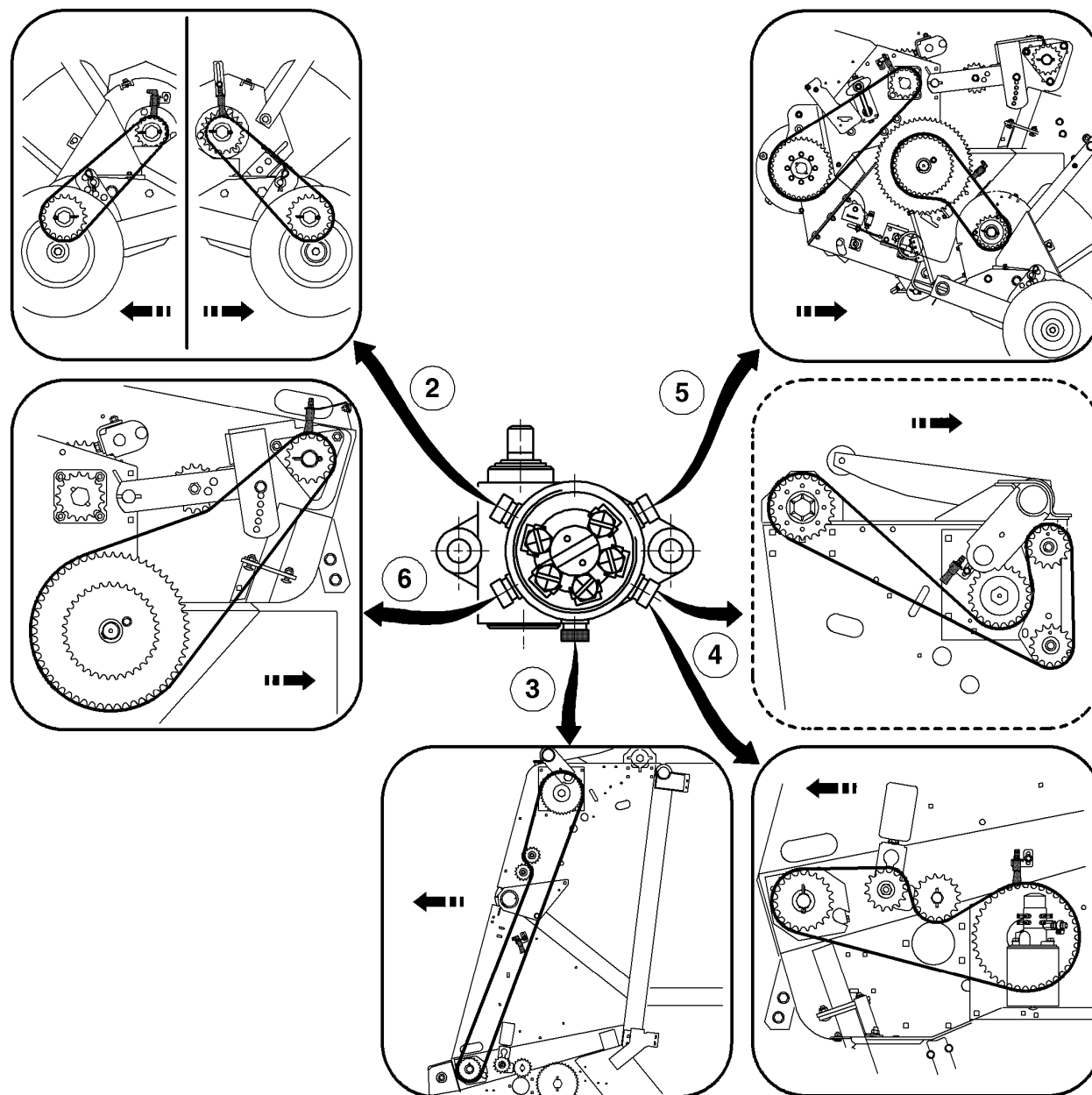
In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer to obtain specific information and recommendations.

DX,LUBMIX -19-18MAR96-1/1

Adjusting Chain Oiling System (if Equipped)



CC1026649

Component Identification for 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Rotary Feeder Pickup

2—Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring)
3—Upper roll drive chain (orange ring)

4—Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring)

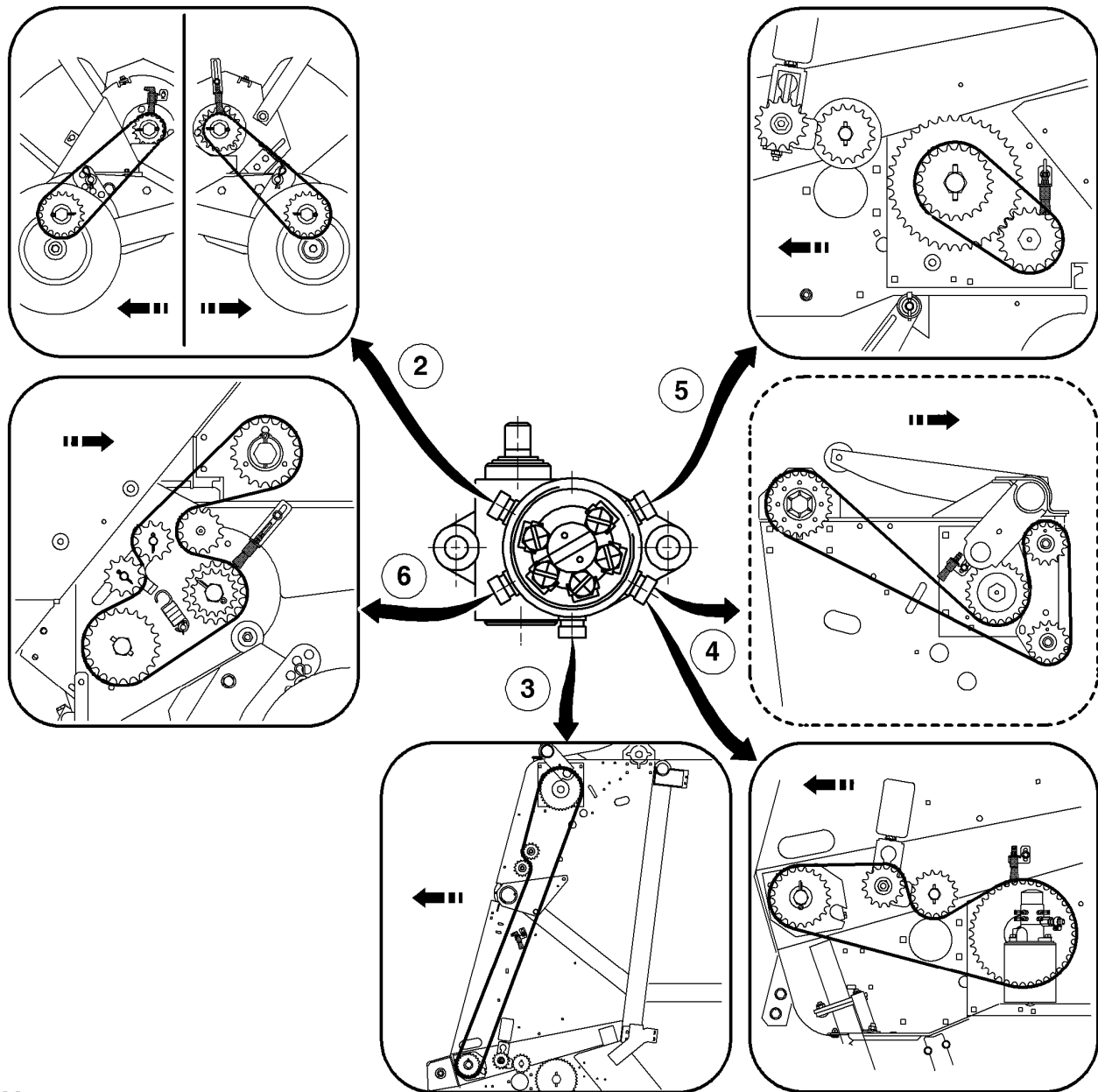
5—Bottom roll drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (green ring)

6—Rotary feeder drive chain (blue ring)

NOTE: Each hose is identified to pump and brush side with a number on a color ring.

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001188 -19-05OCT06-1/4



CC1026647

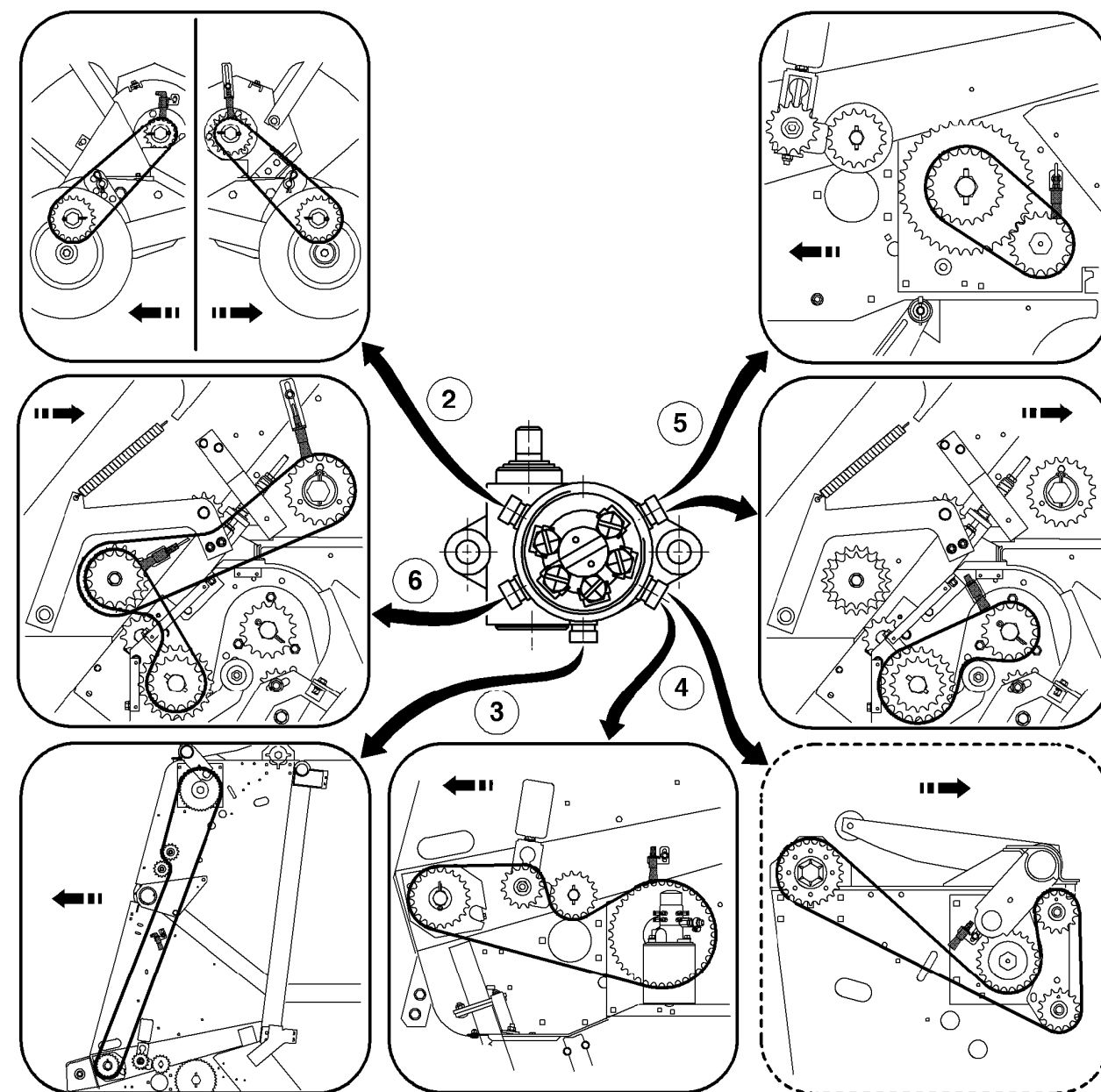
Component Identification for 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup

- | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|
| 2—Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring) | 4—Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring) | 5—Left-hand bottom roll drive chain (green ring) | 6—Staggered packer drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (blue ring) |
| 3—Upper roll drive chain (orange ring) | | | |

NOTE: Each hose is identified to pump and brush side with a number on a color ring.

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001188 -19-05OCT06-2/4



CC1026648

CC1026648 -UN-23FEB05

Component Identification for 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup

- 2—Pickup cylinder and left-hand auger drive chains (red ring)
3—Upper roll drive chain (orange ring)

- 4—Main drive chain and top idler roll drive chain (yellow ring)

- 5—Left-hand bottom roll drive chain and right-hand auger drive chain (green ring)

- 6—Right-hand bottom roll drive chain and staggered packer drive chain (blue ring)

NOTE: Each hose is identified to pump and brush side with a number on a color ring.

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001188 -19-05OCT06-3/4

Adjusting Oil Flow

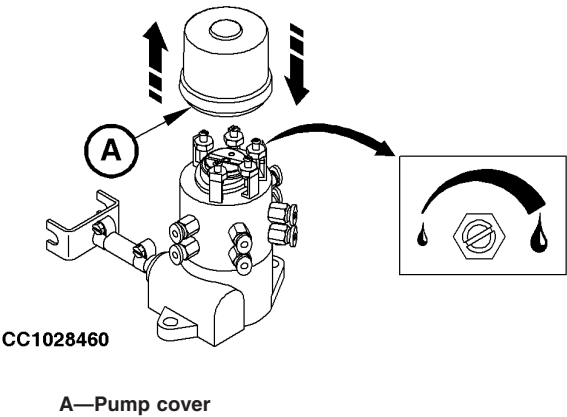
The oil flow at each chain can be adjusted.

- 1. Remove cover (A).
- 2. Identify the screw allowing to adjust the oil flow of the relevant brush(es).
- 3. Turn the screw clockwise to increase oil flow and counterclockwise to decrease oil flow.

NOTE: The pump is very precise. Turn screw 1/4 turn by 1/4 turn to adjust oil flow.

When the screw is totally screwed in (maximum flow), unscrewing four turns allows to obtain the minimum flow.

- 4. Install cover (A).



CC1028460 -UN-21SEP06

OUCC006,0001188 -19-05OCT06-4/4

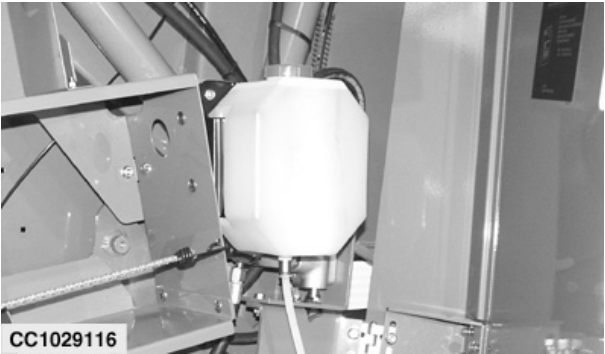
As Required - Refilling Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir

Depending on the pump flow adjustment, refill reservoir as required.

| Specification | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Oil Reservoir—Capacity | 4 l (1 US gal) |

Use oil specified under "Multiluber Chain Oil" in this section.

IMPORTANT: Never use any other type of oil.

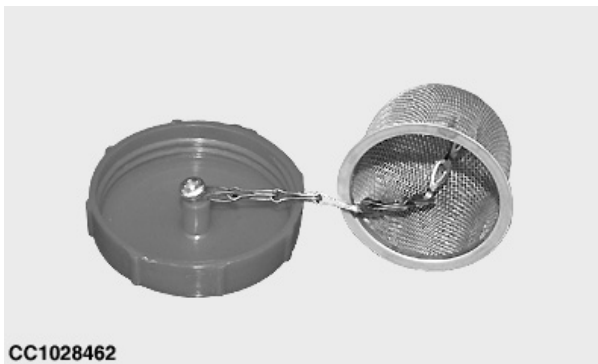


CC1029116 -UN-20SEP07

OUCC006,0001273 -19-28SEP07-1/1

As Required - Cleaning Oil Reservoir Filter

Clean oil reservoir filter when it is necessary.



CC1028462 -UN-21SEP06

OUCC006,0001272 -19-08FEB07-1/1

As Required - Jackstand

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.



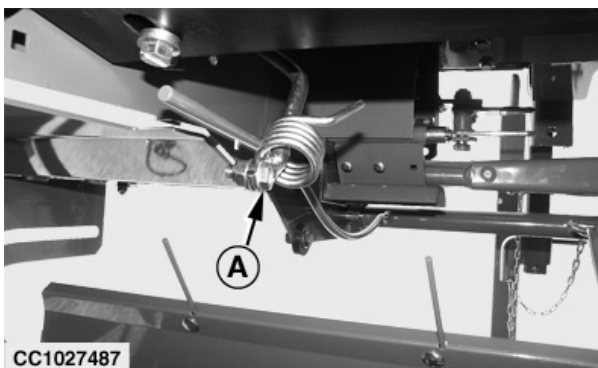
CC1028765 -UN-08NOV06

OUCC006,0001274 -19-08FEB07-1/1

Daily - Clean Twine Clamper

Clean twine clamber daily or more often as required to remove the material accumulation in twine clamber coils.

1. Open the gate.
2. Disengage PTO, engage parking brake, place transmission in "PARK", shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.
3. Engage gate lock.
4. Access twine clamber (A) by the rear of the baler in order to clean it.



CC1027487 -UN-11JUL05

A—Twine clamber

OUCC006,0000F0A -19-18JUL05-1/1

Daily - Checking Precutter Knives



CAUTION: Be careful when working around the knives. Knives are sharp and can cause serious injury.

1. Open the gate.
2. Engage tractor parking lock, shut off tractor engine, remove key.
3. Secure the gate with the safety lock device.

Keep each precutter knife very sharp. Knives must have regular, daily attention or should be checked at least every 200 bales.

Refer to "Replacing Precutter Knives" in "Service" section to remove the knives and see "Sharpening Precutter Knives" in "Service" section to sharpen them.

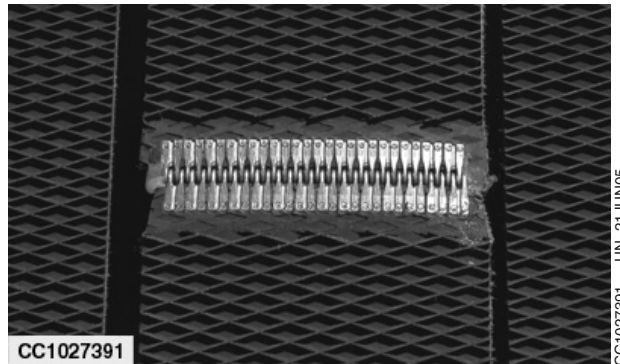


OUCC006,0000EA4 -19-18JUL05-1/1

Daily - Checking Belt Wires

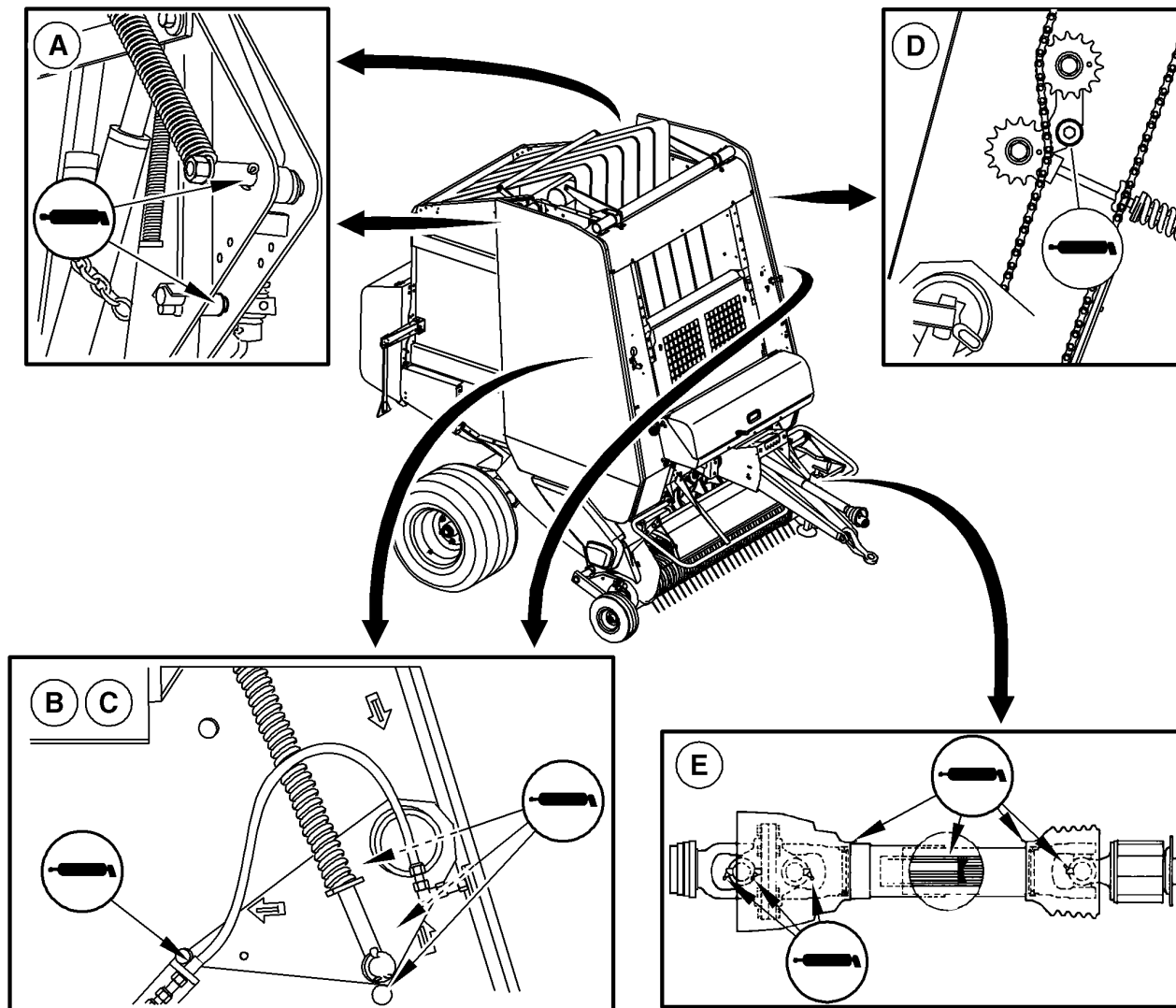
Daily check wires and hooks for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts.

Change wires and hooks after baling 2000 bales (1000 bales in sandy conditions).



OUCC006,0000EE6 -19-18JUL05-1/1

Every 10 Hours



CC1029113

A—Push bar (592 only)
B—Tension arm pivots¹

C—Tension cylinder rod (592
only)¹

D—Drive chain idler (582 and
592)¹

E—Powerline¹

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler

CC1029113 -UN-21SEP07

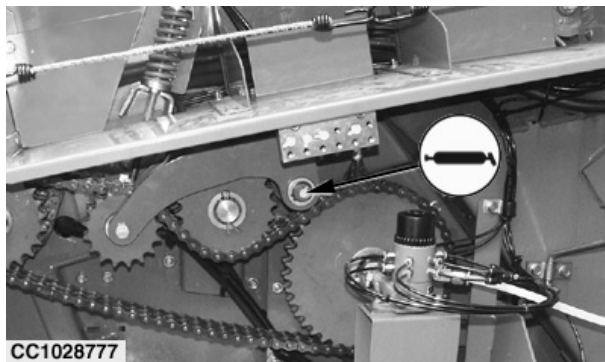
OUCC006,000128D -19-13FEB07-1/1

Every 10 Hours - Main Drive Chain Tensioner



CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate with machine running.

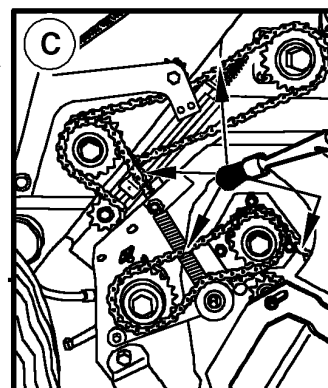
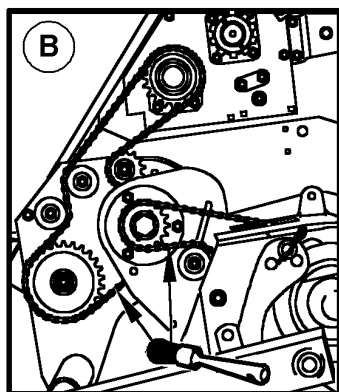
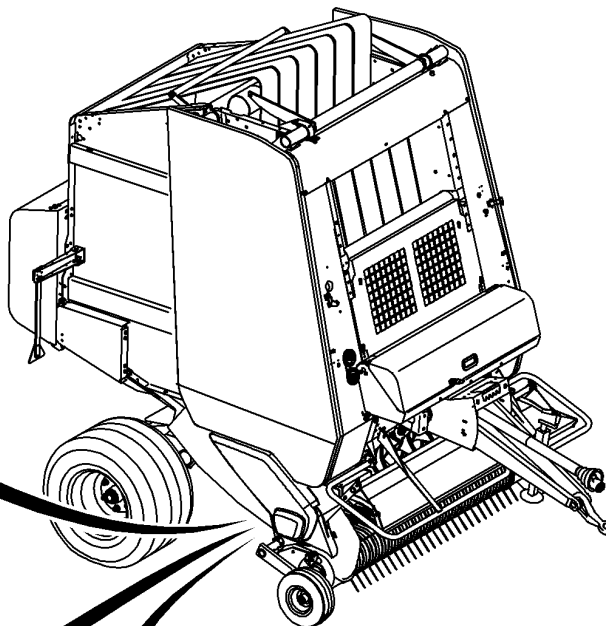
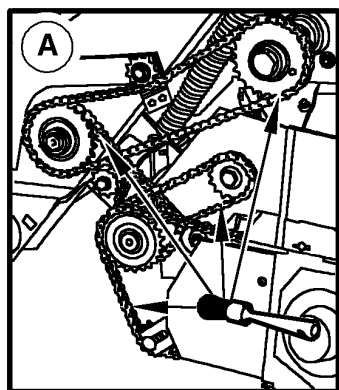
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.



CC1028777 -UN-08NOV06

OUCC006,000128E -19-12FEB07-1/1

Every 10 Hours - Baler without Rotary Feeder Device



CC1029114

A—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup

B—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup¹

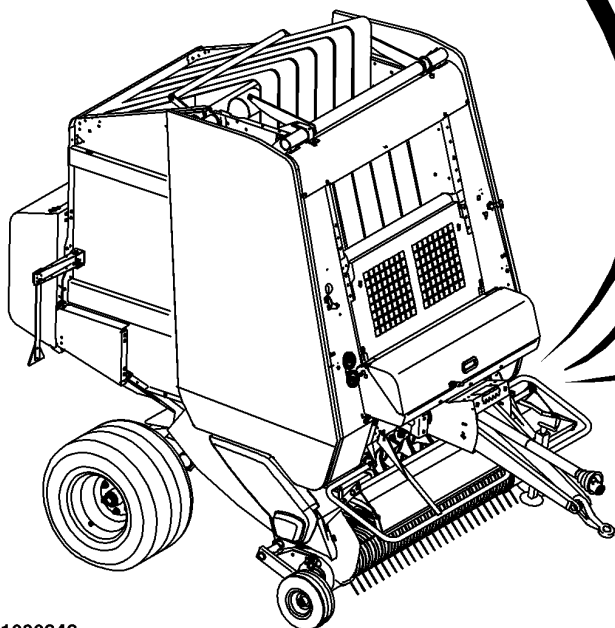
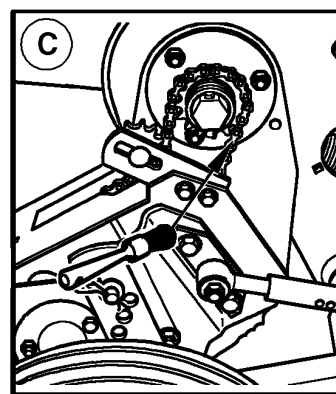
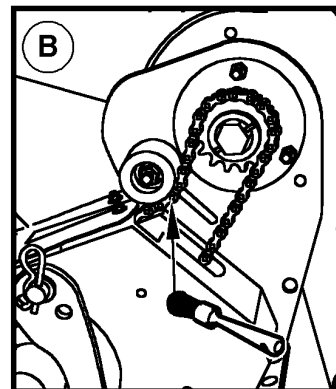
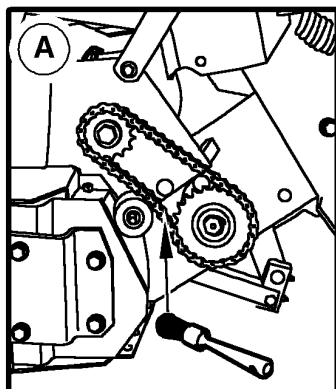
C—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup¹

Apply SAE 30 or heavier oil.

¹baler without automatic chain lubrication system

Continued on next page

OUC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-1/3



CC1030242

A—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup

B—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup¹

C—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup¹

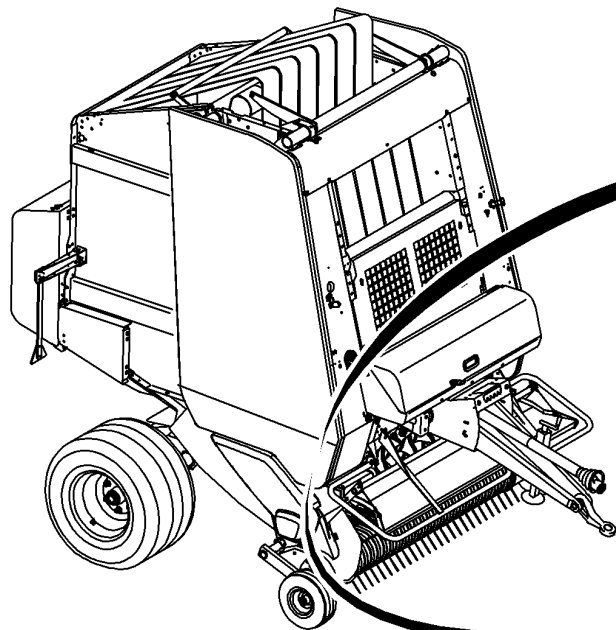
Apply SAE 30 or heavier oil.

¹baler without automatic chain lubrication system

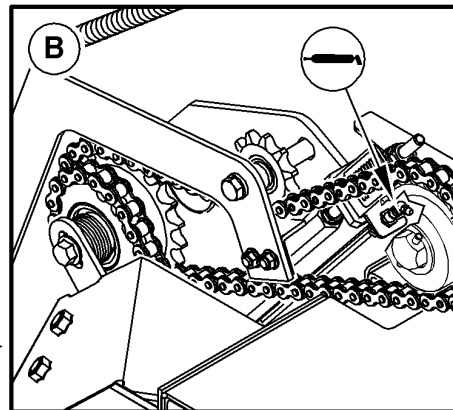
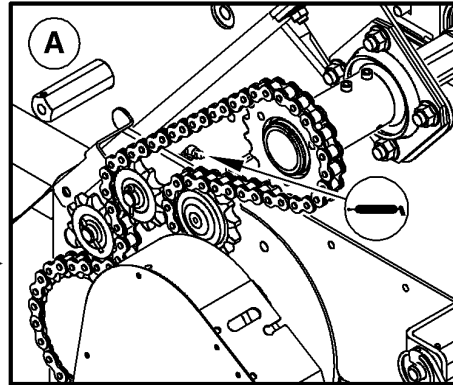
Continued on next page

OUCC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-2/3

CC1030242 -UN-21SEP07



CC1029115



A—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) pickup
tensioner

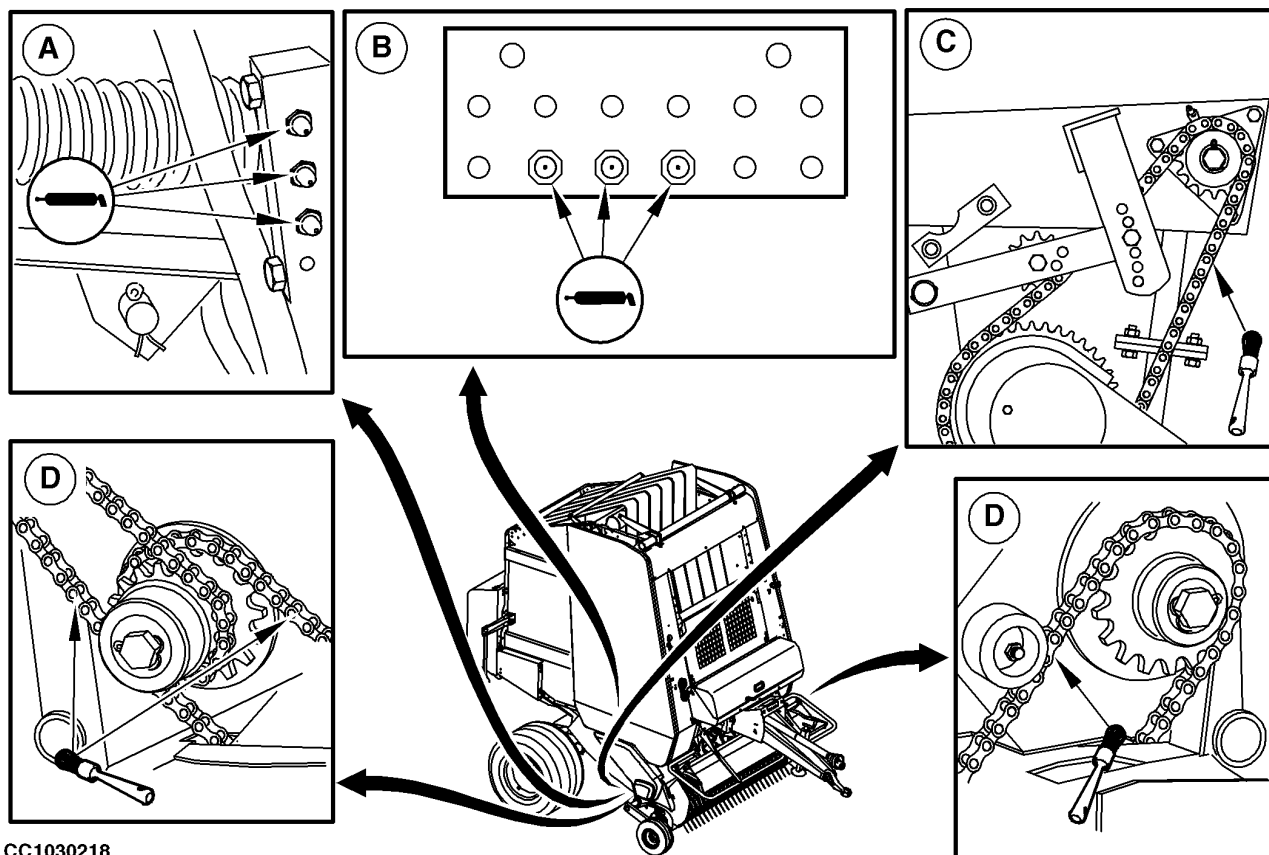
B—2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) pickup
tensioner

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

CC1029115 -UN-20SEP07

OUC006,000128F -19-28SEP07-3/3

Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder Device



A—2.00 m rotary feeder pickup
(baler up to S.N. 78999)¹

B—2.00 m rotary feeder pickup
(baler from S.N. 80000)¹

C—Rotary feeder drive chain²

D—Pickup drive chains²

CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate chains with machine running.

Lubricate chains with SAE 30 or heavier oil.

Lubricate grease fittings with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler

²baler without automatic chain lubrication system

OUCC006,0001318 -19-11SEP07-1/1

CC1030218 -JUN-21SEP07

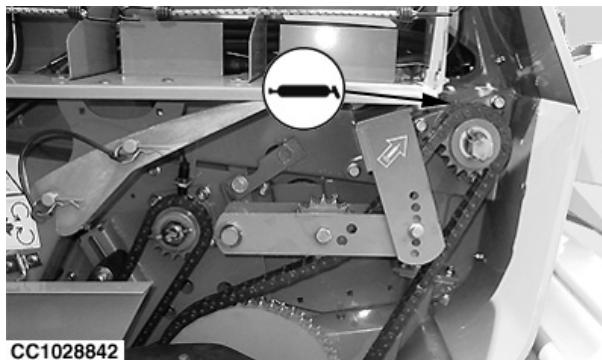
Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder Device¹



CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate with machine running.

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler



OUCC006,0001275 -19-08FEB07-1/1

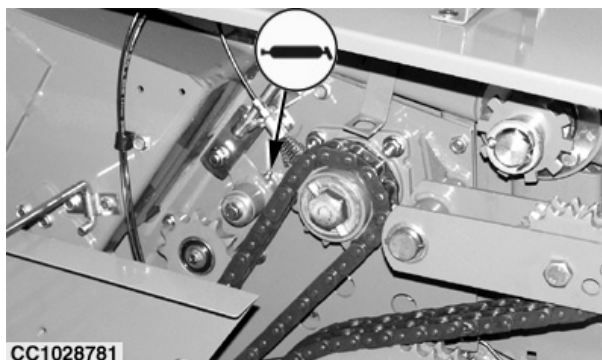
Every 10 Hours - Baler with Rotary Feeder Device¹



CAUTION: To help prevent injury, do not lubricate with machine running.

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

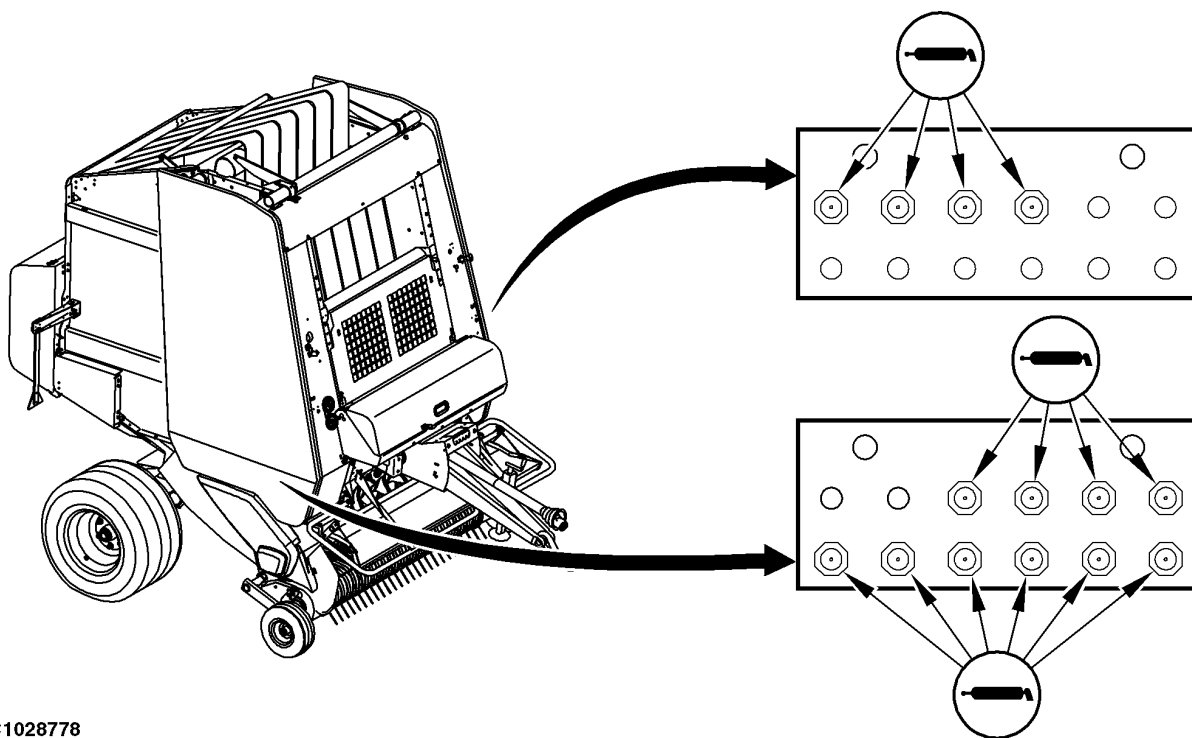
¹except Premium baler



Starter roll chain tensioner

OUCC006,0001290 -19-13FEB07-1/1

Every 10 Hours - Premium Baler Only



CC1028778

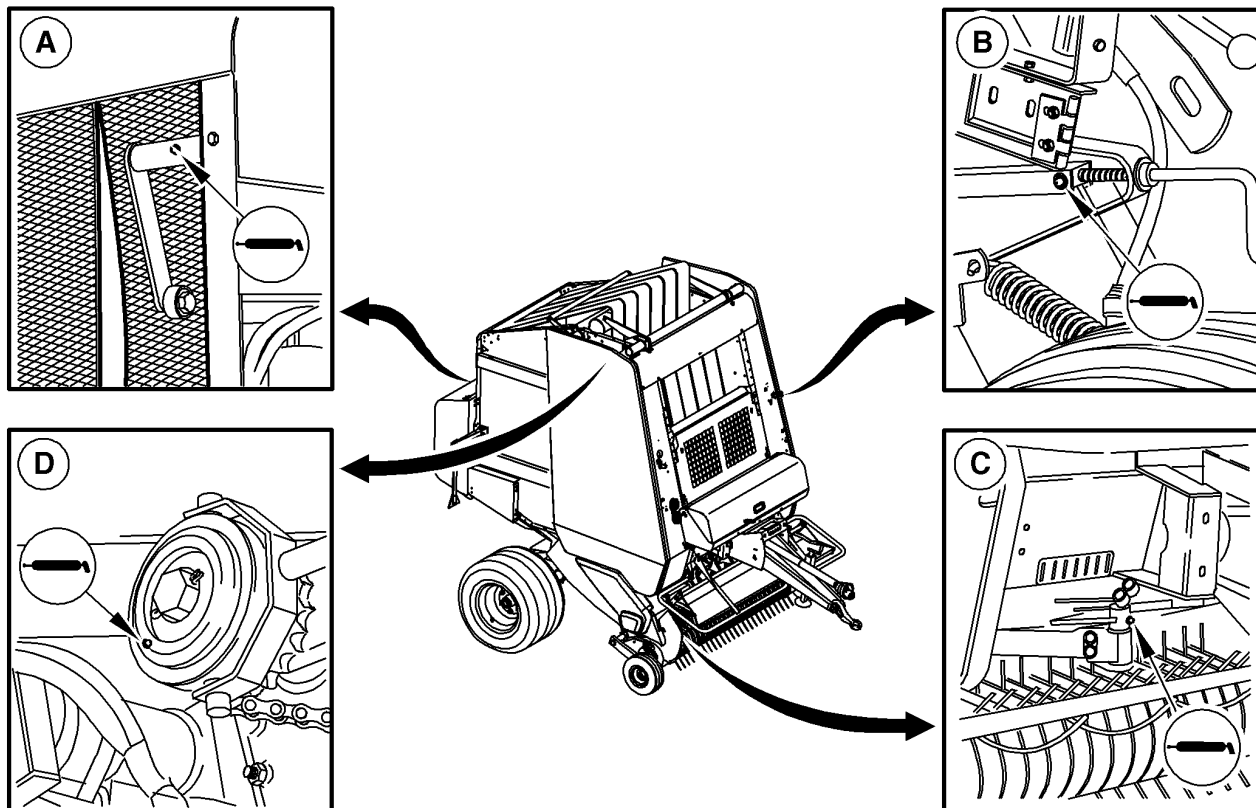
Grease fittings

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

CC1028778 -JN-08NOV06

OUCC006,00011CA -19-05DEC06-1/1

Every 30 Hours



CC1030243

CC1030243 -UN-21SEP07

A—Bale shape sender arm¹

B—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup lift crank

C—Twine arm hub¹

D—Declutchable upper roll drive hub (592 only)

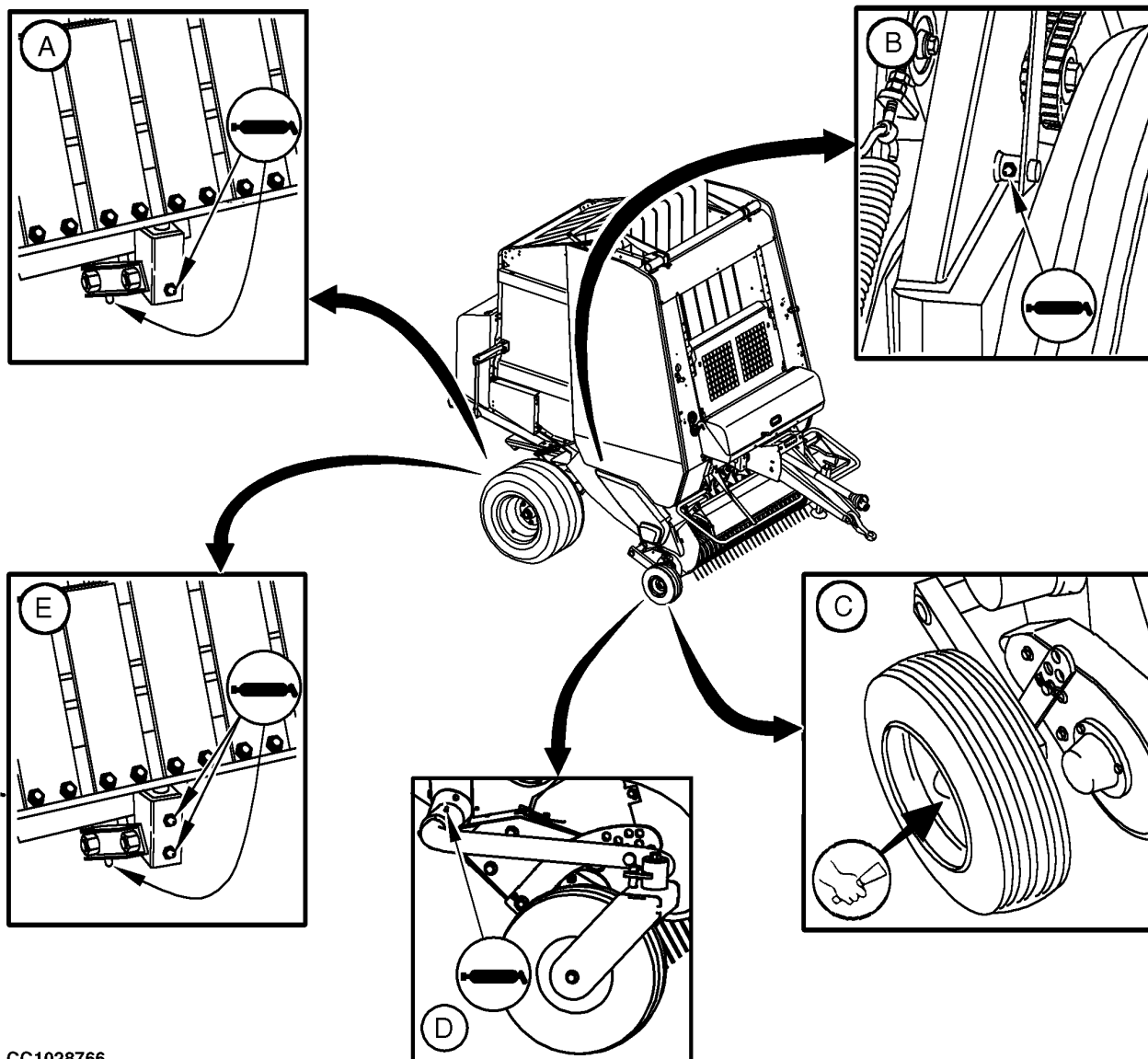
IMPORTANT: Do not use the baler wheel as a support to lubricate the declutchable upper roll drive hub grease fitting. Always use a ladder or step ladder to gain access to this grease fitting.

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001291 -19-28SEP07-1/3



CC1028766

A—2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup picker link

B—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup chain idler

C—Gauge wheel
D—Caster gauge wheel

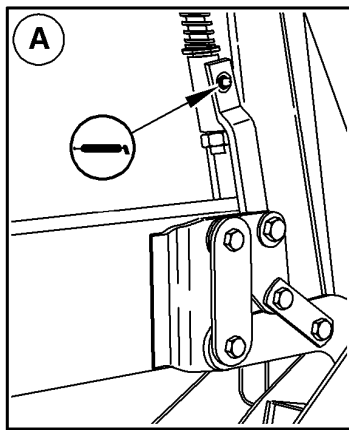
E—1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup picker link

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Continued on next page

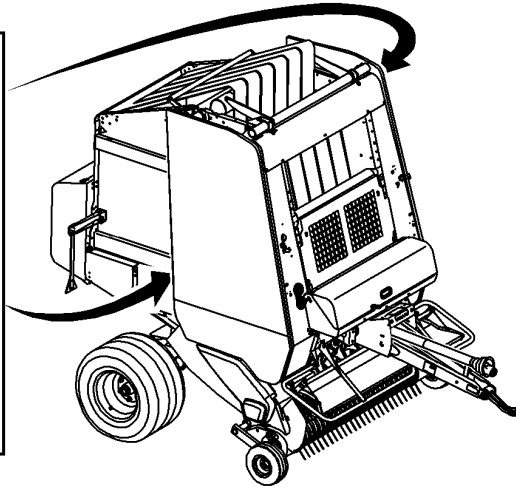
OUC006,0001291 -19-28SEP07-2/3

CC1028766 -UN-08NOV06



CC1028841

A—Gate latch rod arms (592 only)¹



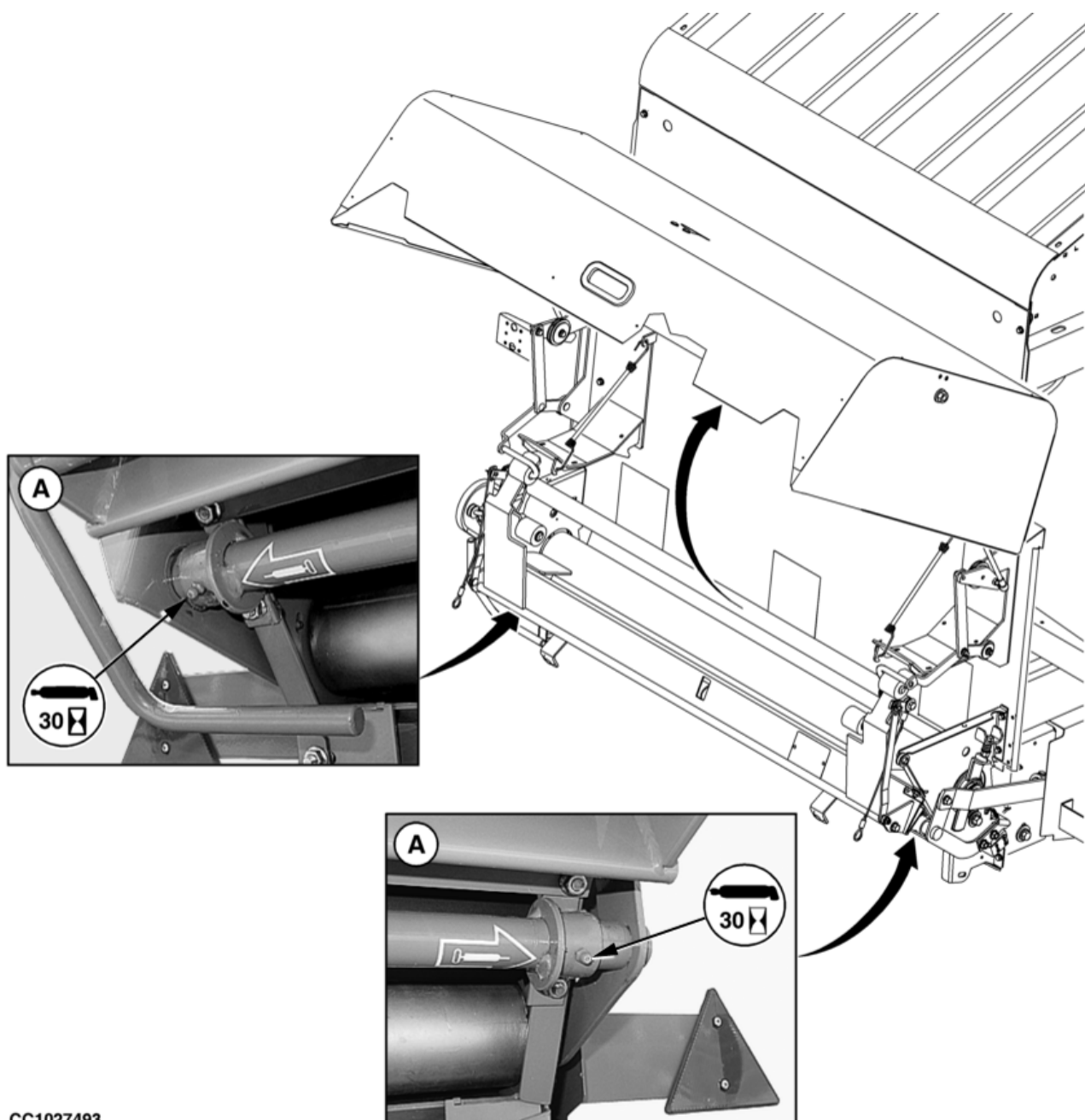
CC1028841 —UN—05DEC06

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler

OUC006,0001291 —19—28SEP07—3/3

Every 30 Hours - Net Tying Device



CC1027493

A—Swinging bar pivot¹

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

¹except Premium baler

CC1027493 -UN-12JUL05

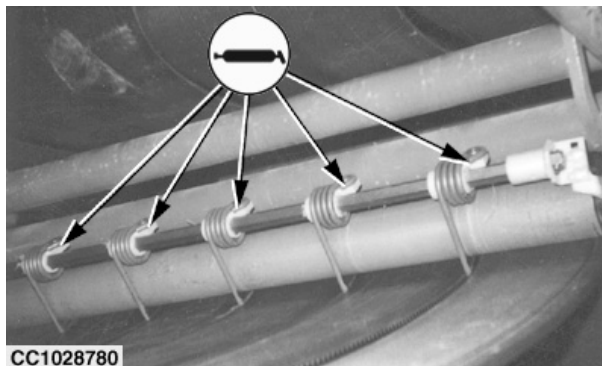
OUCC006,00011F4 -19-31OCT06-1/1

Every 30 Hours - Tension Arm Fingers (if Equipped)

Open the baler rear gate.

Position gate lock valve in locked position. Refer to "Gate Lock Valve" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section.

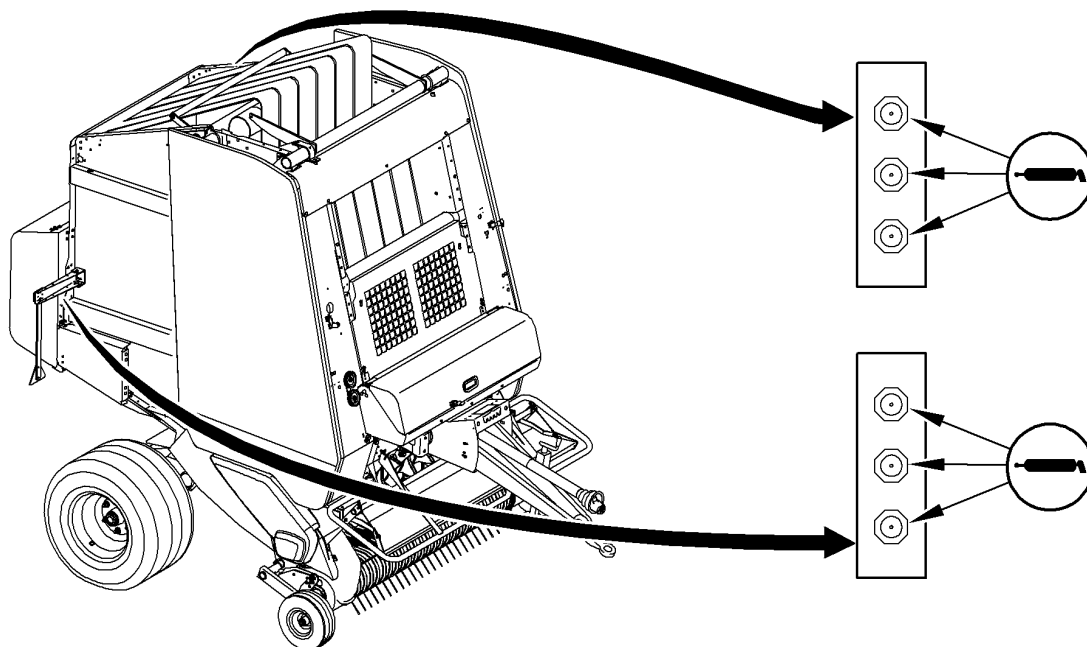
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.



CC1028780 -UN-08NOV06

OUCC006,0001283 -19-09FEB07-1/1

Every 30 Hours - Premium Baler Only



CC1028779

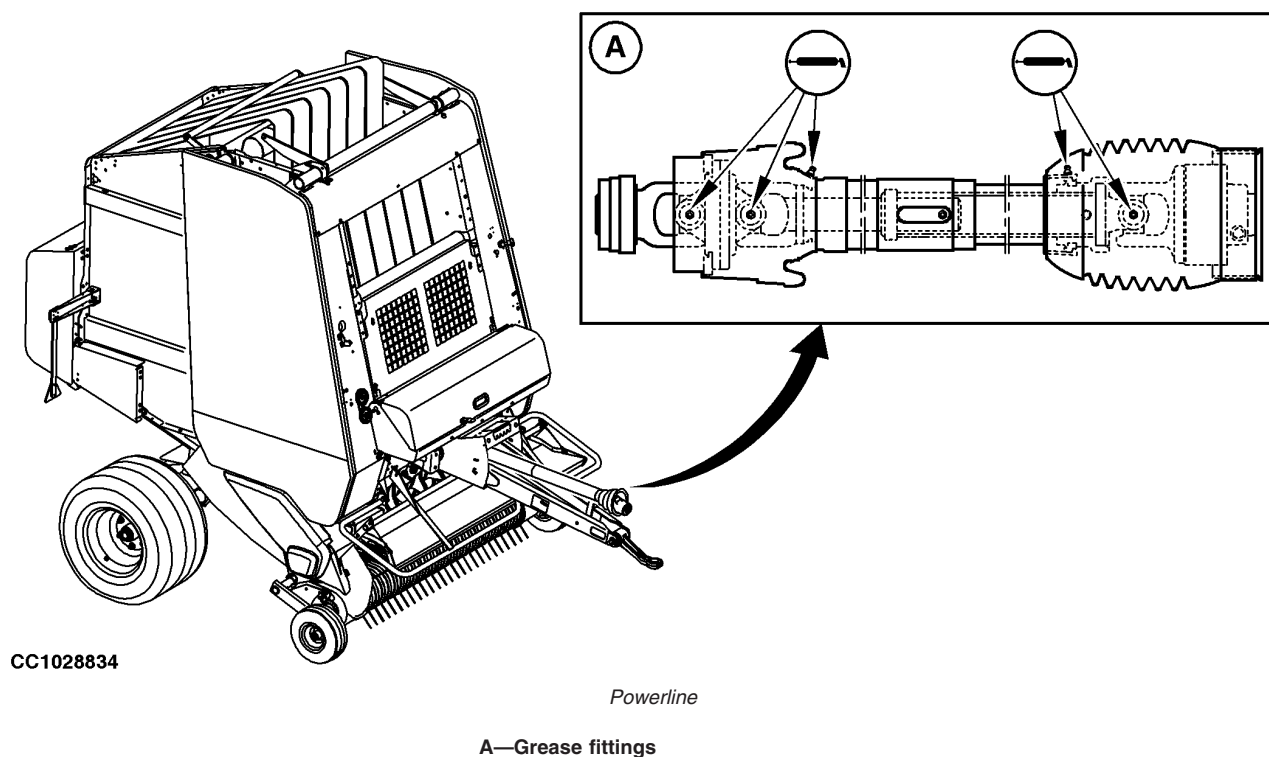
Grease fittings

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

CC1028779 -UN-08NOV06

OUCC006,00011CB -19-05DEC06-1/1

Every 50 Hours - Premium Baler Only



Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Refer to the telescoping hook-up basic Operator's Manual to correctly lubricate telescoping hook-up.

OUCC006,00011D2 -19-18OCT06-1/1

CC1028834 -UN-08NOV06

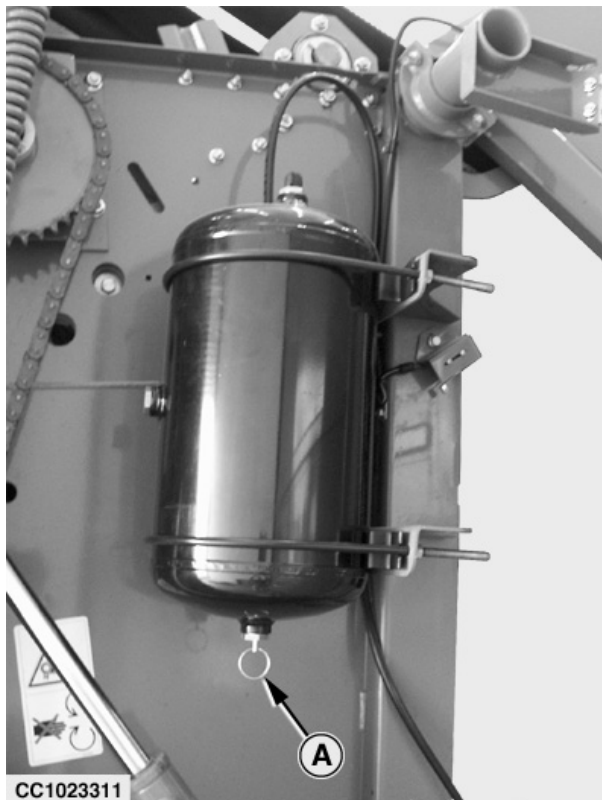
Weekly - Checking and Draining Air Brake Tank

CAUTION: Before draining condensed water from the compressed air tank, make sure that the machine is secured against rolling away. Apply the parking brake and place wheel chocks under the wheels.

1. Pull the parking brake lever.
2. Pull ring (A) to drain water from the air reservoir.

IMPORTANT: Condensation in braking system may cause malfunctions.

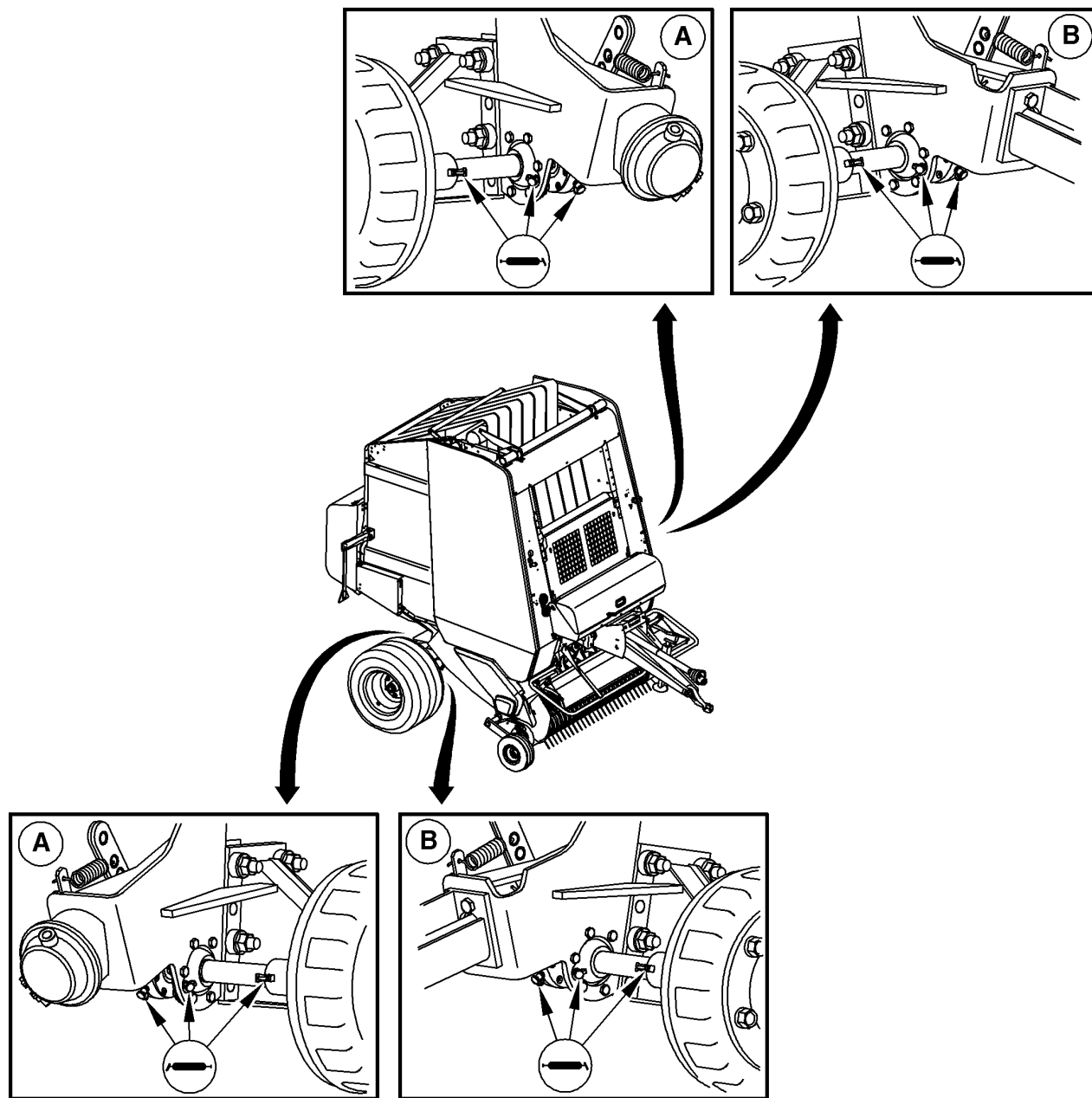
A—Ring



592 Air Brake Tank Shown

OUC006,0000E95 -19-18JUL05-1/1

Every 200 Hours - Brake Shafts (Baler up to S.N. 78999)



CC1030237

A—Air brake

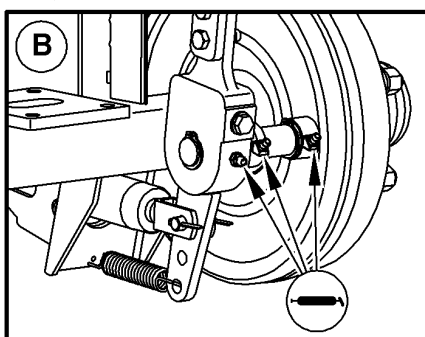
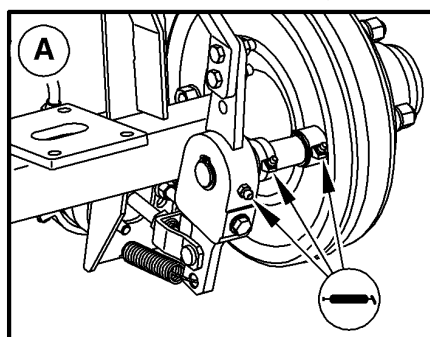
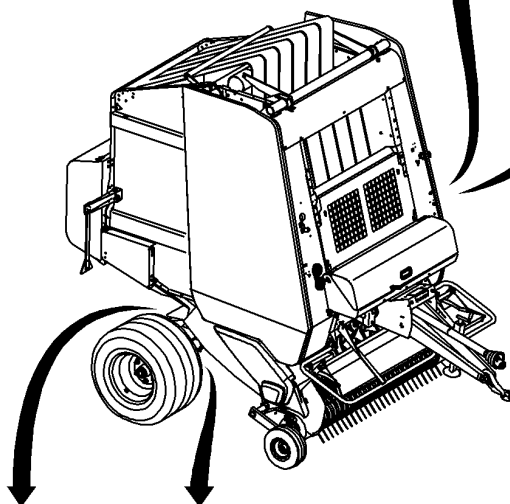
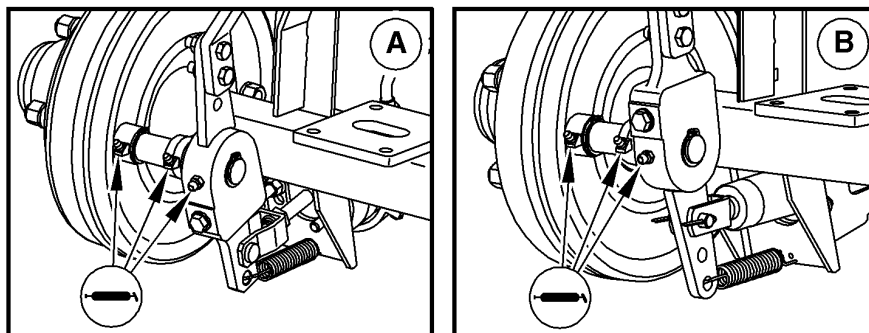
B—Hydraulic brake

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

CC1030237 -UN-21SEP07

OUCC006,000131C -19-27SEP07-1/1

Every 200 Hours - Brake Shafts (Baler from S.N. 80000)



CC1030238

A—Air brake

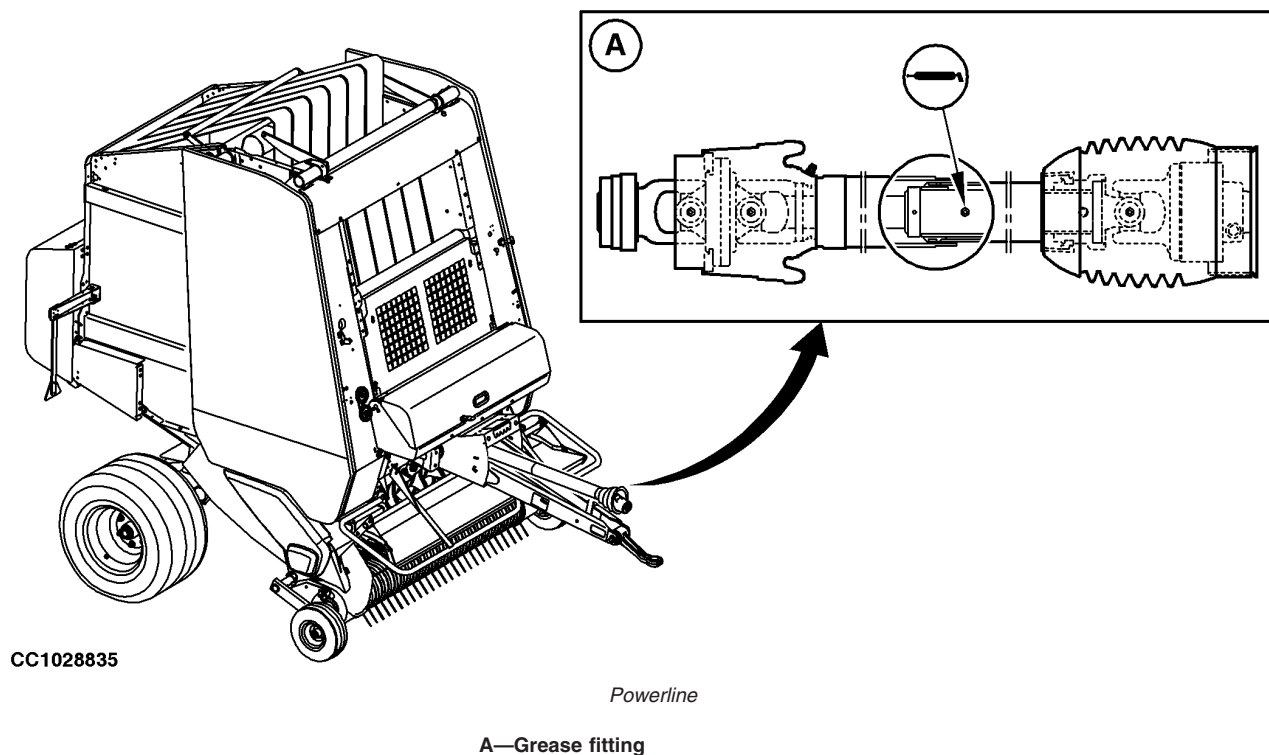
B—Hydraulic brake

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

CC1030238 -UN-25SEP07

OUCC006,000131D -19-27SEP07-1/1

Every 250 Hours - Premium Baler Only



Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Refer to the telescoping hook-up basic Operator's Manual to correctly lubricate telescoping hook-up.

OUCC006,00011D3 -19-18OCT06-1/1

CC1028835 -UN-08NOV06

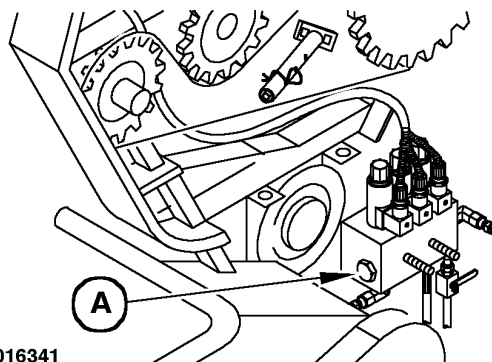
Every 2000 Bales - Changing Hydraulic Valve Filter (Baler with Rotary Feeder¹ Pickup)

Change hydraulic valve filter (A) every 2000 bales or yearly whichever come first.

See your John Deere dealer to obtain a new filter.

A—Filter

CC016341



CC016341 -UN-05OCT99

¹Except baler with RotoFlow pickup from S.N. 70586

OUCC006,0001317 -19-27SEP07-1/1

Every 4000 Bales - Draining and Refilling Gear Case (Baler without Rotary Feeder Pickup)

IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant every 800 to 1000 bales and refill as necessary.

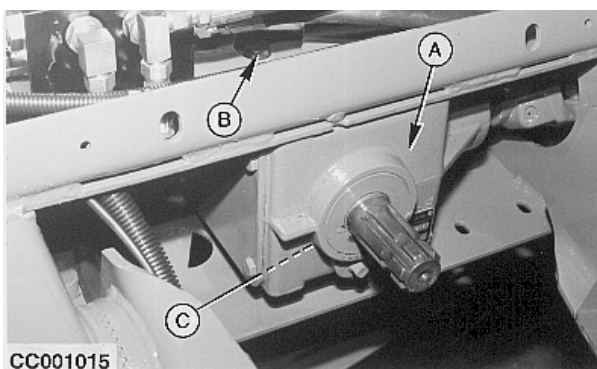
Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.

Drain and refill gear case (A) every 4000 to 5000 bales.

Drain the oil while it is hot (i.e. after operation). Pull out dipstick (B) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.

Clean drain plug (C) before reinstalling it back in place, then add 1.3 L (0.34 US gal) of oil. Use a type specified under "Gear Oil" in this Section.

Check oil level with dipstick (B).



CC001015

CC001015 -UN-09FEB96

OUCC006,000118D -19-18JAN07-1/1

Every 4000 Bales - Draining and Refilling Gear Case (Baler with Rotary Feeder Pickup)

IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant every 800 to 1000 bales and refill as necessary.

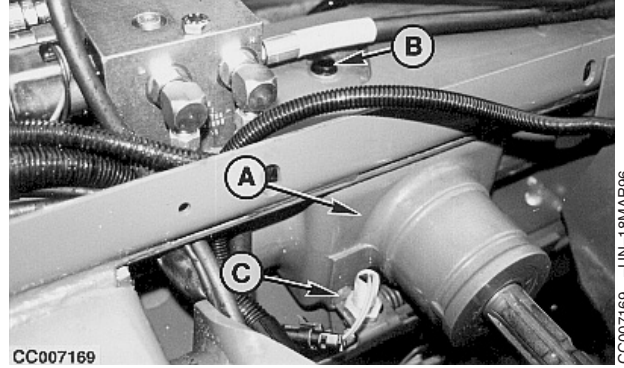
Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.

Drain and refill gear case (A) every 4000 or 5000 bales.

Drain the oil while it is hot (i.e. after operation). Pull out dipstick (B) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.

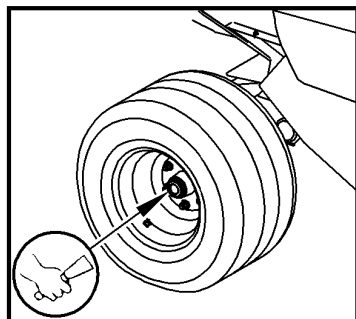
Clean drain plug (C) before reinstalling it back in place, then add 1.4 l (0.37 US gal) of oil. Use a type specified under "Gear Oil" in this Section.

Check oil level with dipstick (B).

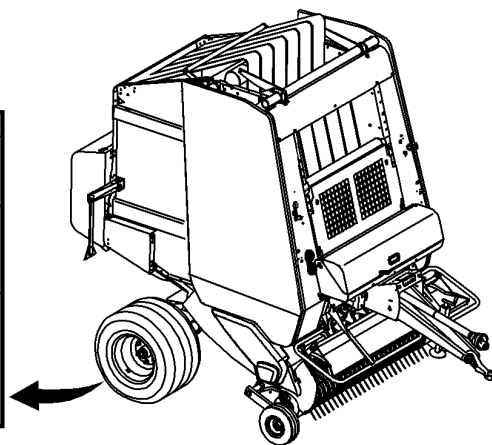


OUCC006,000118E -19-28SEP06-1/1

Annually



CC1030221



Wheel Bearings

CC1030221 -UN-20SEP07

Remove wheels. Clean bearings.

Except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler:

Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

Baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler:

Lubricate with grease type NLGI number 3.

Repack and adjust bearings.

For balers equipped with wheel nuts, tighten the nuts to the following specification:

Specification

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| Wheel nut (baler without brake)—Torque..... | 210 N•m (155 lb-ft) |
| Wheel nut (baler with brake)— Torque..... | 270 N•m (200 lb-ft) |

For balers equipped with wheel bolts, tighten the bolts to the following specification:

Specification

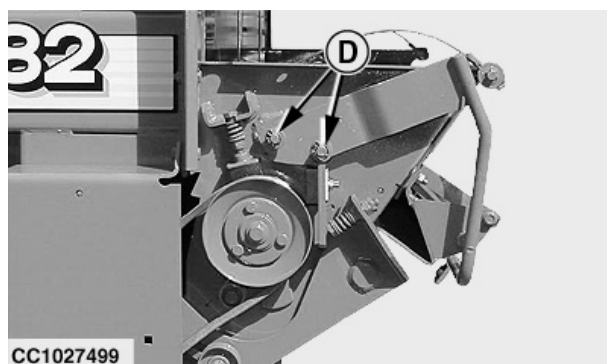
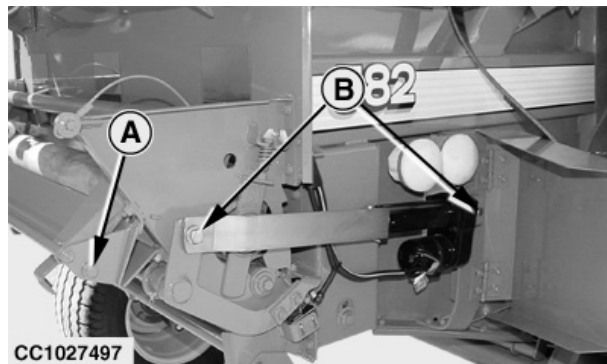
| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Wheel bolt—Torque..... | 120 N•m (88 lb-ft) |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000131B -19-27SEP07-1/3

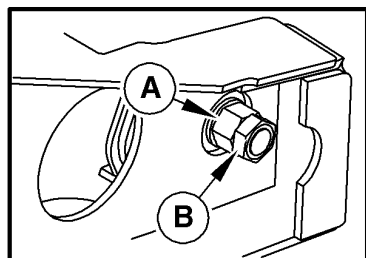
Lubricate with John Deere GREASE-GARD.

- A—Lower tension arm pivot
- B—Net actuator pins
- C—Net box pivots (both sides)
- D—Brake pad pivots



Continued on next page

OUC006,000131B -19-27SEP07-2/3



CC1030236

A—Nut

B—Lock nut

C—Hitch fixing screw

Retighten tongue frame fixing nuts (A), lock nuts (B) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

Specification

Tongue frame fixing nut—
Torque..... 700 N•m
(516 lb-ft)

Tongue frame lock nut—Torque..... 300 N•m
(221 lb-ft)
Hitch fixing screw—Torque..... 620 N•m
(450 lb-ft)

OUCC006,000131B -19-27SEP07-3/3

Every 6 Years - Hydraulic Hoses

Due to rubber lifetime, we advise you to change hydraulic hoses every 6 years.



CC1027479

OUCC006,0000EF8 -19-18JUL05-1/1

CC1030236 -UN-21SEP07

CC1027479 -UN-11JUL05

Troubleshooting

BaleTrak Control Monitor

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|--|--|
| Twine or net tying settings not constant with different sized bales. | Lower belt drive roll sensor not connected, defective or not correctly adjusted. | Reconnect or readjust sensor. Replace if necessary. See "BaleTrak Monitor Service" and "Service" sections. |
| | Bale size potentiometer not connected or defective. | Reconnect or replace potentiometer. See "BaleTrak Monitor Service" and "Service" sections. |
| No pictograms displayed at LCD screen when switching ON. | Monitor not connected. | Connect monitor. |
| | Battery wiring harness not correctly connected. | Reconnect properly. See "Preparing the Tractor" section. |
| Erratic monitor functions. | Battery charge level too low. | Battery should deliver at least 20 A. |
| | Battery voltage level below 7 V. | Monitor requires at least 12 V to function properly. Check or replace tractor battery. |
| | Battery wiring harness not correctly connected. | Reconnect properly. See "Preparing the Tractor" section. |
| Desired bale diameter can not be achieved. | Bale size potentiometer not correctly adjusted. | Adjust bale size potentiometer. See "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section. |
| | Incorrect bale size fine tuning. | Proceed to bale size fine tuning. See "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section. |
| | Monitor not set for baler model. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| Oversize alarm at smaller bale size than the maximum. | Oversize switch not correctly adjusted. | Adjust oversize switch. See "Service" section. |
| | Monitor not set for baler model. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| Soft core solenoid is not power supplied. | Tractor PTO driveline is disengaged. | Engage tractor PTO driveline. |

Twine Tying

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|---|---|
| Twine too tight or twine breaks while tying. | Twine routing wrong. | Check for correct routing. |
| | Bad twine, knots in twine, new ball with tight core, wet twine. | Pull out bad twine or replace twine. |
| | Wrong twine tension plate pin or springs. | Replace with correct parts. |
| Twine too loose on bale. | Broken or missing twine tension spring. | Replace spring. |
| | Wrong tension spring pin. | Replace pin. |
| | Worn twine tension plates. | Replace worn parts. |
| Twine spacing not constant. | Twine contacting compressor rod. | Lower compressor rack or bend rod. |
| | PTO rpm change during tying. | Keep PTO rpm constant. |
| No twine on bale or twine not caught by bale. | Twine from end of twine tube too short. | With tractor shut off, pull out twine until 300 mm (12 in.) is exposed from end of twine arm. |
| | Twine tension too high. | See "Twine Too Tight or Twine Breaks While Tying". |
| | Twine not fed in with crop. | Do not stop forward travel of tractor. Allow a few seconds for twine to be fed in with hay. |
| | Baler out of twine. | Add twine. See "Loading r.h. and l.h. Twine Boxes" in "Preparing the Baler" Section. |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000069B -19-14MAY02-1/3

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--|--|
| Twine too close to edge of bale. | On left-hand side: Missing or bent twine guide rod. | Replace or bend rod. |
| | On right-hand side: Support of twine arm actuator misadjusted. | Readjust. |
| | Barrel shaped bales. | Fill ends of bale by crowding windrow. See "Feeding the Material" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Twine not cut. | PTO disengaged before twine is cut. | Look at twine to see that it has stopped moving before disengaging PTO. |
| | Twine cutter out of adjustment. | Adjust twine cutter. See "Service" Section. |
| | Dull knife or uneven edge not making contact with anvil. | Sharpen or replace knife. See "Service" Section. |
| | Knife not parallel to anvil. | Position knife pivot shaft so knife makes contact with anvil in area where twine is cut. See "Service" Section. |
| | Obstruction causing twine not to be guided under knife. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Bent twine guide rod. | Bend or replace. |
| | Binding in twine arm or cutter linkage. | Repair or replace so that linkage operates freely. |
| | Incorrect twine routing or bad ball of twine causing high twine tension. | Correct cause of high tension. |
| Twine arm goes through cycle prematurely and ties small bale. | Bale size adjusted for small bale size. | Readjust to desired size. |
| Twine arm moves too slowly from left to right. | Battery charge level too low. | Check battery charge (at least 20 A). |
| | Binding in linkage. | Find cause of binding and correct. |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000069B -19-14MAY02-2/3

Troubleshooting

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| Twine arm does not move. | Wrong connection on electric cylinder. | Repair. |
| | Defective bale tying monitors. | Repair or replace as necessary. |
| | Malfunction of bale tying monitors. | Check battery charge (at least 20 A). |
| | Monitor defective | Replace monitor |

OUCC006,000069B -19-14MAY02-3/3

Feeding Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--|---|
| Baler does not feed; hay plugged at feed opening. | Large windrows and/or ground speed too high. | Reduce windrow size and/or tractor ground speed. |
| | Missing pickup teeth. | Replace teeth. |
| | Compressor rack too low. | Raise rack. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Gate opening while baling. | Repair leaking gate hydraulic cylinders. |
| | | Adjust gate latch (592 only). See "Service" Section. |
| | | Check bale density adjustment. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Gate not closed. | Eject bale. Close gate. |
| | Bale density too high. | Decrease density or start with soft core (if equipped). See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Incorrect belt routing. | Route belts properly. See "Service" Section. |
| | Slip clutch not adjusted properly. | Adjust clutch. See "Service" Section. |
| | Driveline shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See "Service" Section. |
| | Pickup shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See "Service" Section. |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000385 -19-02APR01-1/2

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|--|--|
| Baler does not bale short, dry, slick crops. | Excessive buildup on top of compressor rack. | Remove compressor rack assembly. Install rubber coated starter roll shells. See "Attachments" Section. |
| | Core does not start to run. | Install rubber coated bars on starter roll. Check that 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in) pickup feeder forks are set in position "2". See "Operating the baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | PTO speed too high. | Reduce PTO speed and shift to higher gear. |
| | Bale density too high. | Decrease bale density. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Pickup too low. | Raise pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Windrow too light. | Rake heavier windrows. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Baler does not feed cornstalks. | Pickup too high. | Lower pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Windrows too large. | Rake smaller windrows. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Missing or broken pickup teeth. | Replace teeth. |

OUC006,0000385 -19-02APR01-2/2

Pickup Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| Pickup teeth do not revolve. | Pickup drive chain broken. | Replace chain. |
| | Pickup shear bolt sheared. | Replace shear bolt. See "Service" section. |
| | Broken cam. | Replace cam. |
| Pickup does not float or drop freely. | Excess or insufficient float assist. | Adjust float springs. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Binding at pivots. | Remove chaff and dirt. Make clearance between sliding parts. |
| Not picking up hay cleanly. | Pickup teeth set too high. | Lower pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Pickup stays up. | Loosen float springs. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Ground speed too high. | Reduce ground speed. |
| | Windrows too light. | Rake heavier windrows. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Pickup teeth bent or broken. | Straighten or replace teeth. |
| Pickup teeth digging in ground. | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Poor pickup floatation. | Tighten float springs and/or check pivots. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001313 -19-28SEP07-1/2

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Pickup tooth breakage. | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Foreign material inside and/or broken teeth. | Remove material and/or replace teeth. |
| | Baling cornstalks. | Raise pickup. Higher tooth breakage can be expected. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| Pickup too high. | Wheel spindles ¹ in high position. | Lower wheel spindles. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| Plugging at flares. | Over-crowding ends. | Reduce crowding. |
| | Pickup set too low. | Raise pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Tractor tires crushing crop into stubble. | Increase wheel tread. See "Preparing the Tractor" section. |
| Inside of strippers worn. | Strippers bent up hitting tooth coils. | Check for binding at flares. |
| | | Increase float. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | | Raise pickup. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |

¹except baler from S.N. 80000 and Premium baler

OUC006,0001313 -19-28SEP07-2/2

Bale Quality

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|---|--|
| Barrel or cone shaped bales on balers equipped with BaleTrak control monitor. Monitor shows a well shaped bale. | Bale shape potentiometer out of adjustment. | Readjust bale shape potentiometer. See "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section. |
| | Outer belts not of the same length. | Shorten belts to the same length within 38 mm (1.49 in.). See "Service" Section. |
| | Broken belt roller arm spring. | Replace spring. |
| Cone shaped bales on baler without BaleTrak control monitor. | Bale shape indicators out of adjustment. | Readjust to correct setting. See "Service" Section. |
| | Broken belt roller arm spring. | Replace spring. |
| Barrel shaped bales on baler without BaleTrak control monitor. | Belt roller arms out of adjustment. | Adjust belt roller arms. See "Service" Section. |
| | Outer belts too short. | Correct belt length. Belts should have the same length within 38 mm (1.49 in.). See "Service" Section. |
| Baler does not make dense bales. | Internal leak in belt tension hydraulic cylinder. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Dirty or defective relief valve. | See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Bale ends not filled tightly. | Crowd more hay in ends of baler. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Density control adjusted for light bales. | Adjust for heavier bales. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Bale forming belts too short. | Check length and correct. See "Service" Section. |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000336 -19-15FEB01-1/2

Troubleshooting

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|---|---|
| Baler will not make full size bale. | Bale size knob not adjusted to desired bale size. | Adjust knob to desired bale size. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Bale forming belts are too short. | Increase belt length to recommended length. See "Service" Section. |

OUCC006,0000336 -19-15FEB01-2/2

General Baler Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|--|
| Gate opens while baling (592 only). | Gate not latched. | When closing gate hold selective control valve lever of tractor a few seconds after the gate is closed. |
| Gate opens while baling (572, 582 only). | Bale density knob too loose or tractor hydraulic system failure. | Check bale density adjustment and position of tractor's selective control valve lever which must be in neutral position. Check tractor hydraulic system. |
| Gate not latched (592 only). | Obstruction between gate and frame. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Hay build-up on belts in some crop conditions. | Remove build-up. Operate PTO while closing gate. |
| | Too much clearance between latch hooks and shim pad. | Adjust gate latch stop. See "Service" Section. |
| Gate not closing completely (572, 582 only). | Obstruction between gate and frame. | Remove obstruction. |
| | Hay build-up on belts in some crop conditions. | Remove build-up. Operate PTO while closing gate. |
| Bale density gauge reading in red. | Selective control valve lever of tractor not in neutral position. | Move lever to neutral position. |
| | Bale density gauge defective. | Replace gauge. See your John Deere dealer. |
| | Bale density valve defective. | Replace or repair valve. See your John Deere dealer. |
| Belts do not track properly. | Lower rear gate roll out of adjustment. | Adjust roll. See "Service" Section. |
| | Belts not routed correctly. | See belt routing diagram and reroute belts. See "Service" Section. |
| | Twine or mud buildup on baler rolls. | Remove buildup. |
| | Belts not cut square when splicing. | Resplice belt. See "Service" Section. |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000F08 -19-27JUN05-1/3

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--|--|
| Bale forming belts rubbing. | Belt tension arm not fully down. | Lower tension arm with tractor hydraulic lever. |
| | Belts not routed properly. | See belt routing diagram and reroute. See "Service" Section. |
| Starter roll wraps with hay. | Scraper not adjusted. | Adjust scraper. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| | Rubber bars installed. | Remove bars and adjust scraper. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Bale sticks in chamber. | New baler. | Reduce density until baler has made several bales to polish side sheets. |
| | Gate deflectors not installed. | Install gate deflectors. See "Attachments" Section. |
| | Bale density too high. | Lower bale density at control valve. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Bale density control knob hard to turn. | Locking ring locked against valve body. | Unscrew locking ring before adjusting density control knob. |
| | Dry threads on adjusting screw. | Apply a few drops of oil or dry graphite lubricant on the threads. |
| | Raised gate and/or belt tension arm create additional turning force. | Adjust with gate closed and belt tension arm down. |
| Belt lacing failure. | Belts are not the same length. | Belts must be the same length within 38 mm (1.49 in.). See "Service" section. |
| | Improper belt splice hooks or poor quality splice. | See "Repairing Belts" in "Service" Section. |
| | Crop accumulation on rolls or belt guides. | Remove crop accumulation. |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000F08 -19-27JUN05-2/3

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| Belts slipping or not turning. | Belt tension arm not returning all the way to tension belts. | Check to see that tension arm tightens belts. |
| | Belts too long. | Cut belts to proper length. See "Service" Section. |
| | Material accumulation between the belts | Set the center tension arm roll position according the crop type. (See "Setting Center Tension Arm Roll Position (NR 12)" in "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" Section.) |
| Damage to belt diamond patterns. | Wet conditions. | Install upper roll drive kit. See "Attachments" Section. |
| | Material build-up on compressor rack causing belts to contact starter roll. | See "Baling Short, Dry Slick Crops" and "Baling Silage" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Excessive shear bolt breakage. | Tractor PTO engaged too fast. | Engage PTO slowly. |
| | Wrong size or grade of shear bolt. | Replace with recommended shear bolt. |
| | Hay wrapped around starter roll. | Remove hay, check scraper adjustment. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |

OUCC006,0000F08 -19-27JUN05-3/3

Silage Equipment Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| Crop accumulation at starter roll. | Scraper too far from starter roll. | Adjust scraper. See "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. |
| Belt(s) slipping. | Too heavy silage bales. | Reduce bale diameter ¹ . |
| | Wet conditions. | Install upper roll drive kit. See "Attachments" Section. |
| Difficulties when starting a bale (wet crop due to rain). | Core does not start to turn. | Discharge the core and start to bale at the lowest rpm until the core starts turning. See "Baling Silage" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. Bale when dry matter content is 40 %. |
| Crop accumulation at the staggering roll. | Silage bundle not installed on baler. | Install silage bundle on baler. See "Attachments" Section. Raise and lock gate. Stop tractor engine and clean staggering roll. |
| Plugging the baler by feeding a too large bunch of silage. | Irregular windrows. | Re-engage PTO at lowest engine rpm. If unsuccessful, then discharge bale and clean inside of baler. See "Unplugging the Baler" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" Section. Reverse rotary feeder drive. See "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section. |

¹On 582, 592 balers: Reduce bale diameter to 1.2 to 1.3 m (3 ft 11 in. to 4 ft 3 in.) and bale weight to 600 kg (1320 lb).

Net Tying Equipment Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|---|---|
| Bale not tied (no "end of cycle" beep). | Net drive belt too short. | Replace drive belt. See "Removing And Installing Net Feed Roll Drive Belt" in "Service" Section. |
| | Lower net guide not in contact with belts. | See "Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in "Service" Section. |
| | Burrs on lower net guide channels. | Remove burrs. |
| | Net roll empty. | Install a new net roll. |
| | Net drive rolls not engaged. | Check or replace drive belt. See "Net Tying Device Check Procedure" in "Service" Section. |
| | | Check belt tension when cycle starts. See "Checking Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)" in "Service" Section. |
| | | Check that net roll diameter is not greater than 320 mm (1 ft 0.6 in.). |
| | Net rolled up around rubber roll. | Shut off tractor PTO. Open the net cover and release net feed roll brake. Unroll net by pulling on it. Never attempt to cut net with a knife against rubber roll. |
| | Net rolled up around rubber roll after the first bale of the day. | Disengage net from net feed rolls if baler must stand over night or more than 10 hours without operation. |
| | Net drive roll pressure too high or too low. | Adjust net roll pressure. See "Service" Section. |
| | Net not engaged properly (new roll). | Restart net installation. See "Preparing the Baler" Section. |
| | Rubber roll damaged or sticky. | Change rubber roll, clean it and apply talc to roll. |
| | Net sticky from packaging. | Cut off sticky area. |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001190 -19-18JAN07-1/4

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|--|--|
| Bale not tied (with "end of cycle" beep). | Net around starter roll of baler. | Remove burrs on starter roll. |
| | Net around rotary feeder (in straw). | Reinstall roll NR 2 fingers, if removed. |
| | Net around sticky rolls of baler. | Clean the relevant rolls and adjust scrapers. See "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" Section. |
| | Belt lacing aggressive. | Change relevant belt lacing. |
| Bale tied (no "end of cycle" beep). | Net microswitch broken, bent or not adjusted. | Check and/or replace microswitch. See "Service" Section. |
| Net around the bale, but lacerated or net stays behind pickup. | Net lower guide deformed. | Check guide at the level of lower gate roll NR 9. See "Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in "Service" Section. |
| | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup feeder forks too aggressive. | Check that 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup feeder forks are set in position "1". See "Operating the Baler-General Purposes" Section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See "Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)" in "Service" Section. |
| | Belt lacing aggressive. | Change relevant belt lacing. |
| | Welding spots or marks on starter roll. | Remove spots and marks. |
| | Too hard contact between lower net guide and belts. | Correct contact. See "Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in "Service" Section. |
| | | |
| Continued on next page | | OUC006,0001190 -19-18JAN07-2/4 |

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---|--|--|
| Bale not uniformly tied or not tied. | Plugging between lower net guide and gate roll NR 8 See "Baler Roll Numbering" in "Service" Section. | Clean this area. |
| | Guide of gate roll NR 9 bent. | See "Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in "Service" Section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See "Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)" in "Service" Section. |
| | Lower net guide panel not in contact with belts. | Correct contact. See "Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in "Service" Section. |
| | Net drive belt too long. | Replace drive belt. See "Removing And Installing Net Feed Roll Drive Belt" in "Service" Section. |
| | Baler drive speed too high (In 2nd or 3rd cut with rotary feeder pickup). | Replace 22/22 teeth double drive sprocket with the 17/17 teeth sprocket. |
| | Net tying cover not closed. | Cover must be closed and latched for best results. |
| | Net roll is installed in box backwards. | Install net roll correctly. See "Preparing the Baler" section. |
| | Net tying cover gas spring(s) weak | Check springs on both sides of the net tying cover. Replace if necessary. |
| Net loose around bale. | Too many turns applied. | Normally no more than three turns are needed. Excess wraps may appear to be loose. |
| | Weak gas spring(s). | Check spring(s) for proper force. |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001190 -19-18JAN07-3/4

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--|--|
| Net not cut. | Specified net quality not used. | Use recommended net quality. |
| | Electrical components defective. | Check and/or replace parts. |
| | Dull knife. | Sharpen knife. See "Service" Section. |
| | Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted. | Adjust net feed roll brake. See "Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)" in "Service" Section. |
| | Counterknife not all across the width in contact with net knife. | Reinstall correctly. See "Checking Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)" in "Service" Section. |
| | Net knife not parallel. | Reinstall correctly. |
| Buzzer stays on after net is cut. | Spring missing on switch actuating stud. | Replace spring. |
| Net not tight around bale. | Net drive belt too long. | Replace drive belt. See "Removing And Installing Net Feed Roll Drive Belt" in "Service" Section. |
| Cover does not stay open. | Weak gas spring(s). | Replace gas spring(s). |

OUC006,0001190 -19-18JAN07-4/4

Push Bar Difficulties

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Push bar misses bale. | Bale does not drop from chamber freely when gate is opened. | Reduce bale density until baler has made several bales to polish sheet. See "Operating the baler - General Purposes" section. |
| | Push bar cross tube installed backwards. | Install cross tube correctly. |
| | Chain retainer or gate pin swings push bar back. | Use correct bolts in chain connector links. Shim push bar frames to clear gate pins during gate swing cycle. |
| | Push bar leaves home position early. | Make sure push bar arm pivots are not lubricated. Operation in steep hills may require backing up and ejecting bale on cross-hill or level ground, or locking out push bar. |
| | | Replace weak springs. |

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003898 -19-15SEP98-1/2

Troubleshooting

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|--|--|--|
| Push bar has insufficient force to move bale. | Flow restrictor valve installed upside down in gate lock valve. | Install flow restrictor valve on fitting with pin closest to the gate lock valve. |
| | Operating on too steep hills. | Lock out push bar and back up to eject bales. Eject bales cross-hill. |
| | Discharging bale at low PTO rpm. | Operate tractor at full rpm. |
| | Hesitation during gate opening cycle. | Hold tractor selector control valve lever until push bar cycle is completed. |
| Twine unrolls of bale. | Loose ends of twine get caught by crop stubble as push bar rolls the bale. | Allow bale to make two or three turns before raising the gate. |
| | | Slow gate lift time by using tractor selector control valve, so bale does not roll very far. |
| | | Disengage push bar |

CC_570RB 003898 -19-15SEP98-2/2

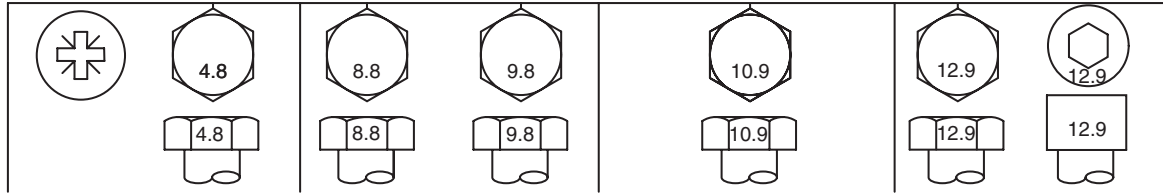
Chain Oiling System

| Symptom | Problem | Solution |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Oil consumption too high. | Main line interrupted. | Repair or replace. |
| | Oil too light. | Use a type of oil specified in "Lubrication and Maintenance" Section. |
| | | Reduce oil flow. See "Adjusting Chain Oiling System" in "Lubrication and Maintenance" Section. |
| Oil consumption too low. | Oil too heavy. | Use a type of oil specified in "Lubrication and Maintenance" Section. |
| | | Increase oil flow. See "Adjusting Chain Oiling System" in "Lubrication and Maintenance" Section. |
| Machine dry. | Pump inoperative resulting in no pressure. | Repair, adjust or replace. |
| | Main line interrupted. | Repair or replace. |
| | No oil in system. | Refill as necessary with specified oil. See "Lubricating and Maintenance" Section. |
| | Air lock or pump empty. | Bleed pump. |
| | Heavy contamination resulting in blocked system. | Clean system and replace all metering valves. |
| | Line trapped. | Repair lines. |
| | | |

OUCC006,0000EC6 -19-21JUL05-1/1

Service

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values



TS1670 -JUN-01MAY03

| Bolt or Screw | Class 4.8 | | | | Class 8.8 or 9.8 | | | | Class 10.9 | | | | Class 12.9 | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| | Lubricated ^a | | Dry ^b | | Lubricated ^a | | Dry ^b | | Lubricated ^a | | Dry ^b | | Lubricated ^a | | Dry ^b | |
| Size | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in | N•m | lb-in |
| M6 | 4.7 | 42 | 6 | 53 | 8.9 | 79 | 11.3 | 100 | 13 | 115 | 16.5 | 146 | 15.5 | 137 | 19.5 | 172 |
| | | | | | | | | | N•m | lb-ft | N•m | lb-ft | N•m | lb-ft | N•m | lb-ft |
| M8 | 11.5 | 102 | 14.5 | 128 | 22 | 194 | 27.5 | 243 | 32 | 23.5 | 40 | 29.5 | 37 | 27.5 | 47 | 35 |
| | | | N•m | lb-ft | N•m | lb-ft | N•m | lb-ft | | | | | | | | |
| M10 | 23 | 204 | 29 | 21 | 43 | 32 | 55 | 40 | 63 | 46 | 80 | 59 | 75 | 55 | 95 | 70 |
| | N•m | lb-ft | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M12 | 40 | 29.5 | 50 | 37 | 75 | 55 | 95 | 70 | 110 | 80 | 140 | 105 | 130 | 95 | 165 | 120 |
| M14 | 63 | 46 | 80 | 59 | 120 | 88 | 150 | 110 | 175 | 130 | 220 | 165 | 205 | 150 | 260 | 190 |
| M16 | 100 | 74 | 125 | 92 | 190 | 140 | 240 | 175 | 275 | 200 | 350 | 255 | 320 | 235 | 400 | 300 |
| M18 | 135 | 100 | 170 | 125 | 265 | 195 | 330 | 245 | 375 | 275 | 475 | 350 | 440 | 325 | 560 | 410 |
| M20 | 190 | 140 | 245 | 180 | 375 | 275 | 475 | 350 | 530 | 390 | 675 | 500 | 625 | 460 | 790 | 580 |
| M22 | 265 | 195 | 330 | 245 | 510 | 375 | 650 | 480 | 725 | 535 | 920 | 680 | 850 | 625 | 1080 | 800 |
| M24 | 330 | 245 | 425 | 315 | 650 | 480 | 820 | 600 | 920 | 680 | 1150 | 850 | 1080 | 800 | 1350 | 1000 |
| M27 | 490 | 360 | 625 | 460 | 950 | 700 | 1200 | 885 | 1350 | 1000 | 1700 | 1250 | 1580 | 1160 | 2000 | 1475 |
| M30 | 660 | 490 | 850 | 625 | 1290 | 950 | 1630 | 1200 | 1850 | 1350 | 2300 | 1700 | 2140 | 1580 | 2700 | 2000 |
| M33 | 900 | 665 | 1150 | 850 | 1750 | 1300 | 2200 | 1625 | 2500 | 1850 | 3150 | 2325 | 2900 | 2150 | 3700 | 2730 |
| M36 | 1150 | 850 | 1450 | 1075 | 2250 | 1650 | 2850 | 2100 | 3200 | 2350 | 4050 | 3000 | 3750 | 2770 | 4750 | 3500 |

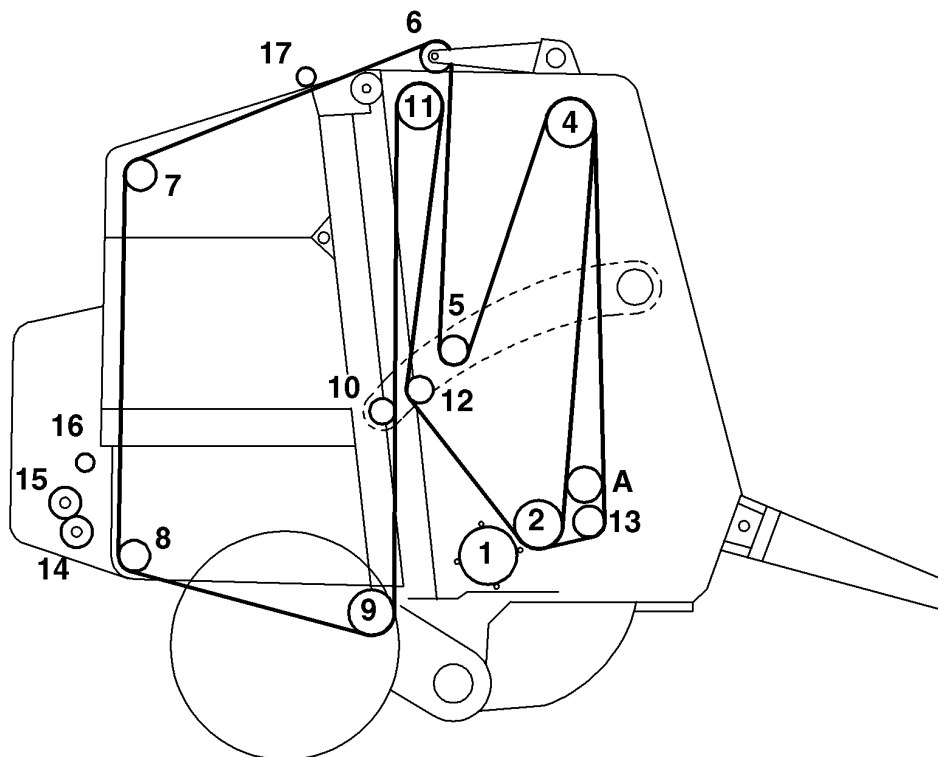
Torque values listed are for general use only, based on the strength of the bolt or screw. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For stainless steel fasteners or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application. Tighten plastic insert or crimped steel type lock nuts by turning the nut to the dry torque shown in the chart, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

Shear bolts are designed to fail under predetermined loads. Always replace shear bolts with identical property class. Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original. Make sure fastener threads are clean and that you properly start thread engagement. When possible, lubricate plain or zinc plated fasteners other than lock nuts, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, unless different instructions are given for the specific application.

^a"Lubricated" means coated with a lubricant such as engine oil, fasteners with phosphate and oil coatings, or M20 and larger fasteners with JDM F13C zinc flake coating.

^b"Dry" means plain or zinc plated without any lubrication, or M6 to M18 fasteners with JDM F13B zinc flake coating.

Baler Roll Numbering (572 Baler without Rotary Feeder)



CC1028772

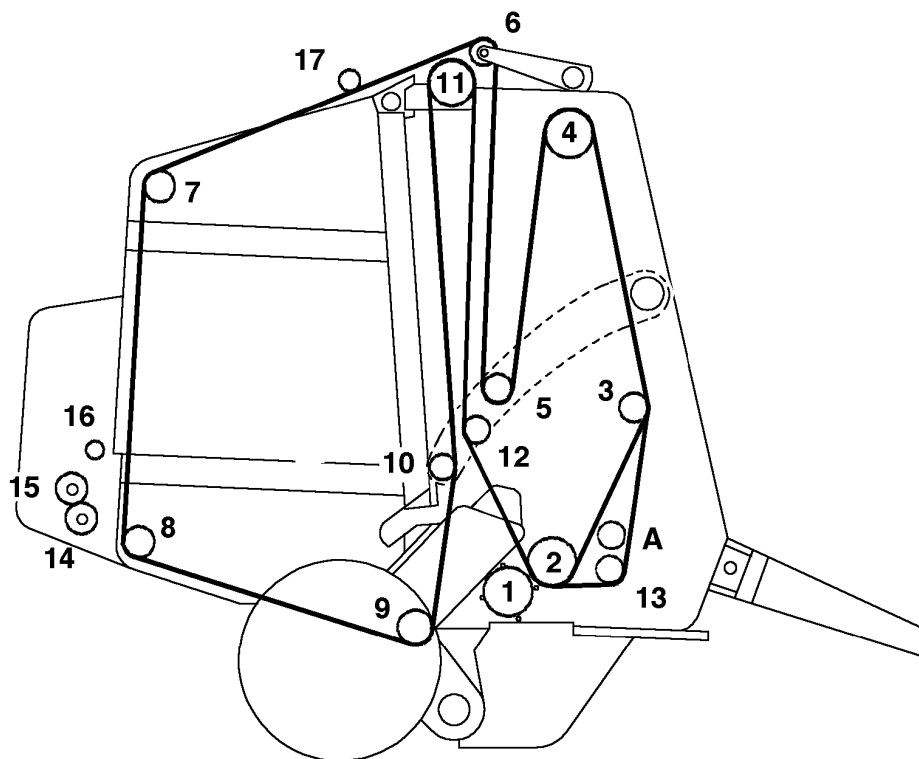
- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1—Starter roll | 7—Upper rear gate roll | 12—Center tension arm idler roll | 15—Rubber net feed roll |
| 2—Lower belt drive roll | 8—Lower rear gate roll | 13—Belt staggering roll | 16—Net guide roll |
| 4—Upper belt drive roll | 9—Lower gate roll | 14—Galvanized net feed roll | 17—Upper rear gate idler roll |
| 5—Front tension arm idler roll | 10—Rear tension arm idler roll | | A—Cleaning auger |
| 6—Top arm roll | 11—Top idler roll | | |

NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.

OUCC006,000132B -19-27SEP07-1/1

CC1028772 -JUN-08NOV06

Baler Roll Numbering (582 and 592 Baler without Rotary Feeder)



CC10199550

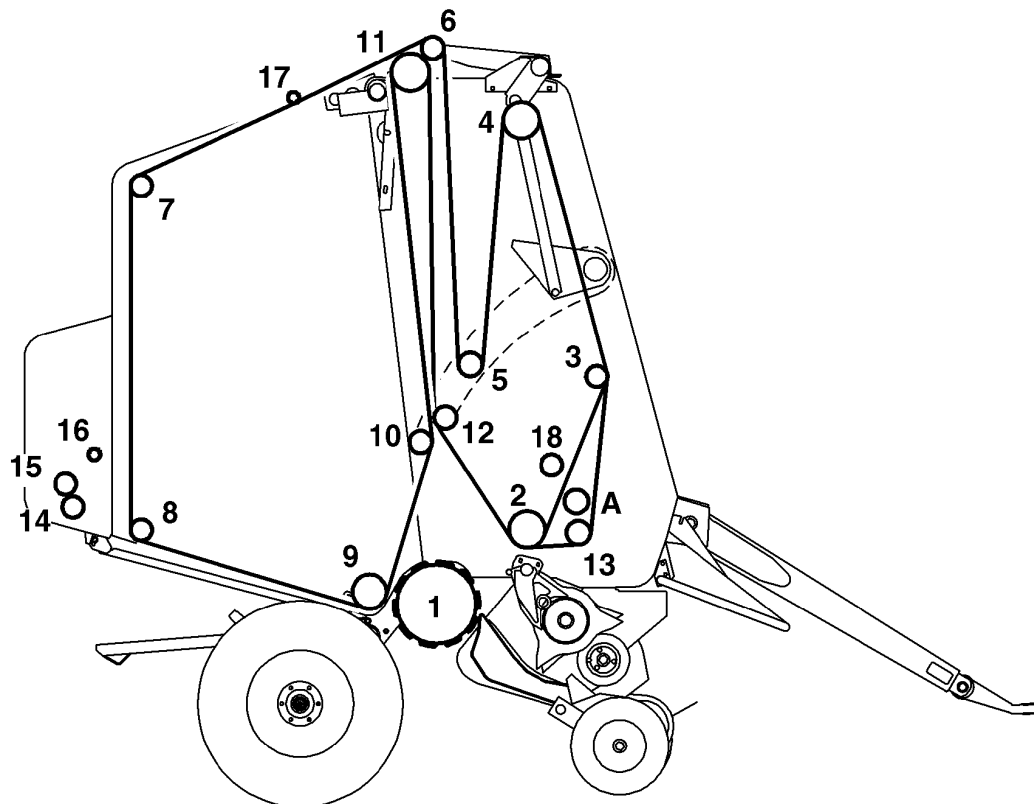
- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1—Starter roll | 6—Top arm roll | 11—Top idler roll | 15—Rubber net feed roll |
| 2—Lower belt drive roll | 7—Upper rear gate roll | 12—Center tension arm idler roll | 16—Net guide roll |
| 3—Front idler roll | 8—Lower rear gate roll | 13—Belt staggering roll | 17—Upper rear gate idler roll |
| 4—Upper belt drive roll | 9—Lower front gate roll | 14—Galvanized net feed roll | A—Cleaning auger |
| 5—Front tension arm idler roll | 10—Rear tension arm idler roll | | |

NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.

CC10199550 -UN-06APR01

OUCC006,000132C -19-27SEP07-1/1

Baler Roll Numbering (Baler with Rotary Feeder Only)



CC1026424

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1—Starter roll | 6—Top arm roll | 11—Top idler roll | 15—Rubber net feed roll |
| 2—Lower belt drive roll | 7—Upper rear gate roll | 12—Center tension arm idler roll | 16—Net guide roll |
| 3—Front idler roll | 8—Lower rear gate roll | | 17—Upper rear gate idler roll |
| 4—Upper belt drive roll | 9—Lower gate roll | 13—Belt staggering roll | 18—Bale holding roll |
| 5—Front tension arm idler roll | 10—Rear tension arm idler roll | 14—Galvanized net feed roll | A—Cleaning auger |

NOTE: Numbers shown above must not be used when ordering roll replacement parts. Always refer to relevant parts catalog.

OUCC006,0001191 -19-28SEP06-1/1

CC1026424 -UN-23SEP04

Adjusting Main Drive Chain

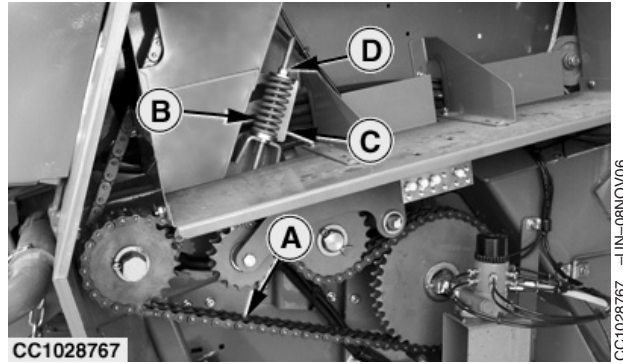
To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension as follows:

Adjust tension of main drive chain (A) by means of the eyebolt nut (D) so that length of spring (B) and strap (C) are the same.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.



A—Main drive chain
B—Spring
C—Strap
D—Nut

OUC006,0001276 -19-28SEP07-1/1

Adjusting Bottom Roll Drive Chain (Baler with Rotary Feeder)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of bottom roll drive chain (A) as follows:

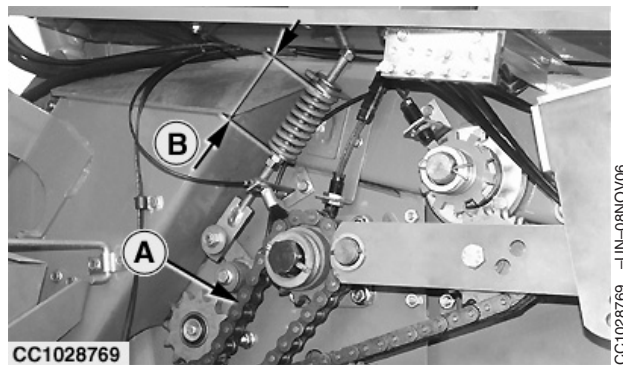
Check that spring (B) length is within specifications:

| | Specification |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Spring—Length..... | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |

If necessary, adjust spring (B) length.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.



A—Bottom roll drive chain
B—Spring

OUC006,0001292 -19-28SEP07-1/1

Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain (572 Only)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of upper drive roll chain as follows:

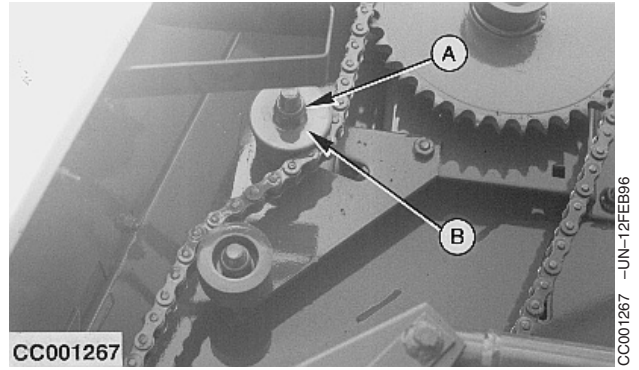
Loosen the idler lock nut (A).

Press idler (B) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 26 mm (1 in.).

Tighten the idler lock nut (A) to 163 N•m (120 lb-ft).

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check the chain deflection. Repeat adjustment if necessary.



A—Idler lock nut
B—Idler

OUCC006,0000364 -19-02APR01-1/1

Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain (582 and 592 Only)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of upper roll drive chain (A) as follows:

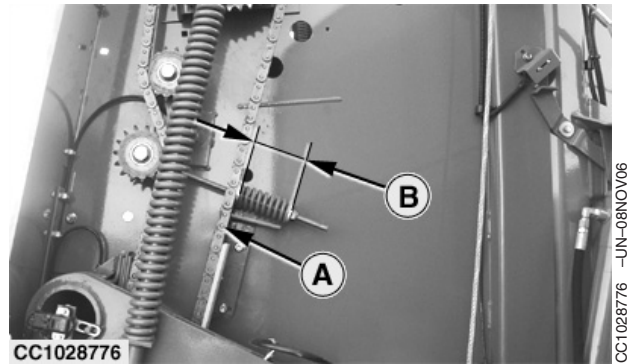
Check that spring (B) length is within specifications.

| Specification | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Spring—Length..... | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |

If necessary, adjust spring (B) length.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check adjustment. Repeat adjustment if necessary.



A—Drive roll chain
B—Spring

OUCC006,0001293 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Upper Drive Roll Chain Guide (582 and 592 only)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

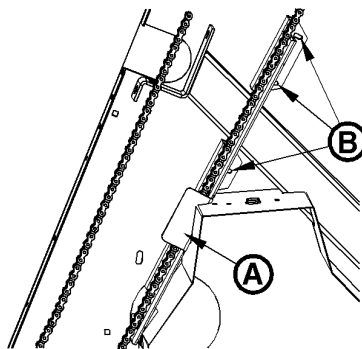
Loosen guide fixing nuts (B).

Slide the chain guide (A) so that it is in contact with the upper drive roll chain.

Tighten guide fixing nuts (B).

A—Chain guide
B—Fixing nuts

CC1019548



CC1019548 -UN-22MAY01

OUCC006,0000394 -19-03APR01-1/1

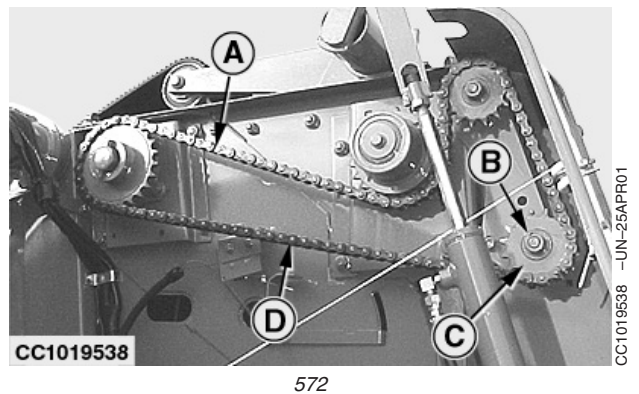
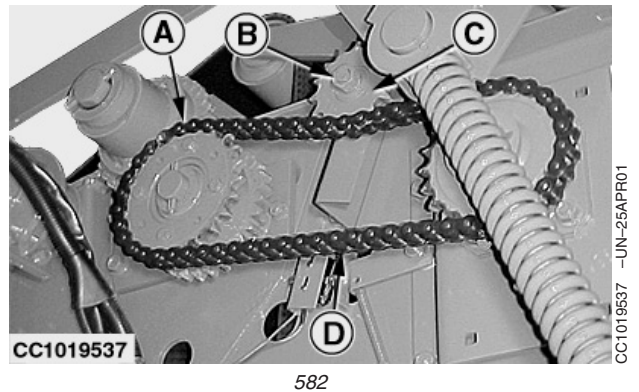
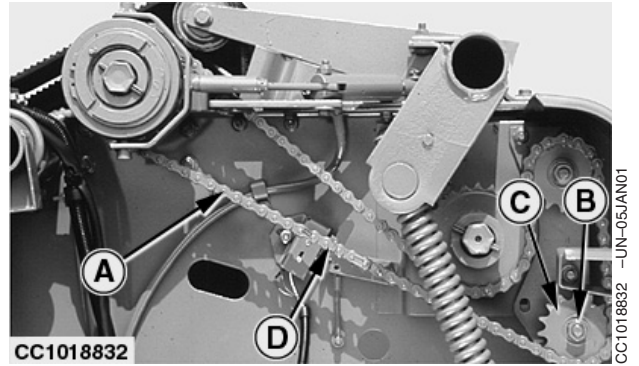
Adjusting Top Idler Roll Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of main drive chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen idler lock nut (B).
 2. Press idler (C) against chain so that chain deflection to (D) is about:
 - **572 and 592:** 20 mm (0.8 in.)
 - **582:** 10 mm (0.4 in.)
 3. Tighten idler lock nut (B).
- If idler touches the end of slot before the chain (A) is tightened, remove one link from drive chain.
4. Engage PTO a few seconds.
 5. Check the chain deflection. Repeat adjustment if necessary.

A—Main drive chain
B—Idler mounting nut
C—Sprocket idler
D—Position



OUCC006,0000C4A -19-07SEP04-1/1

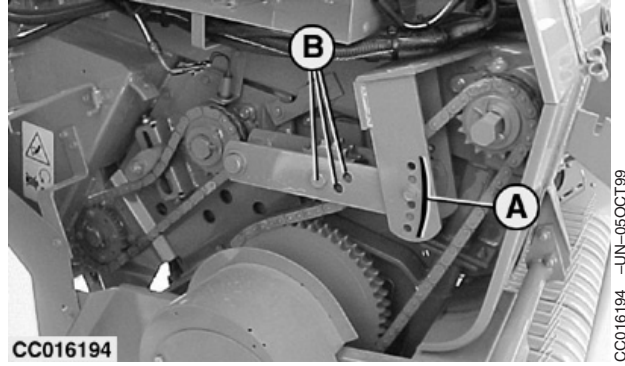
Adjusting Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of rotary feeder drive chain by using holes (A), and (B) if necessary, to obtain a slack of 10 mm (0.39 in) on the strand opposite idler.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check the chain deflection. Repeat adjustment if necessary.



A—Adjusting holes
B—Adjusting holes

OUCC006,0001193 -19-28SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Pickup Drive Chains (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device)

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

Pickup Drive Chain

Loosen the two idler support mounting screws (A).

Press idler support (B) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.).

Tighten the two mounting screws (A).

NOTE: Intermediate drive chain (C) tension does not require adjustment.

Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain

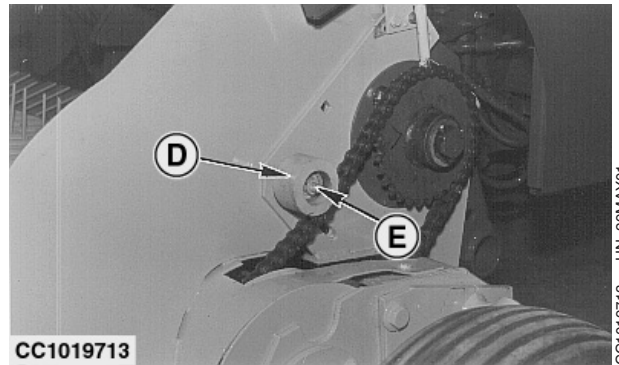
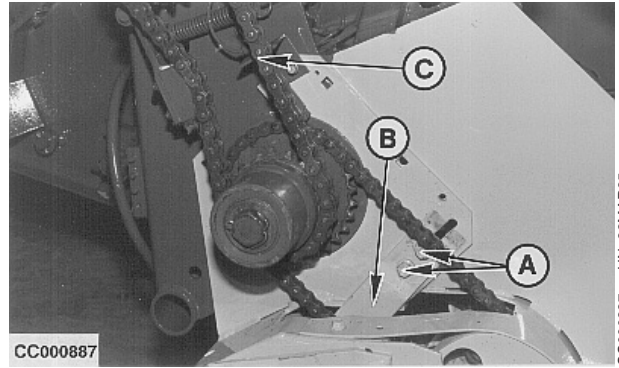
Loosen the idler support mounting screw (E).

Press idler (D) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.).

Tighten mounting screw (E) to 81 N•m (120 lb-ft).

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.



- A—Mounting screws
- B—Idler support
- C—Intermediate drive chain
- D—Idler
- E—Mounting screw

OUCC006,0001194 -19-28SEP06-1/1

Adjusting 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chains, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

Main Drive Chain (B)

If spring coils (A) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (B).

Staggered packer drive chain (C)

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (H) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 7 mm (0.27 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Pickup cylinder drive chain (E)

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (G) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 11 mm (0.43 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Auger drive chains (D) and (I)

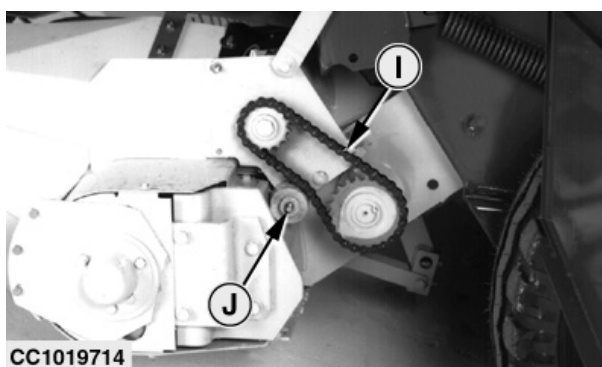
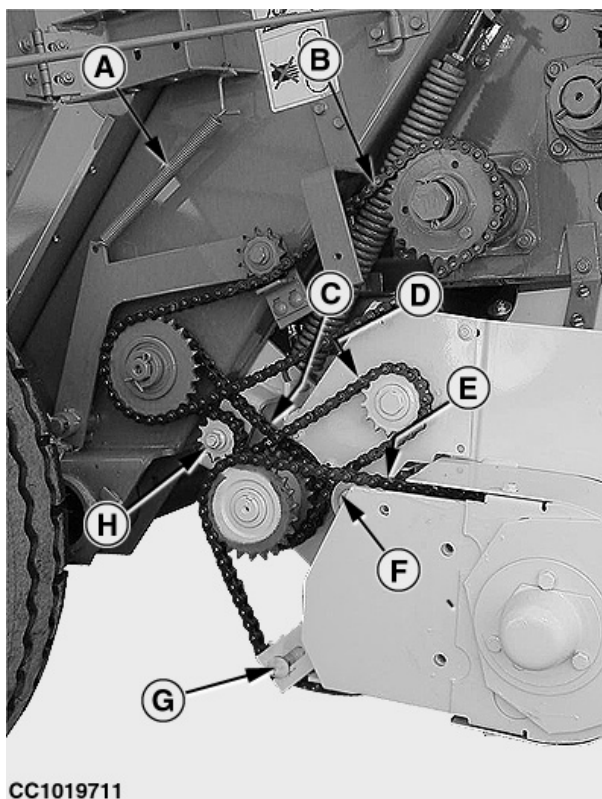
Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Rotate idler (F) for right-hand side or idler (J) for left-hand side against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 6 mm (0.24 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.



- A—Spring
- B—Main drive chain
- C—Staggered packer drive chain
- D—Right-hand auger drive chain
- E—Pickup cylinder drive chain
- F—Idler of right-hand auger drive chain
- G—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain
- H—Idler of staggered packer drive chain
- I—Left-hand auger drive chain
- J—Idler of left-hand auger drive chain

Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup main drive chain as follows:

Main Drive Chain (B) with Fix Idler

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (A) against chain so that chain deflection to the strand (B) is about 8 mm (0.31 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Pickup Cylinder Drive Chain (C)

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (D) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain (F)

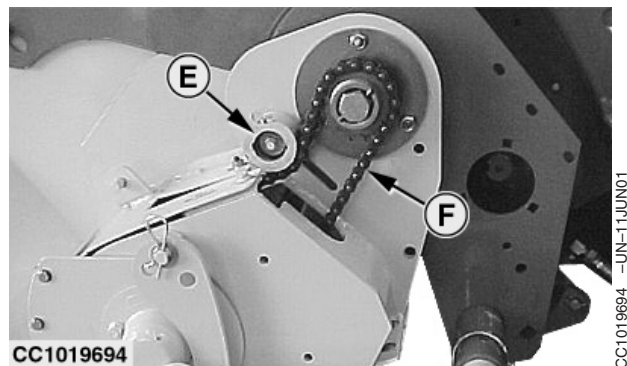
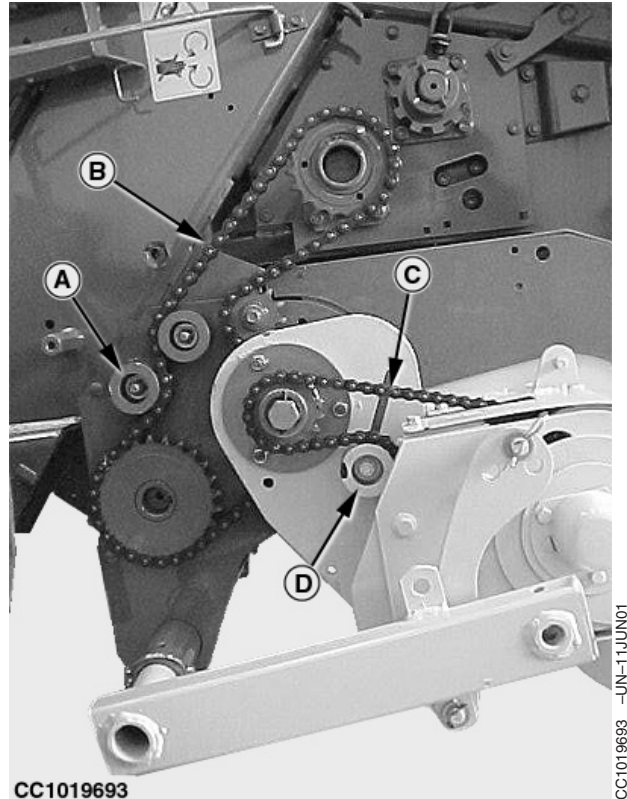
Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (E) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.)

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Engage PTO a few seconds.

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.



- A—Idler of main drive chain
- B—Main drive chain
- C—Pickup cylinder drive chain
- D—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain
- E—Idler of left-hand auger drive chain
- F—Left-hand auger drive chain

OUC006,0000EEE -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow Pickup Drive Chains

To ensure that all slack is removed from chains, close gate and engage PTO a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of pickup drive chains as follows:

Main Drive Chain (B)

If spring coils (A) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (B).

Crankshaft Drive Chain (E)

For baler without tension indicator (C): Tighten or loosen tensioner adjusting nut (D) so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 7 mm (0.27 in.).

For baler with tension indicator (C): Tighten or loosen tensioner adjusting nut (D) so that back face of tensioner adjusting nut (D) is aligned with tension indicator end.

Pickup Cylinder Drive Chain (F)

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (G) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Right-Hand Auger Drive Chain (J)

If spring coils (H) are jointed together, remove one link from drive chain (J).

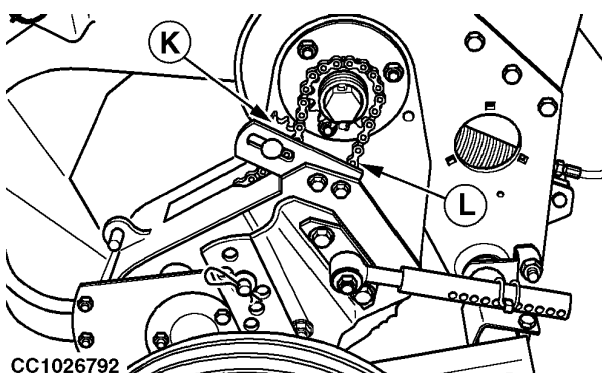
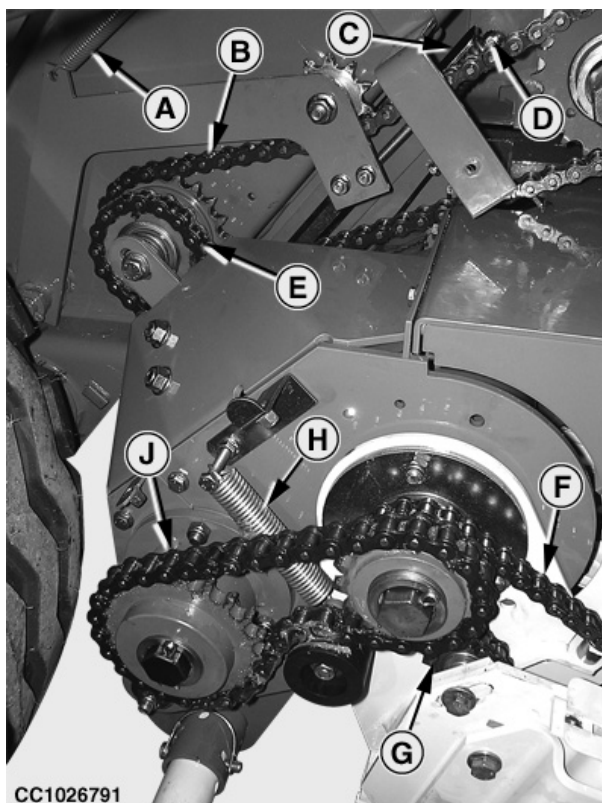
Left-Hand Auger Drive Chain (L)

Loosen the idler mounting screw.

Press idler (K) against chain so that chain deflection to the opposite strand of idler is about 10 mm (0.39 in.).

Tighten the idler mounting screw.

Engage PTO a few seconds.



- A—Spring
- B—Main drive chain
- C—Tension indicator
- D—Tensioner adjusting nut
- E—Crankshaft drive chain
- F—Pickup cylinder drive chain
- G—Idler of pickup cylinder drive chain
- H—Spring
- J—Right-hand auger drive chain
- K—Idler of left-hand auger drive chain
- L—Left-hand auger drive chain

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000EB3 -19-19JUL05-1/2

Check deflection of the chains. Repeat adjustments if necessary.

OUCC006,0000EB3 -19-19JUL05-2/2

Replacing Precutter Knives



CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES. To avoid injury or death by being cut by a knife, always close shut-off valve (A) before removing or replacing knives.

Always wear gloves to handle knives.

Each knife (C) can be separately removed and replaced.

To remove and replace a knife proceed as follows:

Retract knives. (See Retracting/Engaging Precutter Knives in Operating BaleTrak Monitor Section)

Fully open the gate and secure it.

Pull the lever (B) out of its locking pin and lower it.

Knives can now easily be removed from the inside of the baler. Pull on knife (C) to remove it from bar (D) and nylon guide (E).

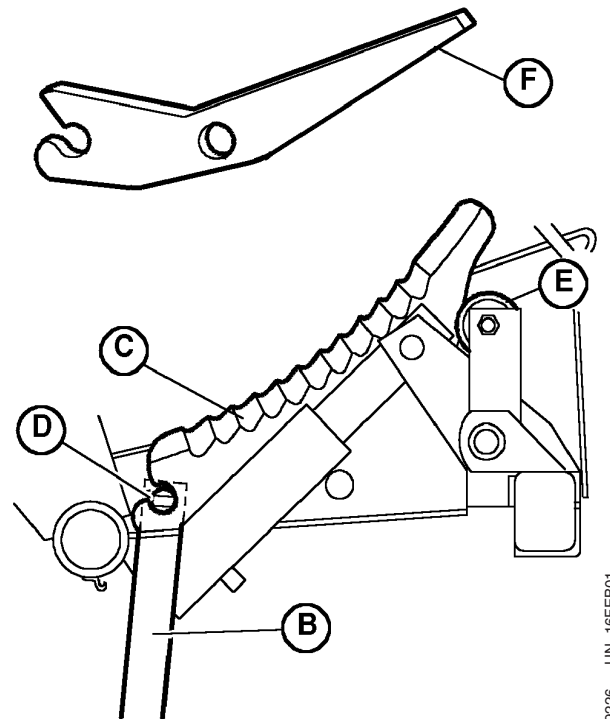
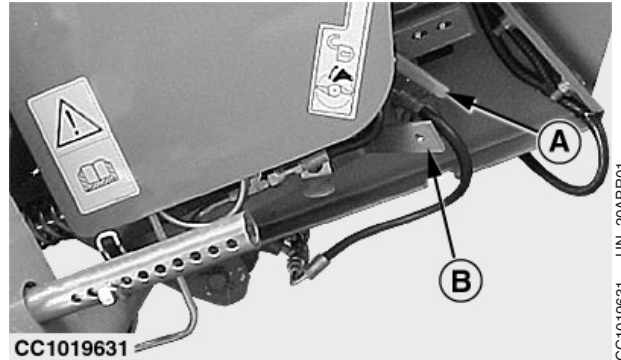
To install a knife, simply insert knife (C) first in nylon guide (E), then place it on the bar (D).

IMPORTANT: When a knife is no longer required, it is recommended to install the knife slot filler (F) instead. This will avoid crop accumulation at the hole provided by the missing knife.

Raise and secure lever (B) in its locking pin.

Lower the gate.

Open shut-off valve (A).



- A—Shut-off valve
- B—Lever
- C—Knife
- D—Bar
- E—Guide
- F—Knife slot filler

OUCC006,0000407 -19-31MAY01-1/1

Sharpening Precutter Knives

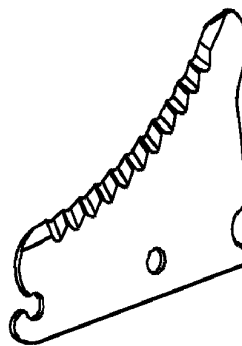
CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knives.

Remove Knives from the machine. (See Replacing Precutter Knives in this Section.)

Clamp knife to a bench or table.

Draw-file the smooth bevelled edge maintaining a 12° angle.

CC1019229



CC1019229 -UN-19FEB01

OUCC006,0000345 -19-16FEB01-1/1

Adjusting Upper Arm Spring (582 or 592 Baler without Rotary Feeder Device)

If spring has been replaced or lock nuts have been removed, adjust spring as follows:

Close the gate and lower the belt tension arm.

Adjust lock nuts (A) until dimension (B) is:

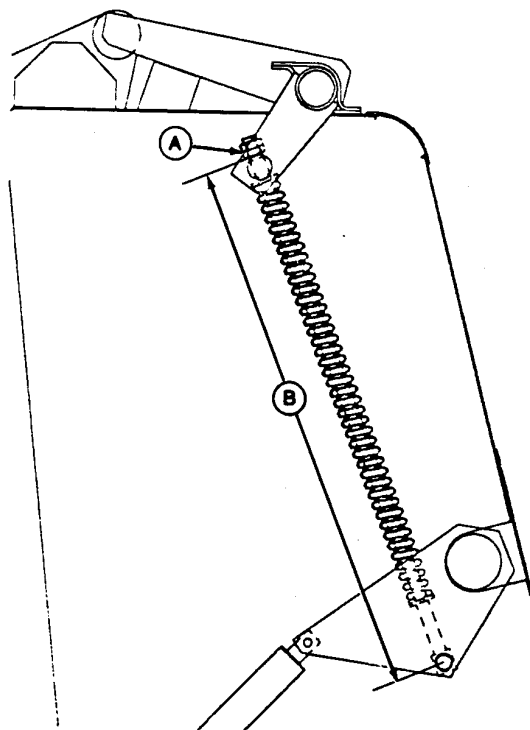
Specification

Upper arm spring (582 baler without rotary feeder device)—

Length..... 694 ± 1.5 mm (27.32 ± 0.06 in.)

Upper arm spring (592 baler without rotary feeder device)—

Length..... 973 ± 1.5 mm (38.30 ± 0.06 in.)



E36256 -UN-23JUL91

OUCC006,0001195 -19-28SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Upper Arm Spring (592 Baler with Rotary Feeder Device Only)

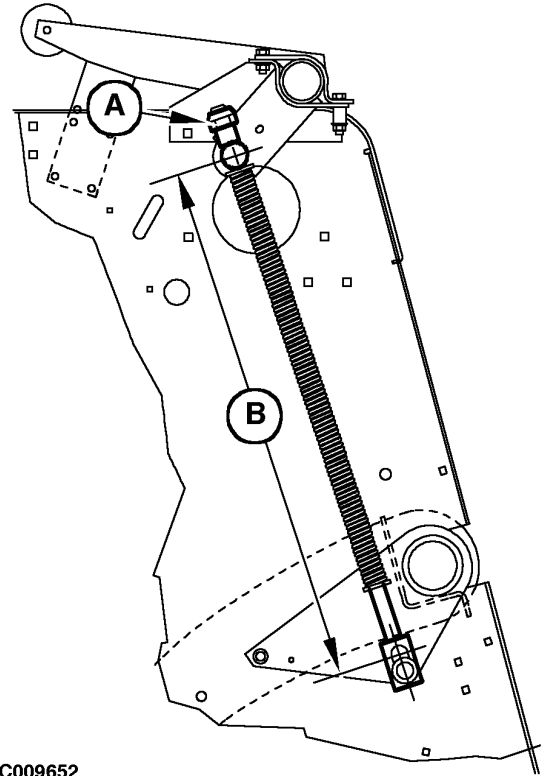
If spring has been replaced or lock nuts have been removed, adjust spring as follows:

1. Close the gate and lower the belt tension arm.
2. Adjust lock nuts (A) until dimension (B) is:

Specification

Upper arm spring (592 baler with rotary feeder device)—Length..... 918 ± 1.5 mm
(36.14 ± 0.06 in.)

A—Lock nut
B—Dimension



CC009652

OUCC006,0001196 -19-28SEP06-1/1

CC009652 -UN-25NOV96

Adjusting Upper Arm Cylinder (572 and 582 Baler)

If hydraulic cylinder (A) has been replaced, adjust cylinder as follows:

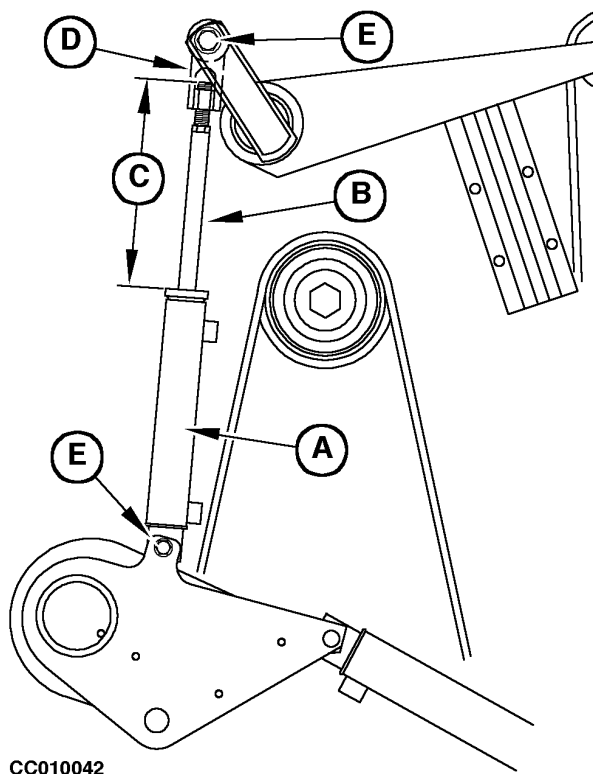
1. Close the gate and lower the belt tension arm.
2. Pull out cylinder rod (B) until dimension (C) is:

Specification

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Upper Arm Cylinder (572)— | |
| Length..... | 233 mm (9.17 in.) |
| Upper Arm Cylinder (582)— | |
| Length..... | 255 mm (10.04 in.) |

3. Install and screw in strap (D) so that it is possible to install cylinder fixing screws (E).

A—Hydraulic cylinder
B—Cylinder rod
C—Length
D—Strap
E—Fixing screws



CC010042 —UN-23OCT97

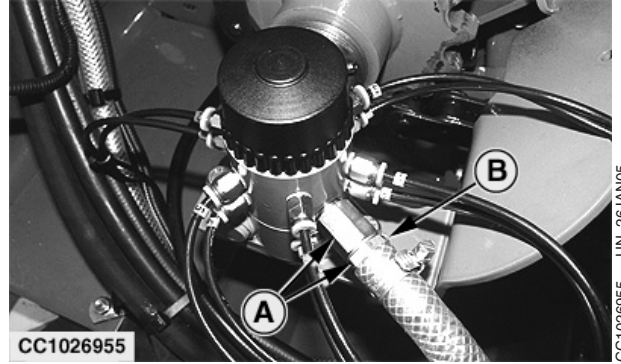
OUC006,0000F32 —19-21JUL05-1/1

Bleeding Chain Oiling System Pump

NOTE: It is necessary to bleed chain oiling system circuit if oil reservoir was totally empty before refilling.

1. Loosen part (B) of coupling (A).
2. Wait until air of inlet pipe is completely bled before tightening part (B) of coupling (A).
3. Run the baler until oil drains continuously from brushes.

A—Coupling
B—Part of coupling



CC1026955 -UN-26JAN05

OUC006,0000F34 -19-22JUL05-1/1

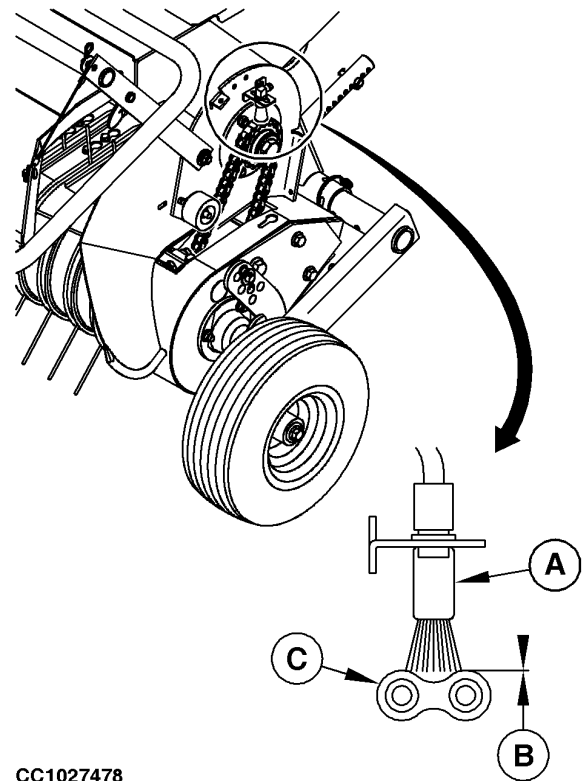
Adjusting Brushes

Adjust each brush (A) to obtain a contact (B) with chain (C).

This adjustment allows to clean and lubricate the drive chain correctly.

Other adjustments may lead to chain premature wear.

A—Brush
B—0 mm (0 in.)
C—Chain



CC1027478 -UN-11JUL05

OUC006,0000EF7 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting Brake Shoes (Baler up to S.N. 78999)

IMPORTANT: Place wheel chocks under the wheels.

1. Release the hydraulic or air brake, and parking brake.
For air brake system, see "Parking the Machine" in "Transporting" section.
2. Push on brake lever (A).
3. Check that play (B) or (D) of brake lever meets the following specification:

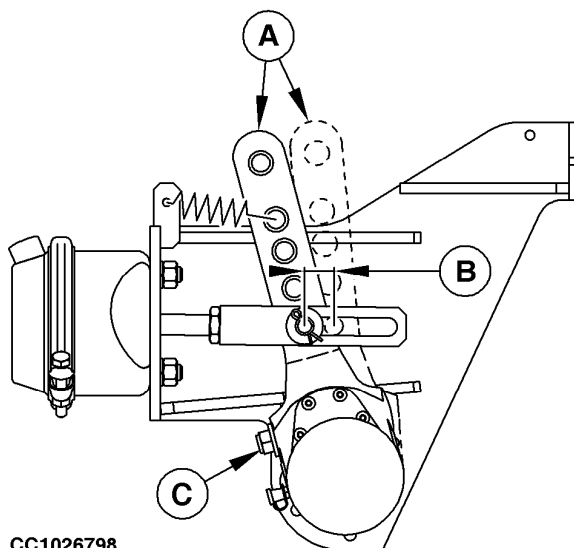
Specification

| | |
|--|---------------------|
| Brake lever for air braking system—Play | 15 mm (0.6 in.) |
| Brake lever for hydraulic braking system—Play | 12 mm (0.47 in.) |

If necessary, adjust play (B) or (D) by loosening or tightening adjusting nut (C).

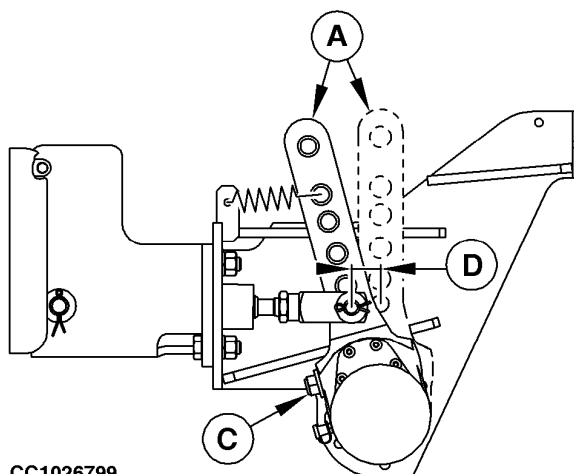
4. Apply the procedure to the other side.

A—Brake lever
B—Play
C—Nut
D—Play



Air Brake Shown

CC1026798 -UN-23FEB05



Hydraulic Brake Shown

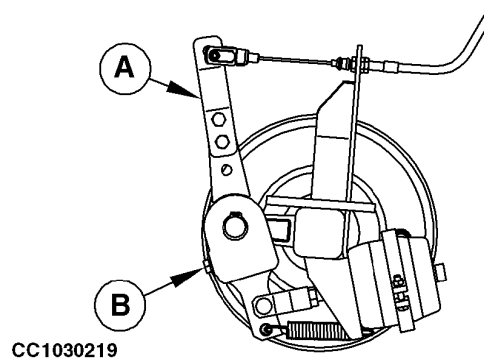
CC1026799 -UN-23FEB05

OUCC006,0001319 -19-23OCT07-1/1

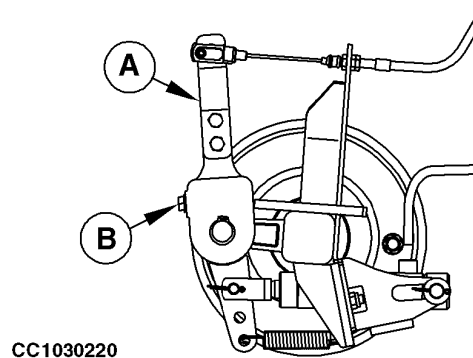
Adjusting Brake Shoes (Baler from S.N. 80000)

1. Release the hydraulic or air brake, and parking brake. For air brake system, see "Parking the Machine" in "Transporting" section.
2. Raise baler off ground with a jack placed under axle until the wheels do not touch the ground any more.
3. Secure baler.
4. Screw or unscrew adjusting screw (B) to move brake lever (A) in the direction of braking, while at the same time making the wheel rotate, until the brake shoes come into contact with the drum.
5. Then slightly turn adjusting screw (B) in the opposite direction until the wheel is completely free to rotate.
6. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Brake lever
B—Adjusting screw



Air Brake Shown



Hydraulic Brake Shown

OUC006,000131A -19-27SEP07-1/1

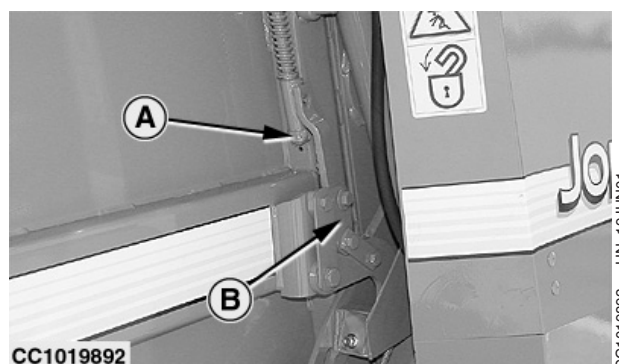
Adjusting Gate Latch (592 Only)

Close the gate completely.

Adjust nut (A) until plate (B) just touches relief notch in hook.

Repeat on opposite side.

NOTE: If gate and frame of the baler are not properly aligned, one latch may not be engaged while baling. See your John Deere dealer and have the gate straightened.



A—Nut
B—Plate

OUC006,0000368 -19-02APR01-1/1

Adjusting Gate Latch Stop (592 Only)

Close and latch gate.

Push gate latch (A) forward by hand. If the distance between gate latch stop (D) and stop pad (C) is not 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.), insert shims as necessary following this procedure:

Loosen bolt (B).

NOTE: Shims are slotted so bolt does not have to be removed.

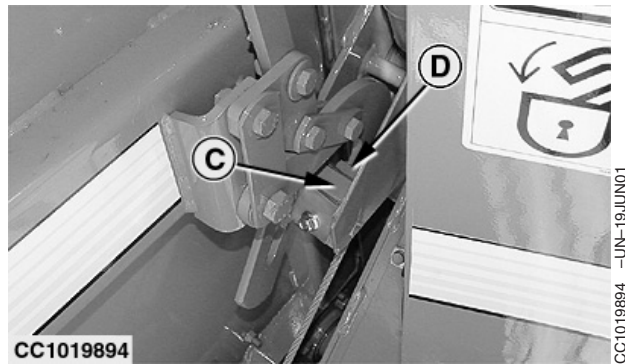
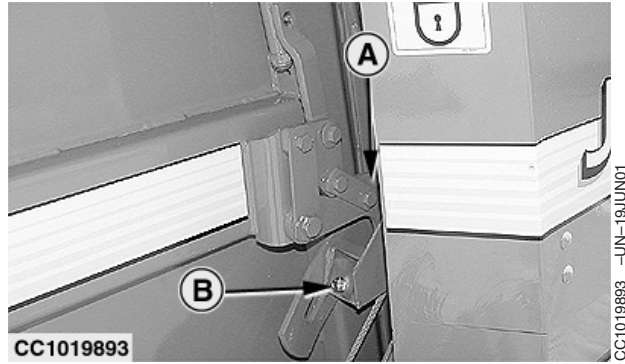
If distance is greater than 3 mm (0.12 in.) transfer shims from storage position to shimming position until a distance of 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.) is obtained.

If distance is less than 1 mm (0.04 in.) transfer shims from shimming position to storage position until a distance of 2 ± 1 mm (0.08 ± 0.04 in.) is obtained.

Center shims and stop pad and tighten bolt (B).

If necessary, repeat procedure on opposite side.

NOTE: If proper adjustment cannot be obtained, lower gate (tractor engine shut off). If there is a gap on one side of the gate only, see your John Deere dealer and have the gate straightened.



- A—Gate latch
- B—Bolt
- C—Stop pad
- D—Latch stop

OUC006,0000369 -19-02APR01-1/1

Adjusting Gate Locking Hooks (572 with Soft Core Only)

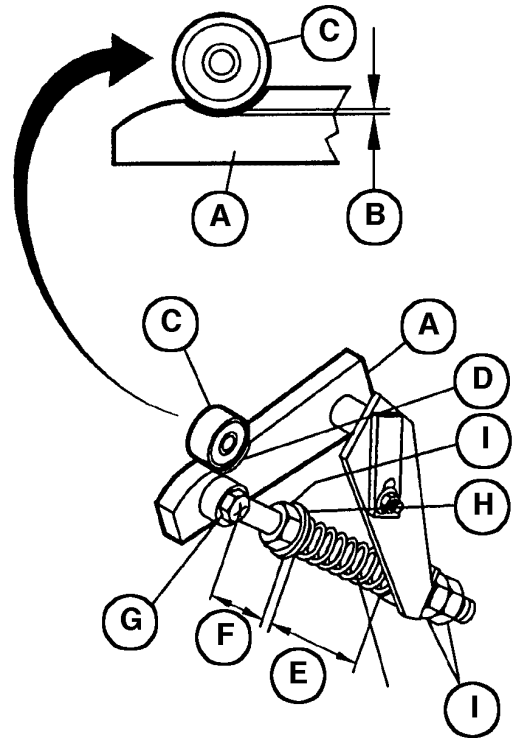
To avoid opening of gate during soft core baler operation the locking hooks (A) must be correctly adjusted.

Adjust as follows:

Close the gate and check clearance (B) between gate roller (C) and bottom of locking hook recess (D). This clearance should be 0.5 to 1 mm (0.02 to 0.04 in.).

If clearance (B) is not within specified dimensions, simultaneously adjust the spring overall length (E) to 148 mm (5.83 in.) and the distance (F) between eyebolt axle (G) and bottom of washer (H) to 36.6 mm (1.44 in.) using adjusting nuts (I).

- A—Hook
- B—Clearance
- C—Gate roller
- D—Hook recess
- E—148 mm (5.83 in.)
- F—36.6 mm (1.44 in.)
- G—Eye bolt
- H—Washer
- I—Adjusting nut



CC001031

CC001031 -UN-16FEB96

OUCC006,000036A -19-02APR01-1/1

Adjusting Tension Cylinder Position (572 Only)

Two positions are available on the belt tension arm to fit the tension cylinders:

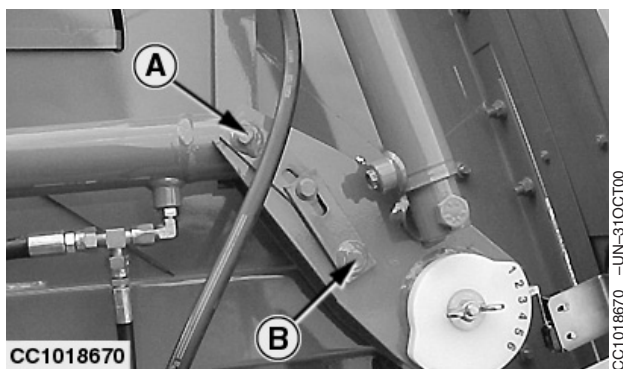
1. Position (A):

The baler is factory set to this position. It allows to bale at normal density adjusted by the operator.

2. Position (B):

Moving tension cylinders to this position allows to lower bale density. This position is generally used with soft core (55 bar) to reduce density of bale core.

NOTE: *Tension cylinders must be fitted in the same position on both sides.*



A—Normal density position
B—Low density position

CC03745,0000B48 -19-06JUN05-1/1

Adjusting Belt Tracking (Baler without Net Tying)

NOTE: Baler must be empty and gate closed.

With baler on a level surface, engage PTO and run at slow speed.

Observe belt tracking at lower belt guide.

If belts do not track correctly, use the following procedure:

On 592 Only: - Lock gate with gate lock valve.

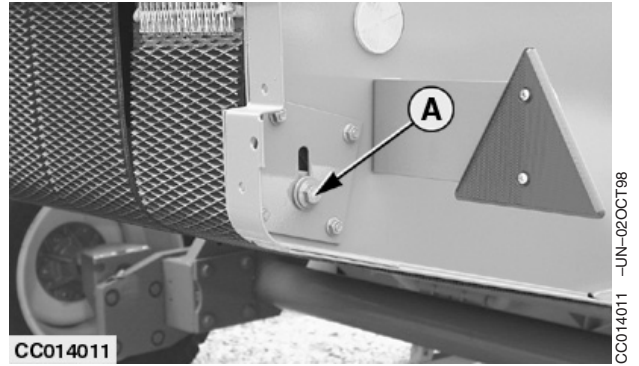
Using tractor selective control valve, raise belt tension arm to slacken belts.

On All Models: - Shut off tractor engine.

If belts track to the right, lower right-hand end of lower gate roll (A).

If belts track to the left, raise right-hand end of lower gate roll (A).

Start engine, lower belt tension arm and recheck tracking. Readjust if necessary.



OUCC006,000069D -19-21MAY02-1/1

Adjusting Belt Tracking (Baler with Net Tying)

IMPORTANT: Check for a 2 to 4 mm (0.08 to 0.16 in.) gap at the lower front belt guide straps. If the gap is too wide, belts will not track correctly and cause damage to the belts and net material.

Check and adjust clearance between ends of all belt guide straps (A) and the bottom cross-member. There must be 2 to 4 mm (0.08 to 0.16 in.) clearance.

If not, loosen cap screws (B) and adjust. If clearance exceeds 4 mm (0.16 in.) in middle of cross-member (D), bend as needed.

Engage PTO and run at slow speed. Observe belt tracking at lower belt guide straps (A).

If belts do not track correctly, use the following procedure:

Lock gate with gate lock valve (592 only).

Using tractor selective control valve, raise belt tension arm to slacken belts (592 only).

Shut off tractor engine.

If belts track to the right, lower right-hand end of lower rear gate roll (C).

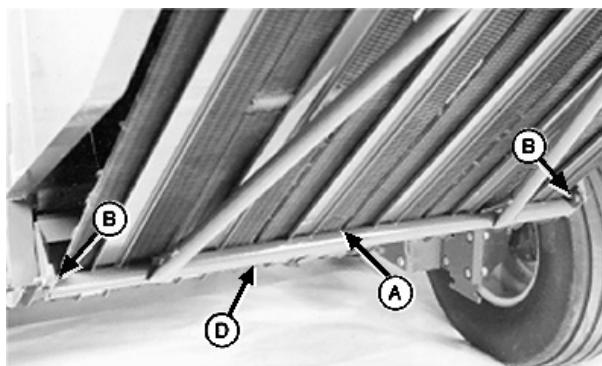
If belts track to the left, raise right-hand end of lower rear gate roll (C).

Start engine, lower belt tension arm and recheck tracking. Readjust if necessary.

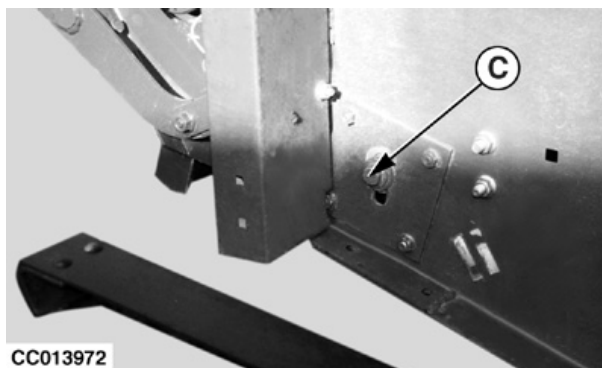
IMPORTANT: Check that lower net guide is still in contact with belts. See "Test 9: Checking Lower Net Guide Position" in this Section.



E40605 -UN-26JUN96



E42883 -UN-23JAN97



CC013972 -UN-04APR98

CC013972

- A—Guide straps
- B—Cap screws
- C—Lower rear gate roll
- D—Cross-member

OUCC006,000069E -19-21MAY02-1/1

Adjusting Twine Cutter Anvil

Move twine arm (A) by means of control monitor until it is centered over knife anvil (B).

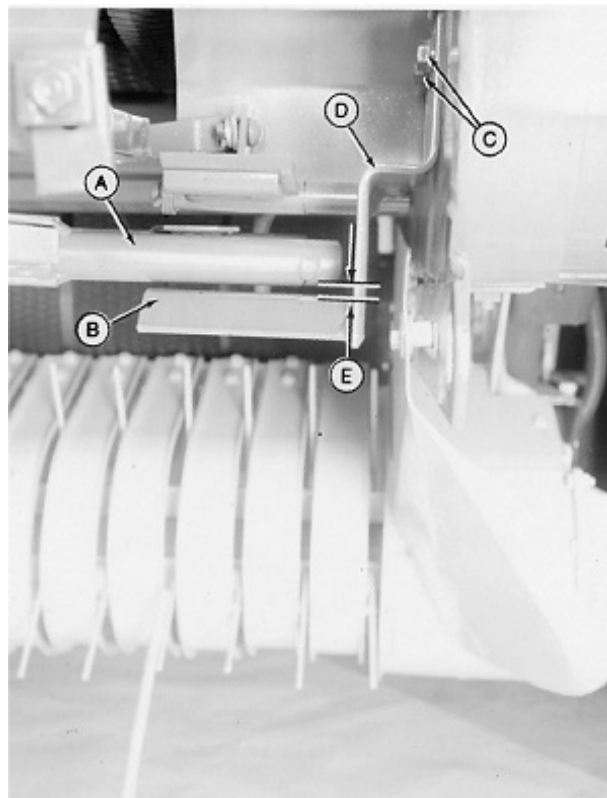
Loosen nuts (C).

Adjust twine cutter assembly (D) so clearance (E) between knife anvil (B) and twine arm (A) is 1 to 4 mm (0.04 to 0.16 in.).

Retighten nuts (C).

Move twine arm to "home" position.

- A—Twine arm
- B—Knife anvil
- C—Nuts
- D—Cutter assembly
- E—1 to 4 mm (0.04 to 0.16 in.)



CC,570RB 003007 -19-15SEP98-1/1

E32380 -UN-25OCT88

Adjusting Twine Arm Travel (Baler without BaleTrak Monitor Only)

There must be a distance (A) of 80 to 150 mm (3.15 to 5.90 in.) between right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) and tip of twine arm (C). The twine arm must also exert a positive action on twine cutter linkage (D) on its way back to "home" position, otherwise twine will not be cut.

NOTE: Distance (A) is factory adjusted to 100 mm (4 in.).

Adjust as follows:

Move twine arm to the extreme right-hand position by means of the control monitor. The actuator is now fully extended.

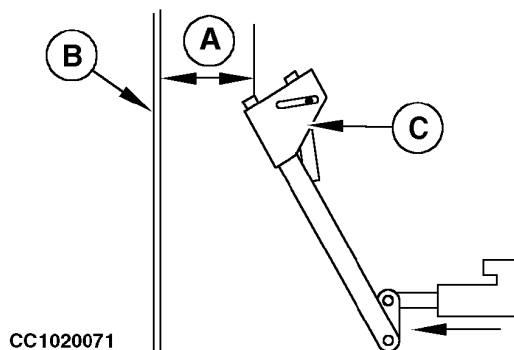
Loosen cap screw (E).

Move actuator support (F) in slot (G) to obtain distance (A) from 80 to 150 mm (3.15 to 5.90 in.). and to obtain positive action of twine arm on twine cutter linkage.

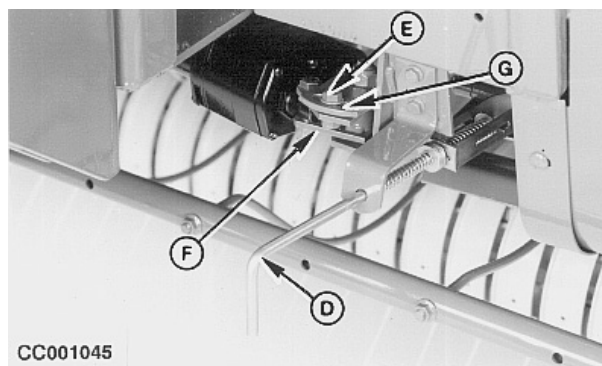
Retighten cap screw (E).

Move twine arm to "home" position and check that positive action of twine arm on twine cutter linkage is obtained.

NOTE: This adjustment influences directly the twine arm re-extension point when using the baler with the ELC monitor. See "Operating ELC Monitor" Section.



CC1020071 -UN-17JUL01



CC001045 -UN-09FEB96

- A—80 to 150 mm (3.15 to 5.90 in.)
- B—Right-hand panel of bale chamber
- C—Twine arm tip
- D—Twine cutter linkage
- E—Cap screw
- F—Actuator support
- G—Adjusting slot

OUCC006,000069F -19-21MAY02-1/1

Adjusting Twine Arm Travel (Baler with BaleTrak Monitor Only)

The twine arm travel is adjusted with the BaleTrak control monitor keys. Nevertheless, after having replaced or serviced the twine arm or the twine arm actuator, the upmost relative position of the twine arm must be correctly adjusted prior to performing the twine arm travel with the BaleTrak control monitor.

There must be a distance (A) of 80 mm (3.15 in.) between right-hand panel of bale chamber (B) and tip of twine arm (C) when twine arm actuator is fully extended. The twine arm must also exert a positive action on twine cutter linkage (D) on its way back to "home" position, otherwise twine will not be cut.

Adjust as follows:

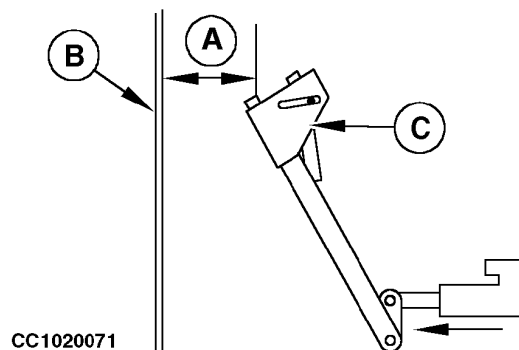
Move twine arm to the extreme right-hand position by means of the control monitor. The actuator is now fully extended.

Loosen cap screw (E).

Move actuator support (F) in slot (G) to obtain specified distance (A) and to obtain positive action of twine arm on twine cutter linkage.

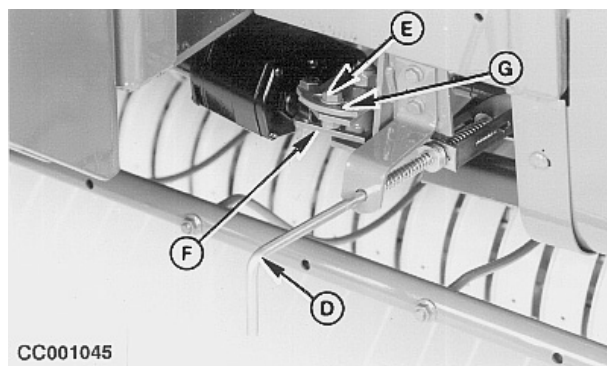
Retighten cap screw (E).

Move twine arm to "home" position and check that positive action of twine arm on twine cutter linkage is obtained.



CC1020071

CC1020071 -UN-17JUL01



CC001045

CC001045 -UN-09FEB96

- A—80 mm (3.15 in.)
- B—Right-hand panel of bale chamber
- C—Twine arm tip
- D—Twine cutter linkage
- E—Cap screw
- F—Actuator support
- G—Adjusting slot

OUCC006,0000434 -19-11JUL01-1/1

Adjusting Gate Latch Switch (592 Only)

Close and latch gate. Cylinder should be fully retracted.

Loosen cap screw (A).

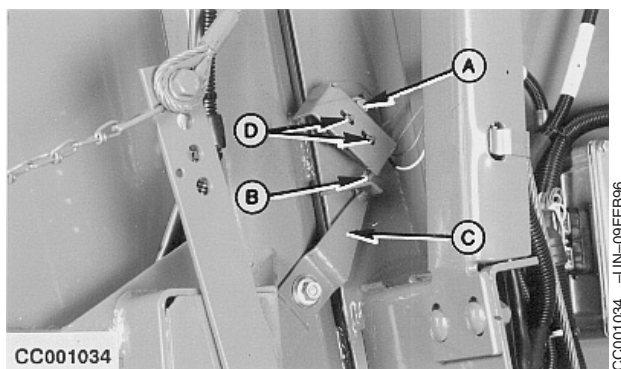
Turn switch bracket so that switch roller (B) is centered on short leg of ramp.

With switch arm contacting switch body, adjust switch bracket to obtain a distance of 0.5 to 2 mm (0.02 to 0.08 in.) between switch roller (B) and ramp (C).

Adjust bracket on switch using cap screw (A) and/or screws (D) to obtain correct dimension.

Retighten cap screw (A).

Repeat procedure on the opposite side.



A—Cap screw
B—Switch roller
C—Ramp
D—Adjusting screws

OUCC006,000036B -19-02APR01-1/1

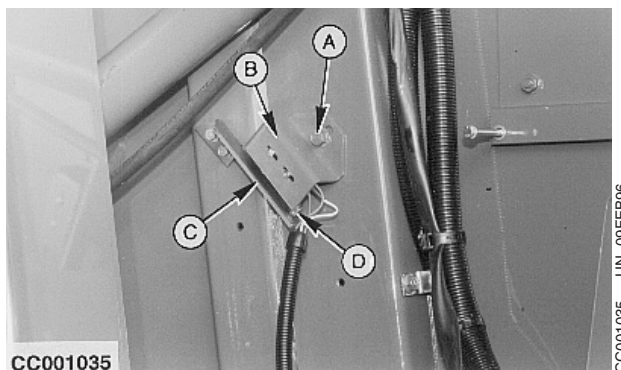
Adjusting Gate Latch Switch (572 and 582 Only)

Close the gate.

Loosen screw (A).

With switch just activated, adjust switch bracket (B) so that ramp (C) contacts switch roller (D).

Retighten screw (A), making sure that switch arm is not at the end of its stroke.



A—Cap screw
B—Switch bracket
C—Ramp
D—Switch roller

OUCC006,000036C -19-02APR01-1/1

Adjusting Oversize Bale Switch (Baler with ELC or BaleTrak Monitor)

Close the gate.

Lock gate in closed position (592 only).

By means of tractor selective control valve lever raise belt tension arm to its highest position.

Position switch roller on ramp as shown.

Clearance (A) between switch arm and switch body should be 1 to 2 mm (0.04 to 0.08 in.).

On Baler With ELC Monitor:

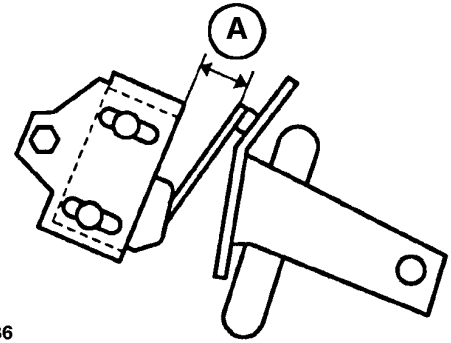
Check that buzzer is activated with oversize bale switch in this position.

On Baler With BaleTrak Monitor:

Switch ON monitor in operating mode.

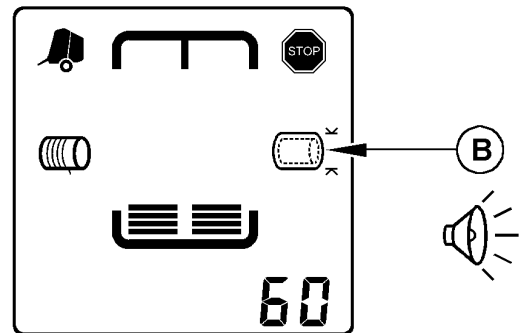
Check at LCD screen that the oversize alarm pictogram (B) is displayed and that buzzer is activated with oversize bale switch in this position.

Readjust if necessary.



CC001036

592 baler shown



CC1019212

A—1 to 2 mm (0.04 to 0.08 in.)

B—Oversize alarm

CC001036 -UN-16FEB96

CC1019212 -UN-14FEB01

OUCC006,00006A0 -19-21MAY02-1/1

Adjusting Bale Shape Senders (Baler without BaleTrak Control Monitor)

Adjust bale shape senders as follows:

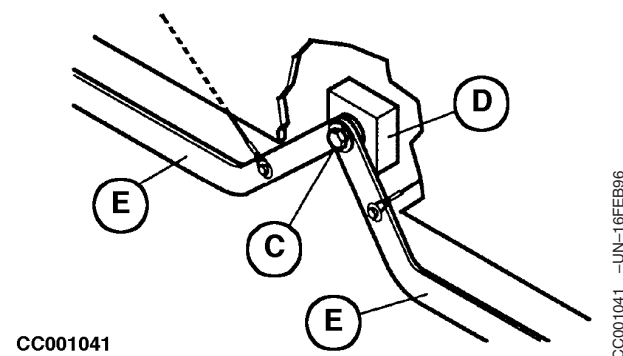
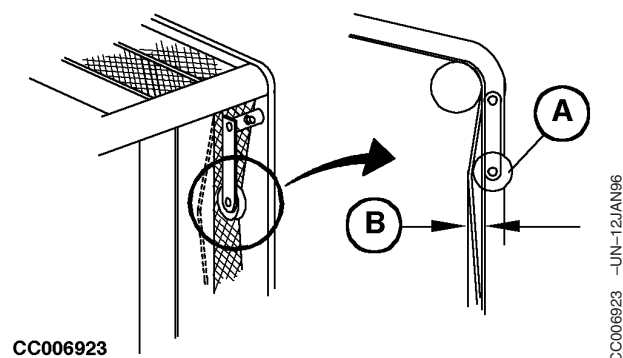
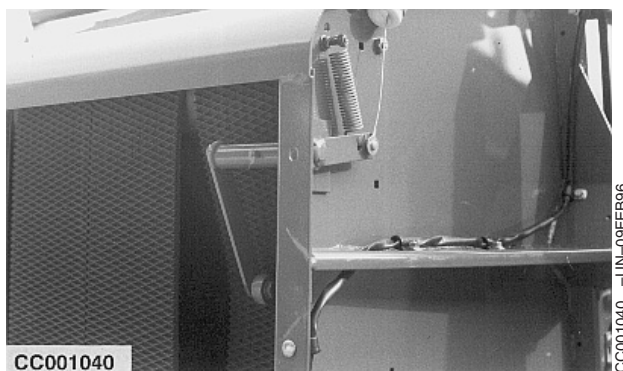
Close the gate.

Adjust bale shape roller (A) until a distance (B) of 10 mm (0.4 in.) is obtained as shown on illustration.

Loosen fixing screw (C). Move adjusting plate (D) up or down and/or to right or left-hand side to position bale shape indicators (E) horizontally.

Once bale shape indicators (E) are in correct position, retighten fixing screw (C).

- A—Roller
- B—10 mm (0.4 in.)
- C—Screw
- D—Plate
- E—Bale shape indicators



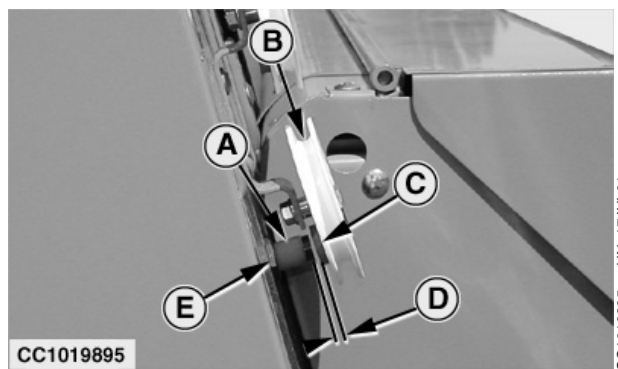
OUC006.0000339 -19-11JUL02-1/1

Adjusting Pulley Sensors¹

Rotate pulley (B) so that the magnet (C) is just aligned with sensor (A).

Distance (D) should be 2 to 4 mm (0.08 to 0.16 in.). If not, loosen lock nuts (E), then slide sensor (A) until specified distance (D) is achieved.

Slightly tighten lock nuts (E) and rotate the pulley several times to check that there is no interference between sensor and magnet.



- A—Sensor
- B—Pulley
- C—Magnet
- D—2 to 4 mm (0.08 to 0.16 in.)
- E—Lock nuts

¹If equipped

OUCC006,000041D -19-15JUN01-1/1

Adjusting Baler Rotation Speed Sensor (Only with BaleTrak Monitor)

CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

1. Rotate baler by hand so that the gear (A) is in position shown. See "Rotating Baler by Hand" in "Operating the Baler - General Purposes" section.

2. Check that distance (D) between sensor (C) and gear (A) is within specifications:

Specification

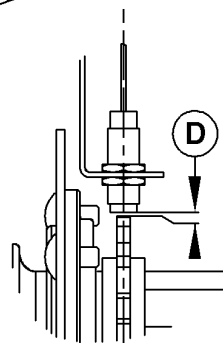
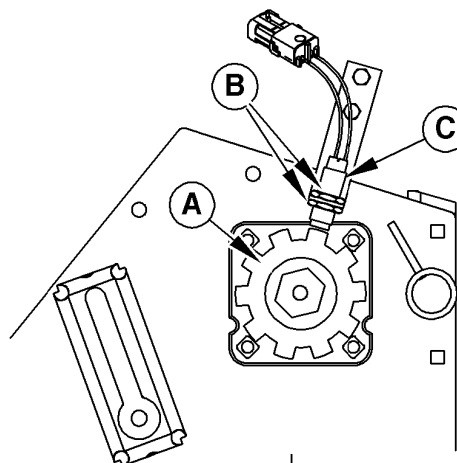
Sensor to gear—Distance 3 ± 1 mm
(0.12 ± 0.04 in.)

3. If not, loosen lock nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) until specified distance (D) is achieved.

4. Slightly tighten lock nuts (B) and rotate the baler several times to check that there is no interference between sensor (C) and gear (A).

5. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A) as shown in the bottom illustration.

6. With BaleTrak monitor, check sensor detection. See "Channel 017: Speed of Lower Drive Roll (NR 2)" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.



CC1030217

A—Gear
B—Lock nuts
C—Sensor
D—Distance

CC1030217 -UN-21SEP07

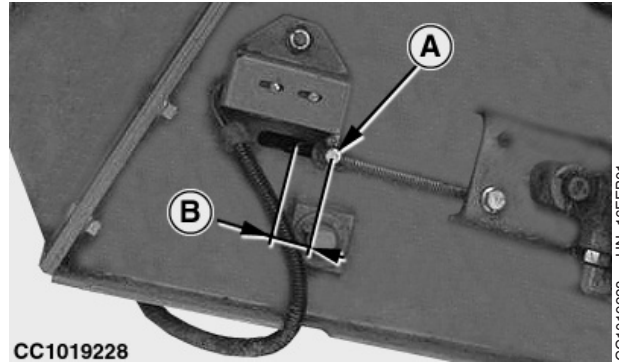
OUCC006,0001314 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Precutter Knife Switches

Engage knives. (See "Retracting/Engaging Precutter Knives" in "Operating BaleTrak Control Monitor" section.)

Adjust switch so that a click is heard when the rod (A) is 10 mm (0.4 in.) (B) from home position.

A—Rod
B—1 cm (0.4 in.)



CC1019228

OUCC006,0000584 -19-14NOV01-1/1

Adjusting Rotary Feeder Reverse Sensor

To adjust sensor (A), proceed as follows:

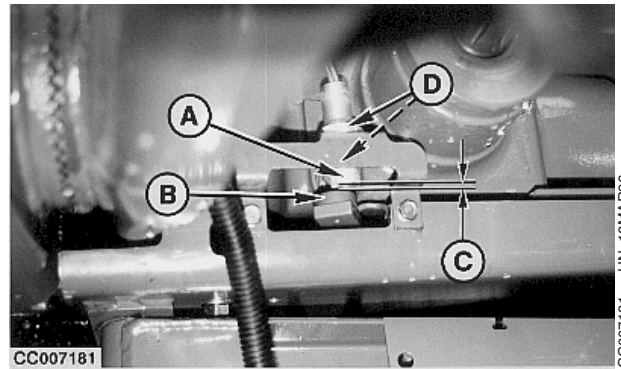
1. Check that rotary feeder is not in reverse operating mode. See "Reversing Rotary Feeder" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" section.
2. With hydraulic cylinder fully retracted, check that magnet (B) is aligned with sensor (A).
3. Check that distance (C) between sensor (A) and magnet (B) is within specification:

Specification

Sensor to Magnet—Distance 10 ± 1 mm
(0.4 ± 0.04 in.)

If necessary, adjust sensor (A) as follows:

- a. Loosen lock nuts (D) and slide sensor (A) until distance (C) is obtained.
 - b. Tighten lock nuts (D).
4. With BaleTrak™ monitor, check sensor detection. See "Channel 024: Test of Rotary Feeder Reverse Sensor" in "BaleTrak Monitor Service" section.



A—Sensor
B—Magnet
C—Distance
D—Lock nuts

BaleTrak is a trademark of Deere & Company

OUCC006,0001278 -19-23OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Cleaning Auger Sensor



CAUTION: DO NOT TAKE CHANCES! Never use any type of tool or spanner on shaft while tractor engine is running. Shut off tractor engine, remove key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool from shaft as soon as you have finished using it.

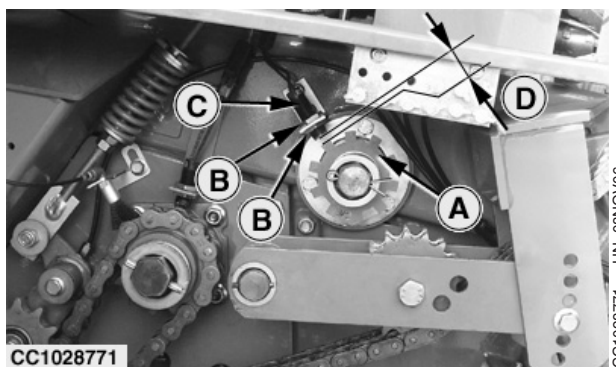
NOTE: The diagnostic trouble code E304 can appear if the cleaning auger sensor is not correctly adjusted.

1. Position a spanner on gear case output shaft and rotate baler by hand so that the gear (A) is in position shown.
2. Check that distance (D) between sensor (C) and gear (A) is within specification:

Specification

Sensor to Gear—Distance 3 ± 1 mm
(0.12 ± 0.04 in.)

3. If not, loosen lock nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) until specified distance (D) is achieved.
4. Slightly tighten lock nuts (B) and rotate the baler several times to check that there is no interference between sensor and gear.
5. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A).



A—Gear
B—Lock nuts
C—Sensor
D— 3 ± 1 mm (0.12 ± 0.04 in.)

OUCC006,0001294 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Bale Size Switch (Baler with ELC Monitor)

1. Close the gate.
2. Loosen switch mounting screws (A).
3. Position switch roller (B) on highest (numbered) portion of cam (C).
4. Adjust switch until specified clearance (D) is achieved:

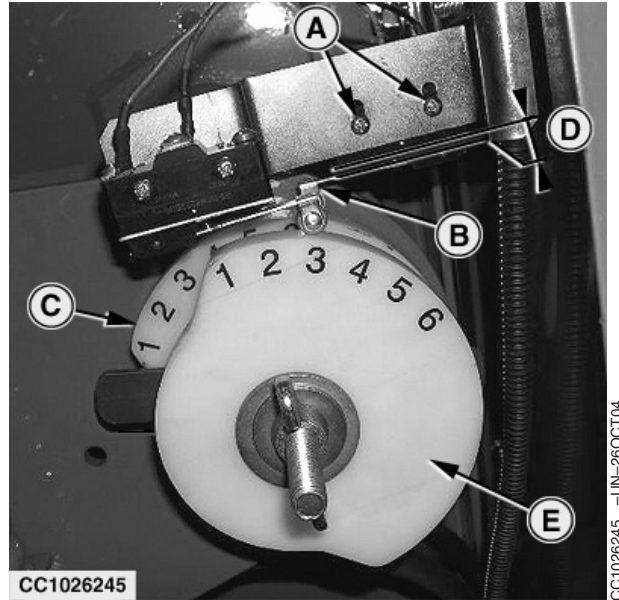
Specification

Switch body to switch arm—
 Clearance 1 mm
 (0.04 in.)

5. Tighten screws (A).

NOTE: On baler equipped with soft core option, the second cam (E) is the soft core diameter cam.

A—Screws
 B—Switch roller
 C—Bale size cam
 D—Clearance
 E—Soft core cam



CC1026245 -UN-26OCT04

OUCC006,0001295 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Soft Core Switch

1. Close the gate.
2. Loosen switch mounting screws (A).
3. Position switch roller (B) on highest (numbered) portion of cam (C).
4. Adjust switch until specified clearance (D) is achieved:

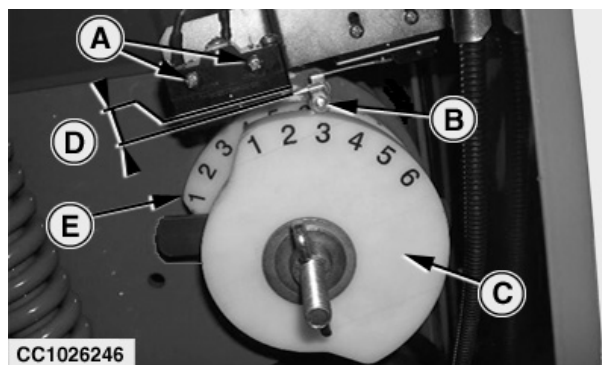
Specification

Switch body to switch arm—

Clearance 1 mm
(0.04 in.)

5. Tighten screws (A).

NOTE: On baler equipped with ELC Monitor, the second cam (E) is the bale size cam.



- A—Screw
B—Switch roller
C—Soft core cam
D—Clearance
E—Bale size cam

CC1026246 -UN-26OCT04

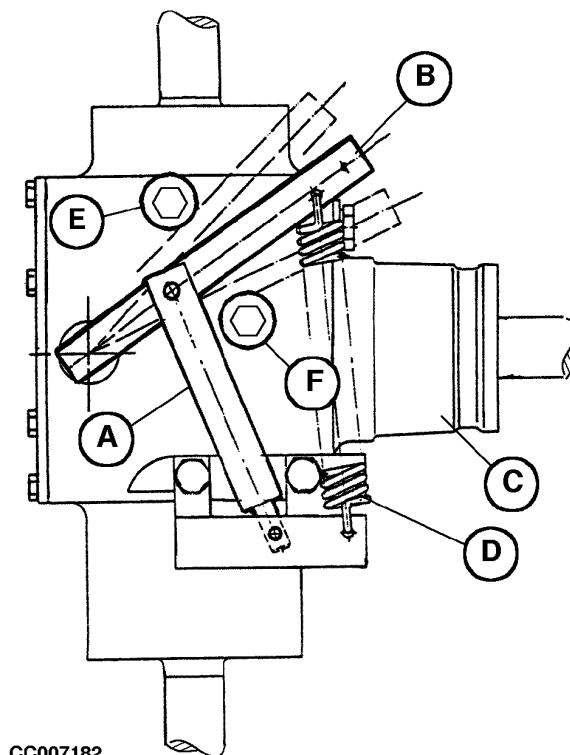
OUCC006,0001296 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Adjusting Gear Case Hydraulic Cylinder Stroke (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device Only)

Single-acting hydraulic cylinder (A) controls via lever (B) in gear case (C) the sliding gear for switching rotary feeder from forward to reverse.

Adjust hydraulic cylinder stroke as follows:

1. Check that rotary feeder is not in reverse operating mode as the hydraulic cylinder rod (A) must be fully retracted. See "Unplugging Pickup with Rotary Feeder" in "Operating BaleTrak Monitor" Section.
2. Disconnect spring (D).
3. Turn lever (B) to extend position until it contacts internal stop in gear case. In this position turn cam disk (E) until it contacts lever (B).
4. Turn out lever (B) approx. 1.5 to 2 mm (0.06 to 0.08 in.) and turn cam disk (E) until it contacts lever (B) again.
5. Use similar procedure for adjusting lever (B) retract position using cam disk (F).
6. Reinstall spring (D).



CC007182

A—Hydraulic cylinder
B—Lever
C—Gear case
D—Spring
E—Cam disk
F—Cam disk

CC007182 -UN-16JAN96

OUCC006,0001198 -19-28SEP06-1/1

Adjusting Slip Clutch

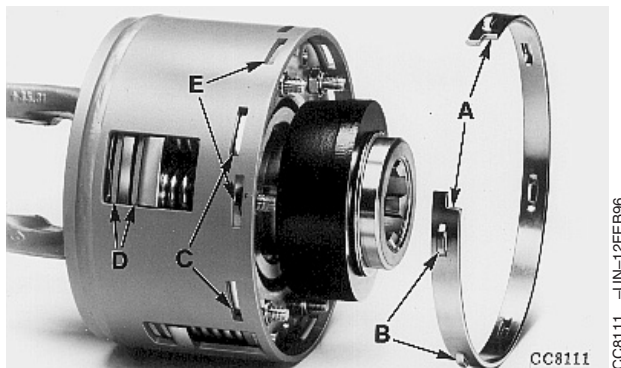
Slip clutch is factory adjusted with notches (A) of setting ring positioned towards inside of slip clutch and lugs (B) inserted into the second row of slots (C).

Thickness of the 4 linings (D) is 3 mm (0.12 in.) each, when new. Replace when thickness of each lining is 2 mm (0.08 in.).

After replacing linings, reinstall setting ring in the position described above.

IMPORTANT: If lining has to be replaced, always observe the "running-in" period (as described on lining package).

NOTE: If baler is equipped for 1000 rpm, lugs (B) must be inserted in the first row of slots (E), with notches (A) positioned towards outside of slip clutch.



OUCC006,0001335 -19-23OCT07-1/1

Checking Slip Clutch

Before first use and before beginning of every season, check slip clutch as follows:

Disconnect powerline from gearcase input shaft. (See "Connecting Telescoping Hook-Up to Gear Case Input Shaft" in "Preparing the Baler" Section.)

Tighten the six nuts to relieve linings and setting ring.

Turn clutch completely to release linings.

Loosen the six nuts to the end of thread. Slip clutch is now ready for use.



OUCC006,0000EF9 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Adjusting Cam-Type Cut Out Clutch

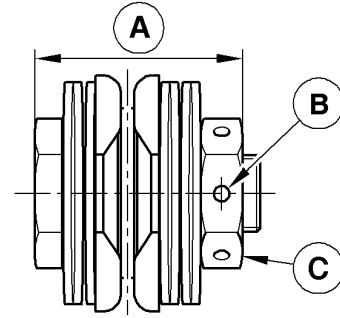
1. Remove spring pin (B).
2. Adjust length (A) of shift cam assembly to the following specification:

| | Specification | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Shift Cam—Length | | 51.5 mm (2 in.) |

3. Reinstall spring pin (B). If necessary, adjust the position of nut (C) so that spring pin (B) can be inserted.

CC1028097

A—Length
B—Spring pin
C—Nut



CC1028097 -UN-06JUL07

OUCC006,0001323 -19-18SEP07-1/1

Net Tying Device Check Procedure

The following procedure should be carried out when net cut or net tying problems occur during field operation.

The check procedure includes different tests to carry out:

- Test 1 - Checking knife and counterknife position
- Test 2 - Checking free motion of swinging bar
- Test 3 - Checking net feed roll pressure

- Test 4 - Checking NR 8 roll position
- Test 5 - Checking drive belt tension
- Test 6 - Checking net feed roll brake
- Test 7 - Checking tension arms
- Test 8 - Checking net cut switch adjustment
- Test 9 - Checking lower net guide position

NOTE: When all test results are "OK", the net tying device is then optimized for good field operation.

OUC006,0001327 -19-19SEP07-1/1

Checking Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)

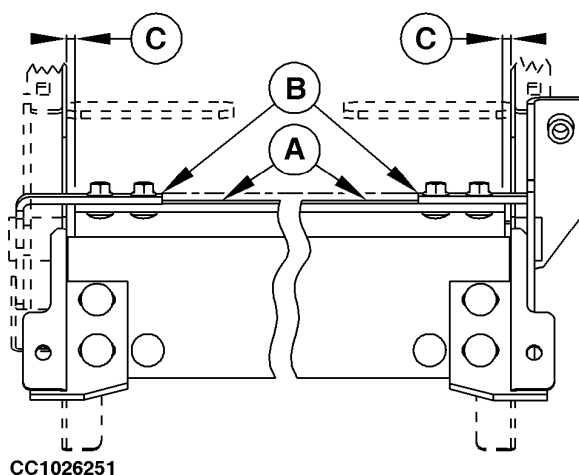
NOTE: The counterknife position (in relation to the knife) must be checked if serious net cut problems occur during field operation.

1. Keep the net actuator retracted.
2. Check that the two counterknife supports (B) are aligned.
3. Center counterknife (A) between lateral supports to obtain specified distance (C) on both sides.

Specification

Counterknife to Lateral Support—

Distance..... 5 ± 2 mm
 0.2 ± 0.08 in.



A—Counterknife
B—Counterknife support
C— 5 ± 2 mm (0.2 ± 0.08 in.)

CC1026251 -UN-27OCT04

Continued on next page

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-1/3

4. Check that counterknife (A) is against net knife (D) all across its width.

IMPORTANT: Contact should occur on the medium area of the sharp side of the knife as shown.

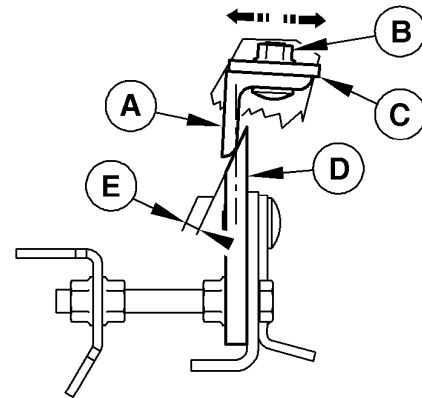
The gap (E) in not touching area should not exceed the following specifications:

| Specification | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Counterknife to Knife—Gap | 0.5 mm maximum 0.02 in. maximum |

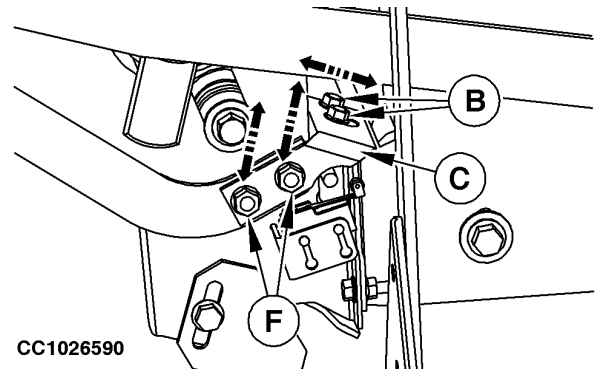
If necessary, adjust the gap (E) as follows:

- Loosen nuts (B) and (F).
- Move counterknife (A) and counterknife support (C) to obtain specified gap (E).
- Tighten nuts (B) and (F).

A—Counterknife
B—Nuts
C—Counterknife support
D—Knife
E—0.5 mm (0.02 in.) maximum
F—Nuts



CC1026591



CC1026590

CC1026591 -UN-27OCT04

CC1026590 -UN-27OCT04

Continued on next page

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-2/3

5. If counterknife (A) is not fully in contact all across the knife (B) width, complete the adjustment of gap (E) as follows:

- a. Loosen lock nut (C).
- b. Tighten nut (D) to bend the knife (B) to obtain the specified gap (E).

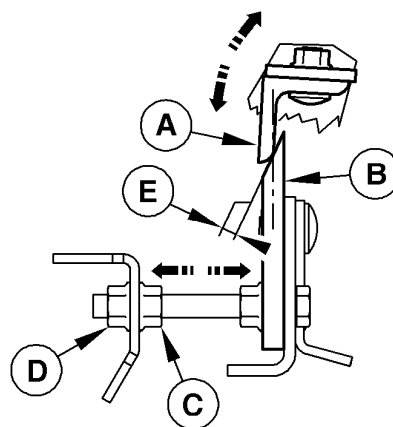
Specification

Counterknife to Knife—Gap 0.5 mm maximum
 0.02 in. maximum

- c. Tighten lock nut (C) after adjustment.

6. Extend and retract net actuator. Check gap (E) and repeat the procedure if necessary.

Proceed to test 2.



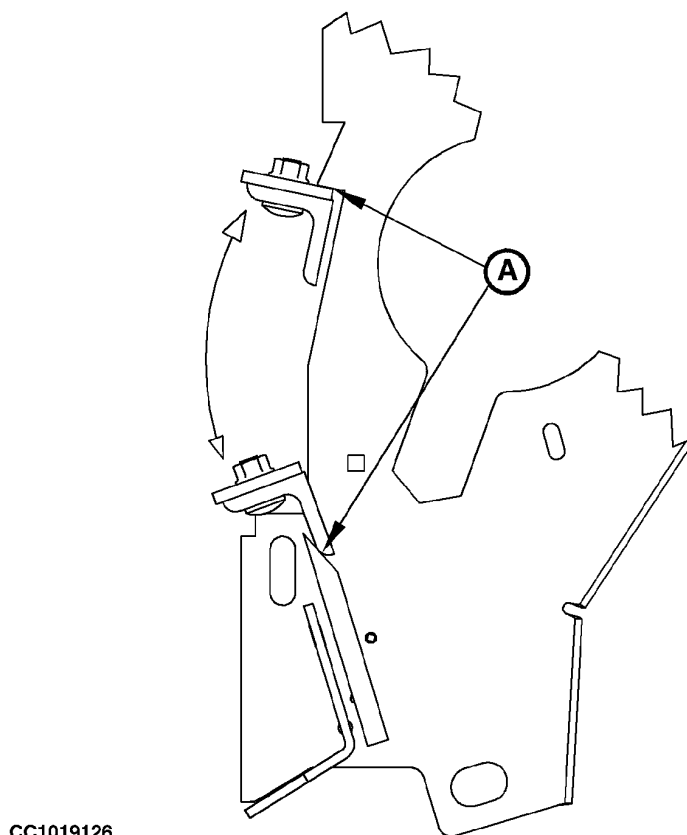
CC1026592

A—Counterknife
 B—Knife
 C—Lock nut
 D—Nut
 E—0.5 mm (0.02 in.) maximum

CC1026592 -UN-27OCT04

CC03745,0000C3C -19-16JAN07-3/3

Checking Free Motion of Swinging Bar (Test 2)



CC1019126 -UN-09FEB01

A—Stops

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

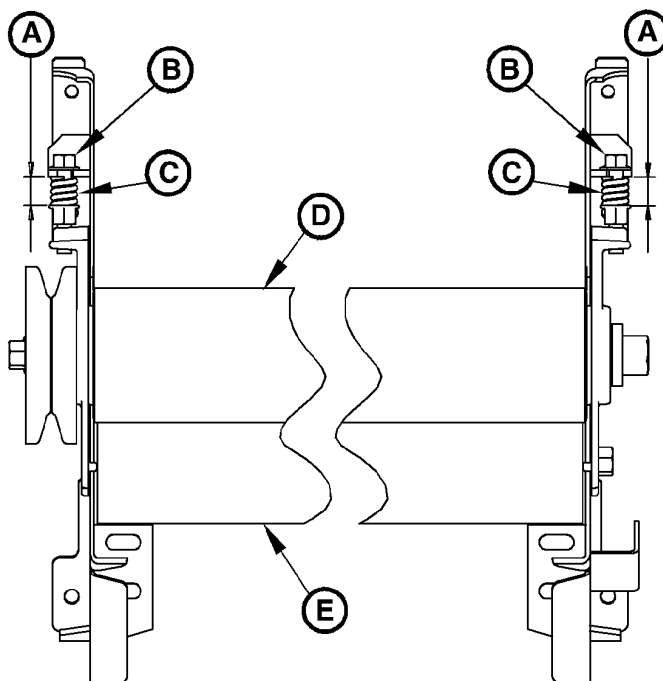
Check that swinging bar motions are free without contact with lateral supports between its two stops (A).

Proceed to test 3

Proceed as follows:

OUCC006,00002EC -19-06FEB01-1/1

Checking Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3)



CC1019127

CC1019127 -UN-09FEB01

A— 20.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.8 ± 0.02 in.) C—Spring
B—Spring adjusting nuts

D—Rubber roll

E—Plated roll

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 and 2 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that rubber roll and plated roll rotate freely by hand in both directions with springs adjusted to 20.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.8 ± 0.02 in.).

Proceed as follows:

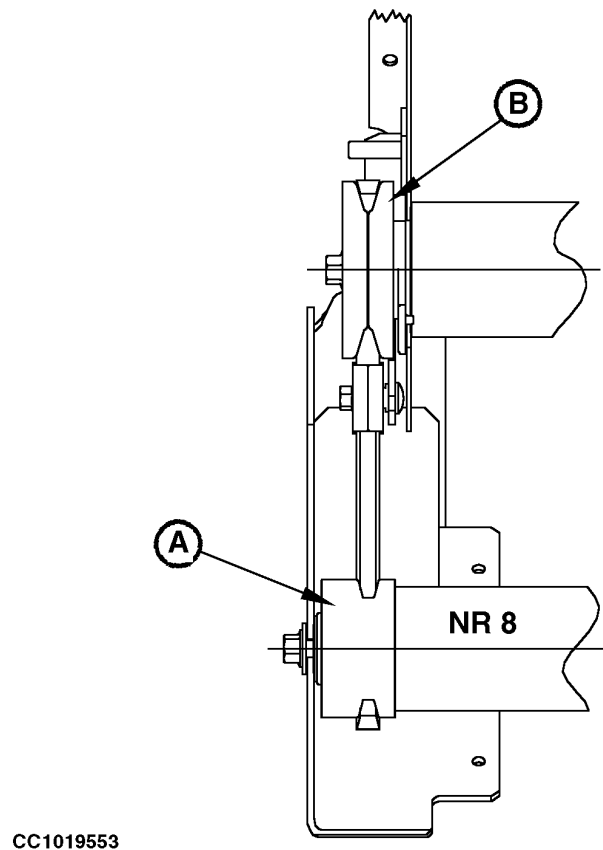
Release net feed roll brake, see “Loading Net Tying” in “Preparing the Baler” section.

Remove any foreign material or net from between the feed rolls.

Proceed to test 4

Adjust net feed roll pressure by loosening or tightening spring adjusting nuts (B) until length of springs (C) is 20.5 ± 0.5 mm (0.8 ± 0.02 in.).

Checking NR 8 Roll Position (Test 4)



A—Roll NR 8

B—Rubber roll pulley

CC1019553 -UN-06APR01

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 3 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

IMPORTANT: Check the position of roll NR 8 after each drive belt replacement.

Add or remove washers on each sides of roll NR 8 as necessary.

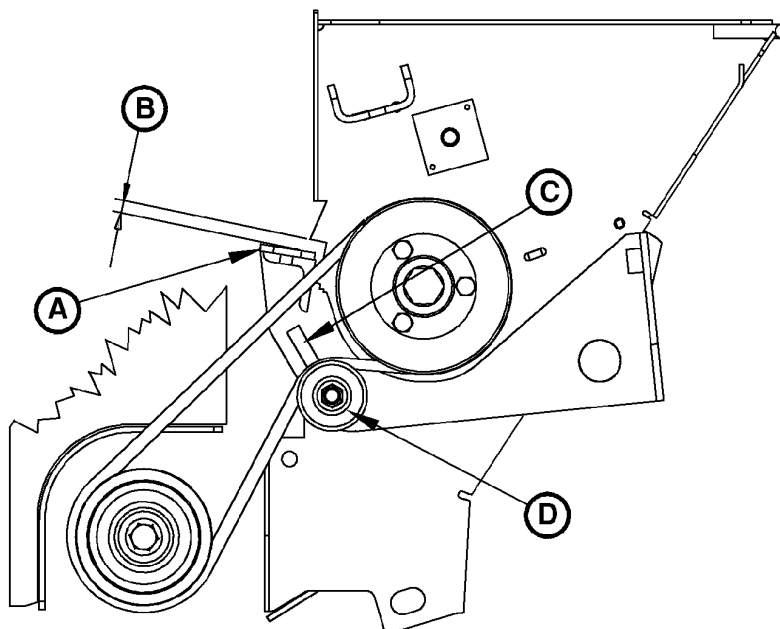
Reinstall net feed roll drive belt. See “Removing And Installing Net Feed Roll Drive Belt” in this Section.

Proceed to test 5.

Proceed as follows:

Check that axial clearance of roll NR 8 (A) is between 0.5 to 1.5 mm (0.02 to 0.06 in.) and that rubber roll (B) and NR 8 roll pulleys are aligned within ± 5 mm (2 in.).

Checking Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)



CC1019129

CC1019129 -UN-09FEB01

A—Counterknife support

B—Distance

C—Oblong hole

D—Idler pulley

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 4 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

IMPORTANT: After each drive belt replacement, it is essential to check that the new belt has a length which allows a good net tying drive timing.

Proceed as follows:

Fully extend actuator.

Adjust idler pulley (D) in the oblong hole (C) so that distance (B) between counterknife support (A) and the cut in side wall is to 10 mm (0.4 in.).

Run the belt drive for 15 seconds at full speed.

Fully extend and retract actuator several times.

Completely extend actuator.

Readjust distance (B) to 5 ± 3 mm (0.2 ± 0.12 in.).

IMPORTANT: With actuator in extended position, operator should not be able to turn the net feed rolls.

Proceed to test 6.

Checking Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)

IMPORTANT: Prior to this test, make sure that test 1 to 5 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.

IMPORTANT: The net feed roll brake adjustment must be performed before using the baler.

Proceed as follows:

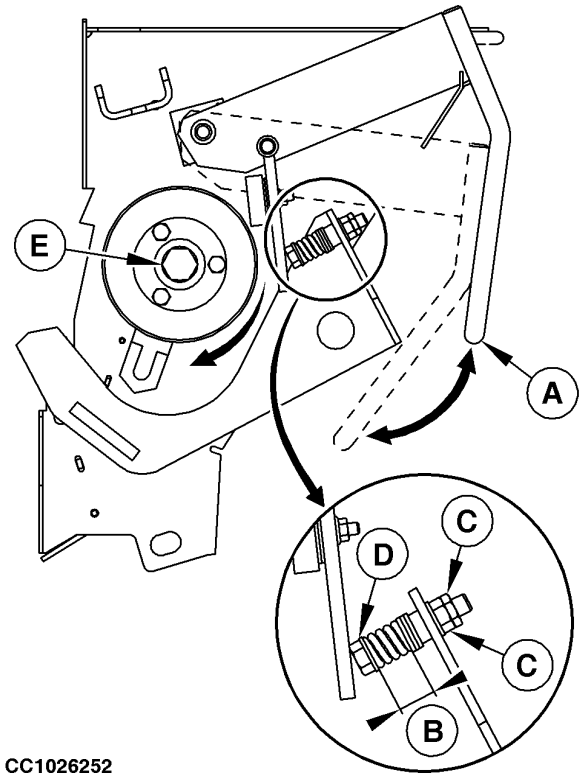
1. Keep the net actuator retracted.
2. Release net feed roll brake lever (A).
3. Check that spring length (B) is within specification:

| | Specification |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Spring—Length..... | 20 mm (0.78 in.) |

If necessary, adjust spring length (B) as follows:

- a. Loosen the two lock nuts (C).
 - b. Turn bolt (D) clockwise to decrease or counterclockwise to increase spring length (B).
4. Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).
 5. Check that resisting torque to turn rubber feed roll bolt (E) clockwise is within specification:

| | Specification |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Sheave—Torque turn | 70 N•m (51 lb-ft) |



CC1026252

A—Net feed roll brake lever
B—Length
C—Lock nuts
D—Bolt
E—Rubber feed roll bolt

CC1026252 -UN-27OCT04

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001326 -19-01OCT07-1/2

If resisting torque is less than specifications, adjust net feed roll brake as follows:

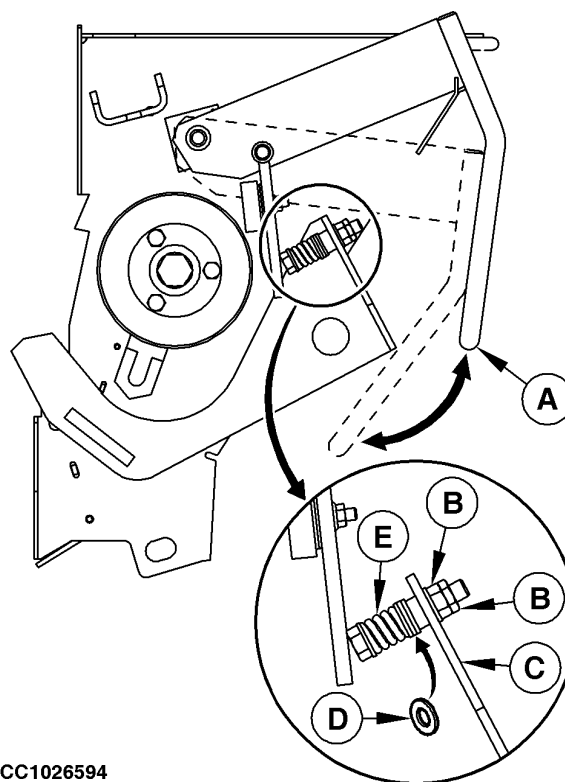
- Release net feed roll brake lever (A).
- Loosen nuts (H).
- Transfer one or two shims (G) between rubber brake pad (I) and its support (F).
- Tighten nuts (H).
- Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).
- Check that resisting torque to turn rubber feed roll is within specification:

| Specification | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Sheave—Torque turn | 70 N•m (51 lb-ft) |

If resisting torque is always less than specification, proceed as follows:

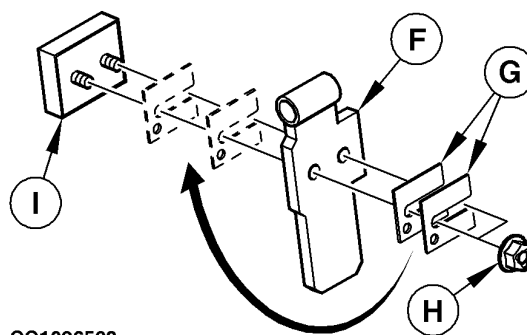
- Release net feed roll brake lever (A).
- Remove lock nuts (B).
- Add one washer (D) between spring (E) and support (C).
- Reinstall and tighten lock nuts (B).
- Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).
- Check resisting torque again.

Proceed to test 7.



CC1026594

CC1026594 -UN-27OCT04

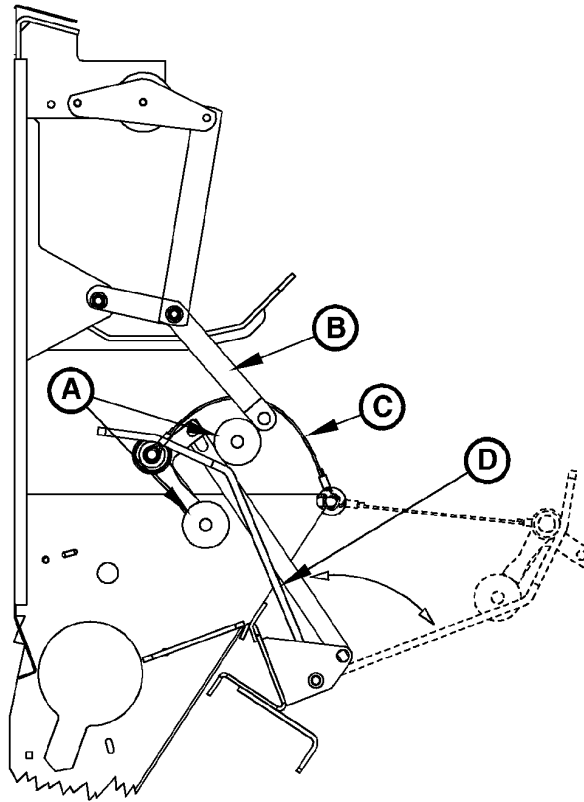


CC1026593

CC1026593 -UN-27OCT04

- A—Net feed roll brake lever
- B—Lock nuts
- C—Support
- D—Washer
- E—Spring
- F—Support
- G—Shims
- H—Nuts
- I—Rubber brake pad

Checking Tension Arms (Test 7)



CC1019169

CC1019169 -UN-09FEB01

A—plastic rollers

B—Upper tension arm

C—Cables

D—Lower tension arm

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 6 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

Proceed as follows:

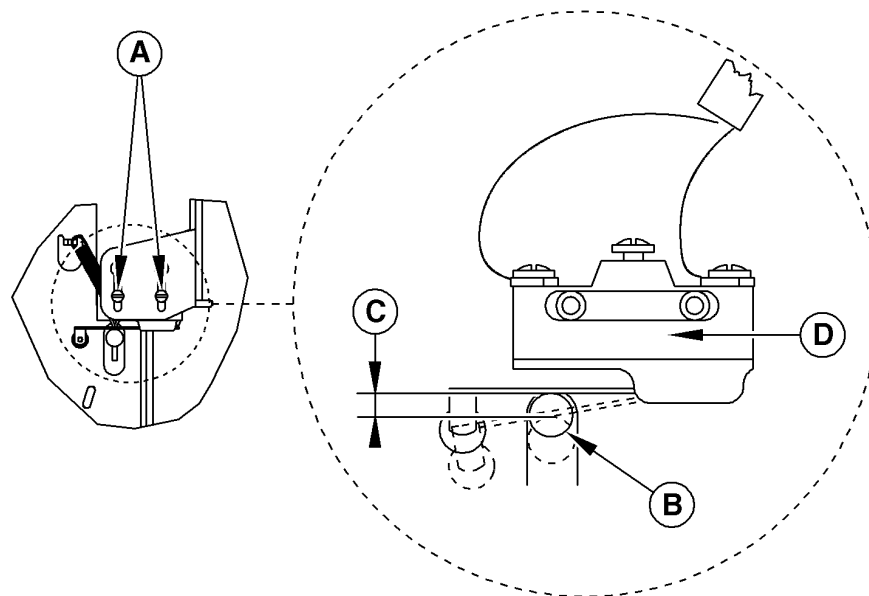
Check that plastic rollers (A) rotate freely. If plastic rollers do not turn with one hand, clean plastic roller axles or adjust maintain circlips.

Check that cables (C) bend as shown while closing lower tension arm (D) and that the cable loops do not prevent fully opening or closing of lower tension arm (D). Open and close at least twice to confirm cables (C) are operating properly.

Proceed to test 8.

OUCC006,000040A -19-06JUN01-1/1

Checking Net Cut Switch Adjustment (Test 8)



CC1026736

CC1026736 -UN-02MAR05

A—Fixing screws

B—Stud

C—2 mm (0.08 in.)

D—Net cut switch

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 7 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

Proceed as follows:

1. Gently push on stud (B).

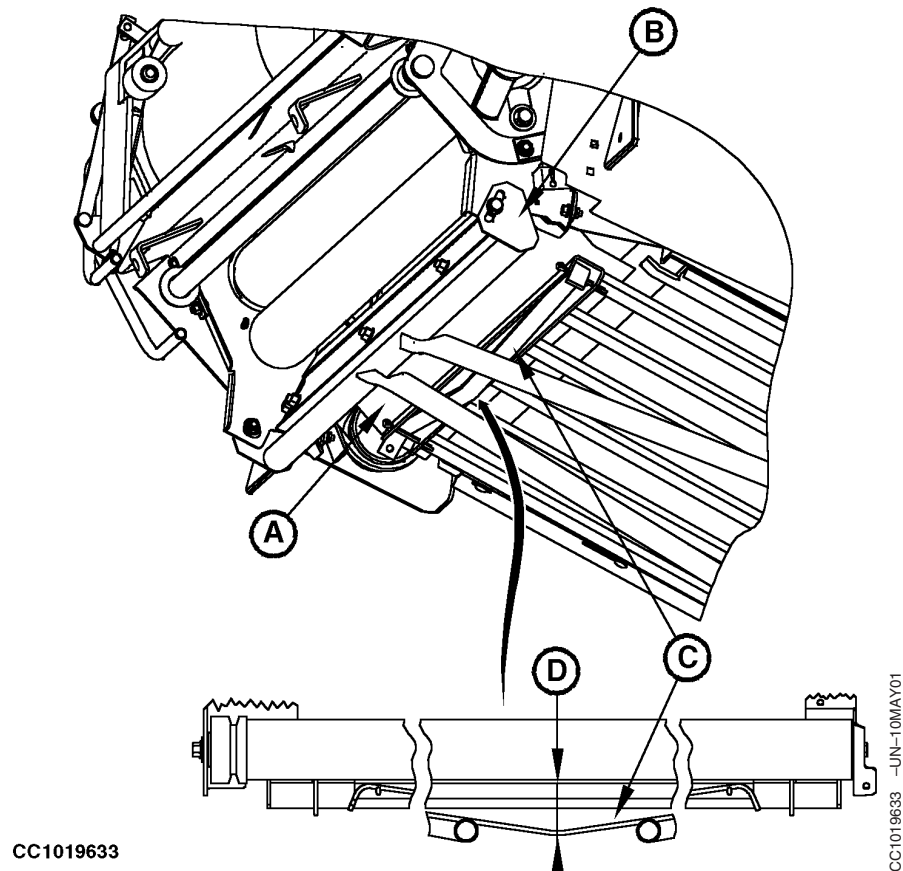
2. Check that net cut switch (D) is activated after a 2 mm (0.08 in.) displacement (C) of stud (B).

If not, loosen switch fixing screws (A) and readjust switch position accordingly.

Proceed to test 9.

OUCC006,0001297 -19-01OCT07-1/1

Checking Lower Net Guide Position (Test 9)



A—Net guide panel

B—Net guide bracket

C—Leaf spring

D—Distance

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 8 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

Check lower net guide function each time belt tracking adjustment has been performed or lower net guide has been removed. Proceed as follows:

Net Guide Position Near Roll NR 8

Check that lower net guide panel (A) is all along its width in contact with baler belts at the level of lower rear gate roll NR 8.

NOTE: Keep lower net guide panel (A) as clean as possible and smooth.

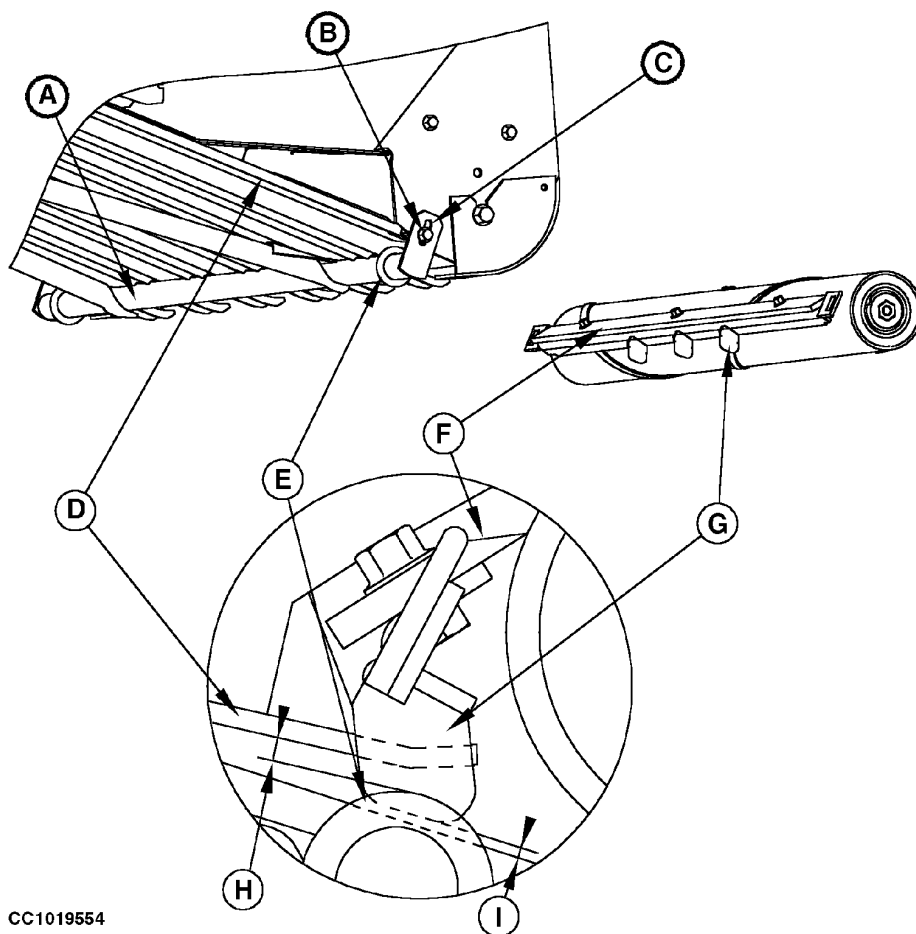
Adjust lower net guide panel brackets (B) position to obtain specified distance (D).

Specification

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 572—Distance | 50 — 55 mm (1.9 — 2.2 in.) |
| 582—Distance | 55 — 60 mm (2.2 — 2.4 in.) |
| 592—Distance | 60 — 65 mm (2.4 — 2.6 in.) |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0000E88 -19-19JUL05-1/2



CC1019554

CC1019554 -UN-18JUN01

A—Net guide
B—Net guide fixing screw
C—Oblong hole

D—Deflector
E—Washer

F—Scraper
G—Belt guide

H—2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.)
I—2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.)

Net Guide Position Near Roll NR 9

NOTE: Check that leaf spring pushes back the net guide in contact with the belts after having pulled it down.

Check that distance (I) between belt guide (G) and lower net guide (A) is from 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.)

and that distance (H) between washer (E) and deflector (D) is from 2 to 3 mm (0.08 to 0.12 in.). These adjustments are obtained by using the net guide oblong hole (C) and by moving belt guide (G).

Readjust scraper (F). See "Adjusting Lower Gate Roll (NR 9) Scraper" in "Operating the Baler-General Purpose" section.

OUCC006,0000E88 -19-19JUL05-2/2

Removing and Installing Net Feed Roll Drive Belt

Remove net feed roll drive belt as follows:

Fully retract net actuator. Slightly open gate to release pressure on baler belts.

Remove gate roll NR 8 fixing screw (D).

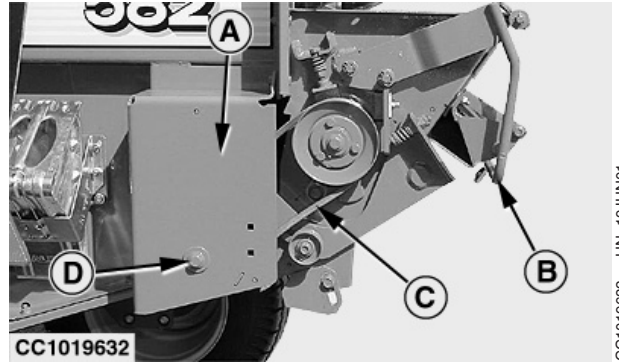
Remove roll support (A).

Release brake lever (B).

Remove drive belt (C).

Reverse removal procedure to install drive belt back in place.

Close the gate and check belt tracking. See "Adjusting Belt Tracking" in this Section.



A—Roll support
B—Brake lever
C—Drive belt
D—Roll NR 8 Fixing screw

CC1019632 -UN-19JUN01

OUCC006,0000408 -19-31MAY01-1/1

Removing and Installing Net Knife

CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle net knife.

Note position of knife cutting edge for reinstallation.

Open net tying cover.

Fully extend net actuator and disconnect actuator plug.

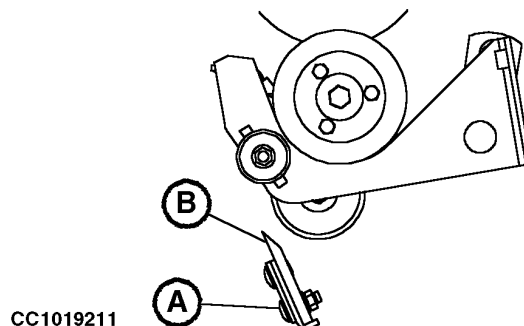
Remove fixing screws (A) of knife (B), then remove knife (B) from its brackets.

Install knife (B) on its brackets in the same position as before removal.

Secure knife by means of fixing screws (A). Tighten screws to 55 N•m (40 lb-ft).

Reconnect actuator plug and retract actuator. Close net tying cover.

IMPORTANT: Always carry out “Test 1” of net tying device check procedure after having installed net knife (see “Checking Knife and Counterknife Position” in this Section).



A—Fixing screws
B—Knife

CC1019211 -UN-13FEB01

OUCC006.00006A5 -19-21MAY02-1/1

Removing Net Wrapped Around Feed Rolls



CAUTION: Avoid injury from entanglement in moving rolls. Disengage PTO and shut off tractor before servicing.

If net wraps around the rubber roll:

Open net tying cover.

Release feed roll brake.

IMPORTANT: Do not cut net material from rubber roll. Any knife cuts in the rubber roll covering may result in more frequent wrapping around the rolls and may require roll replacement.

Pull net material away from the supply roll. Cut net material.

Gather the free end of the net and lay over the top roll of wrap material.

Remove and discard all of the wrapped material, including all strings, staples, etc.

Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. If necessary, roll may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll. Allow roll to dry before threading or wrappage may occur again.



OUC006,00006A6 -19-21MAY02-1/1

Replacing Powerline Shear Bolt

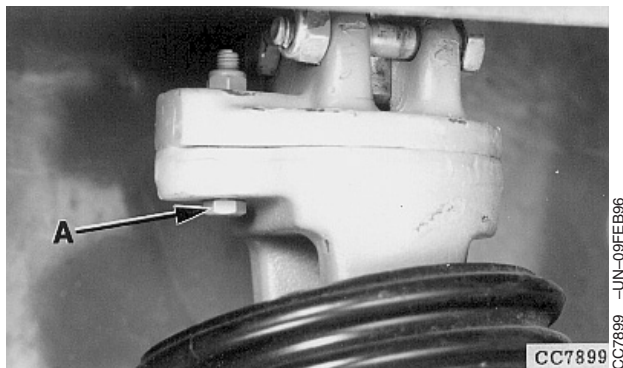
Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 50 grade 8.8 cap screw and lock nut.

IMPORTANT: To avoid overloads on shear bolt, the PTO must be engaged slowly.

Reinstall powerline shield on baler tongue.

NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.

A—Shear bolt



OUC006,0000EC4 -19-19JUL05-1/1

Replacing Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler without Rotary Feeder Device)

On Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) Pickup

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 40 grade 8.8 cap screw and lock nut.

On Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Pickup

Use one shear bolt (A) stored on the provided support (B).

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 35 grade 8.8 cap screw (screw head face inward) and lock nut.

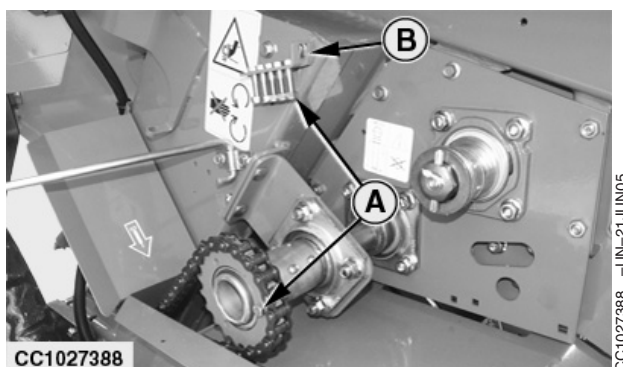
On Baler with 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Pickup

Use one shear bolt (A) stored on the provided support (B).

Line up holes in shear bolt hub and install a M8 x 35 grade 8.8 cap screw (screw head face outside) and lock nut.

Reinstall all shields previously removed.

NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.



A—Shear bolt
B—Shear bolt support

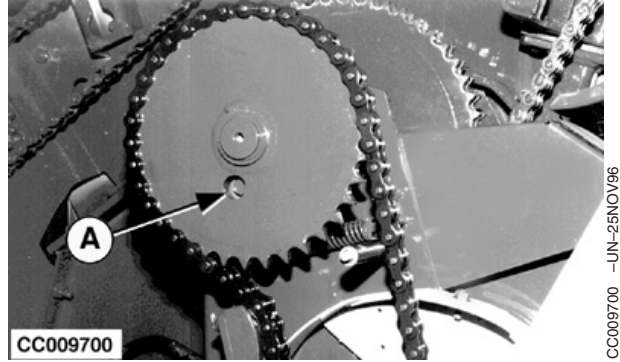
OUC006,0001298 -19-13FEB07-1/1

Replacing Pickup Drive Shear Bolt (Baler with Rotary Feeder Device)

Line up holes in shear pin hub and install a M8 x 35 grade 10.9 cap screw and lock nut (A).

Reinstall all shields previously removed.

NOTE: See your John Deere dealer to obtain the appropriate hardware.

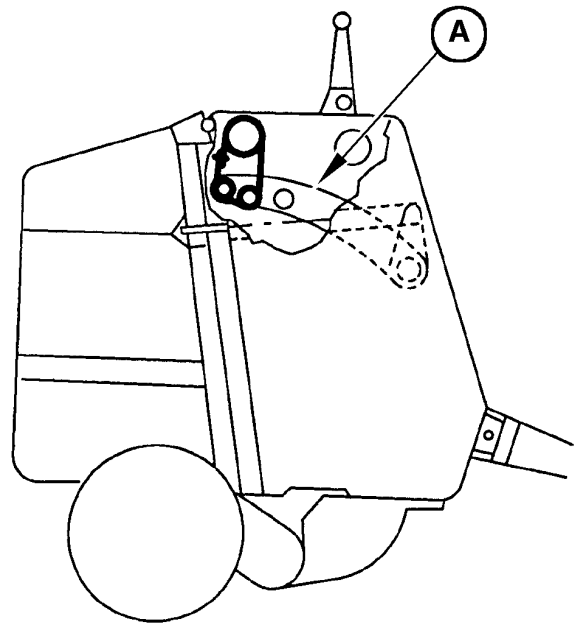


CC009700 -UN-25NOV96

OUCC006,000119A -19-28SEP06-1/1

Removing the Belts

On 572 baler only, if all belts are to be removed, secure belt tension arm (A) in upper position, as shown.



CC001049

CC001049 -UN-16FEB96

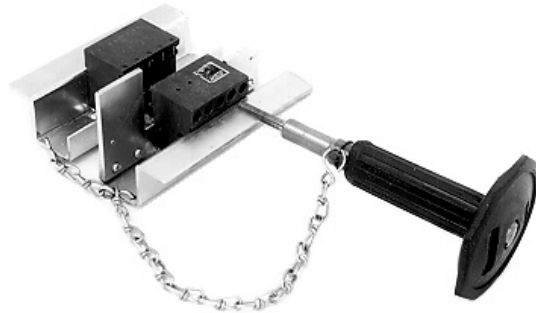
OUCC006,000038C -19-02APR01-1/1

Repairing Belts

Belt Lacing Tool

Mato belt lacing tool needs a vice being installed on a desk.

NOTE: Belts may fray at the edges or cut. Trim the frayed cords as they appear. This reduces the chances of frayed cords being caught as the bale is formed, causing additional fraying or damage to the belts.



Mato belt lacing tool

E39821 -UN-21MAR96

OUC006,0000256 -19-06OCT00-1/1

Preparing Damaged Belts

Remove broken belt.

Using a T-square and a sharp knife, remove damaged area.

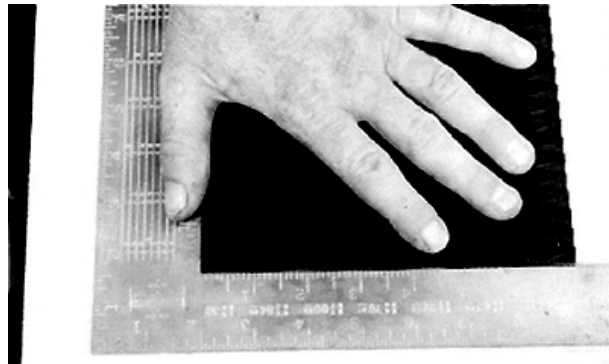
IMPORTANT: Belt length variation must not be more than 38 mm (1.49 in.). Belt must be lengthened after two repairs.

NOTE: To reduce cutting effort, dip knife blade in liquid soap.

Recheck belt to make sure that it is cut squarely.



E21797 -UN-24JUN99



E21798 -UN-24JUN99

Continued on next page

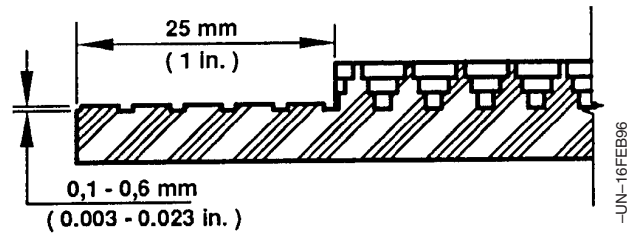
CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-1/3

Remove Diamond Pattern with Knife

Use a thick board to hold belt and a sharp knife to remove 25 mm (1 in.) of diamond pattern from end of belt taking care to keep 0.1 to 0.6 mm (0.003 to 0.023 in.) of diamond pattern to prevent any damaging of belt cords.

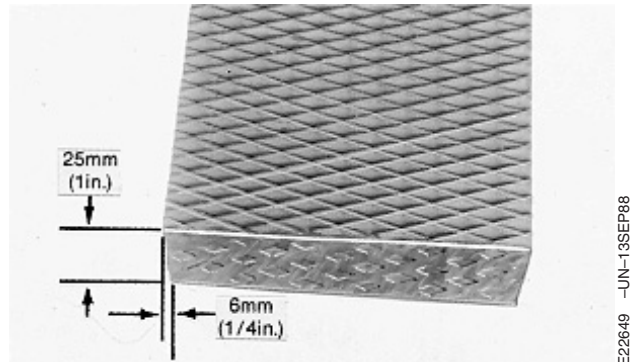
To reduce cutting effort, dip knife blade in liquid soap.

Trim trailing end of belt only as shown in illustration.



CC001056

CC001056 -UN-16FEB96



E22649 -UN-13SEP88

CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-2/3

Remove Diamond Pattern with Skiving Tool

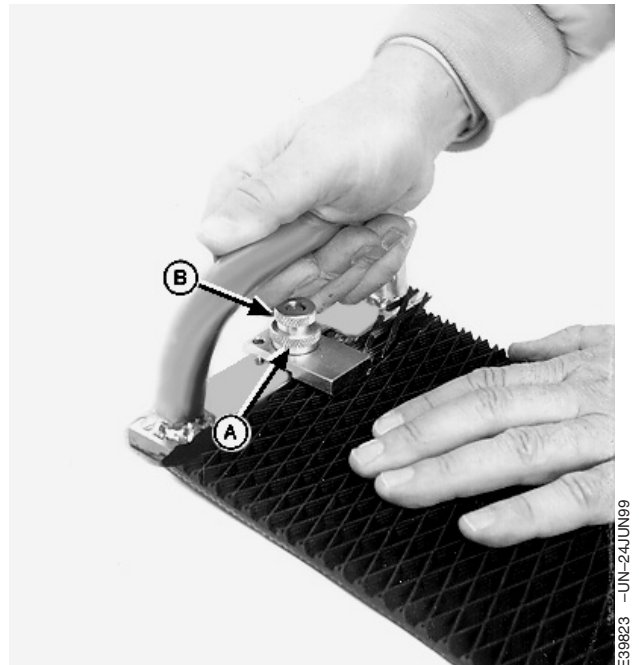
Place belt on flat surface and hold it down firmly.

Adjust skiving tool pressure plate with thumb screw (A) to thickness of belt.

Turn thumb screw (A) down another half turn. Lock with outer screw (B).

Hold skiver firmly against belt.

Push skiver along end of belt until diamond pattern is removed.



E39823 -UN-24JUN99

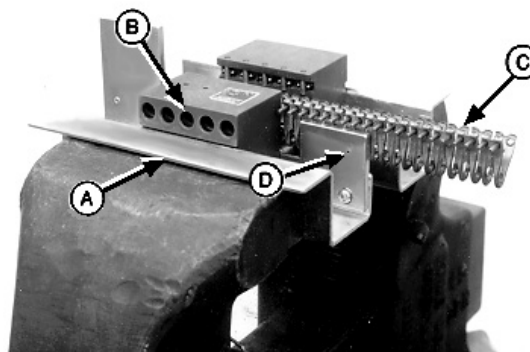
CC,570RB 003542 -19-15SEP98-3/3

Installing Mato Belt Hooks

Put belt lacing tool (A) in a vice with holes (B) to the front.

Install the first five segments of belt hooks (C) in lacing tool. Make sure rivets are inside the lacing tool holes (B). Two rivets per segment must be inserted in the same hole. Segments should contact guide (D).

Tighten vice until segments are lightly gripped and the belt can easily be inserted.



E39829 -UN-19JUL96

CC,570RB 003547 -19-15SEP98-1/5

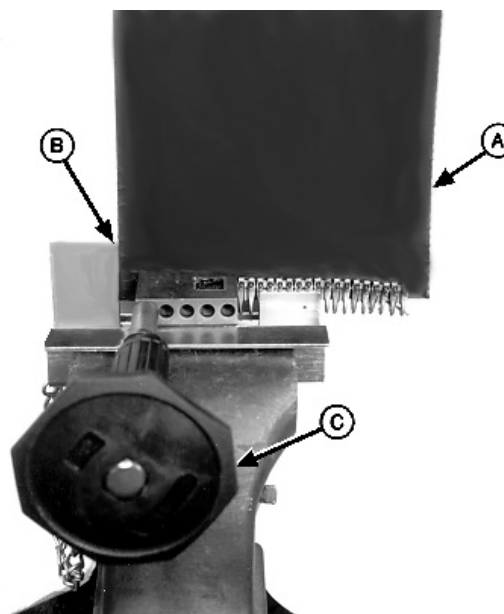
Clinching Hooks in Belt

Install belt (A) in hooks with diamond pattern to the rear. Align edge of belt with guide (B). Push belt down uniformly to the stop pins. Hooks should also be down against stop pins.

Close vice to exert pressure on hooks. This will ensure correct riveting. Make sure belt is positioned squarely in lacing tool and hooks.

IMPORTANT: Using too large a hammer or striking punch too hard can damage lacing tool or belt splice.

Using punch (C), drive the rivet in the left hole first through the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.



E40028 -UN-30MAY96

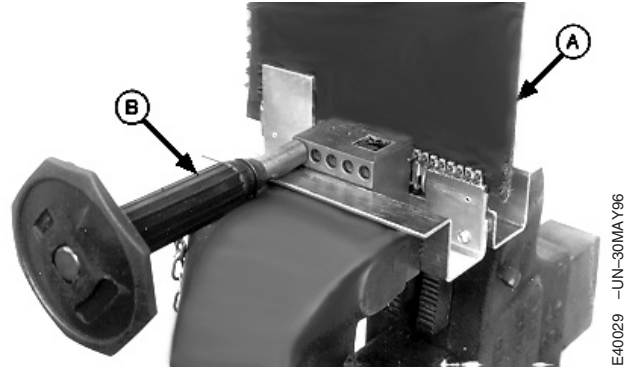
Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003547 -19-15SEP98-2/5

Driving Rivets With Punch

Open vice. Move belt (A) and lace until rivets on the next five segments are inside lacing tool holes. Position belt squarely in lacing tool. Close vice to exert pressure on hooks,

Using punch (B), drive the rivet in the left hole first trough the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.

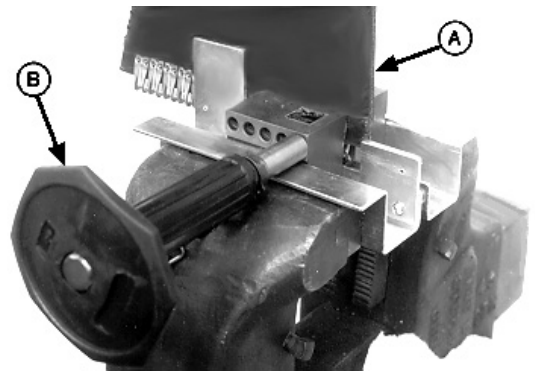


E40029 -UN-30MAY96

CC,570RB 003547 -19-15SEP98-3/5

Open vice. Move belt (A) and lace until rivets on the last four segments are installed inside lacing tool holes. Position belt squarely in lacing tool. Close vice to exert pressure on hooks.

Using punch (B), drive the rivet in the left hole first trough the belt until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw. Working from right to left, drive the remaining rivets through the belt in the same way.



E40030 -UN-30MAY96

Continued on next page

CC,570RB 003547 -19-15SEP98-4/5

Checking Hook Clinch

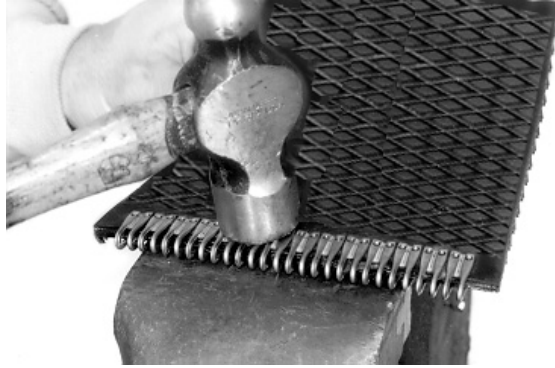
Remove belt from vice and inspect hooks. All rivets should be driven through belt and show punch marks in center of rivet.

IMPORTANT: Do not hit the loop area of the fastener when using hammer to flatten heads of rivets.

Do not hit rivets too hard or rivets may buckle and damage joints.

Put belt and splice on a solid base. Flatten heads of rivets using the flat face of a small hammer. Strike several rivets at a time using a light "tapping" motion. Rivets should be flush with splice.

See "Installing Belts" in this Section for proper installation.



E40027 -UN-30MAY96

CC,570RB 003547 -19-15SEP98-5/5

Installing Belts

On 572 - 582 Balers:

Slacken belts by raising belt tension arm with tractor selective control valve lever.

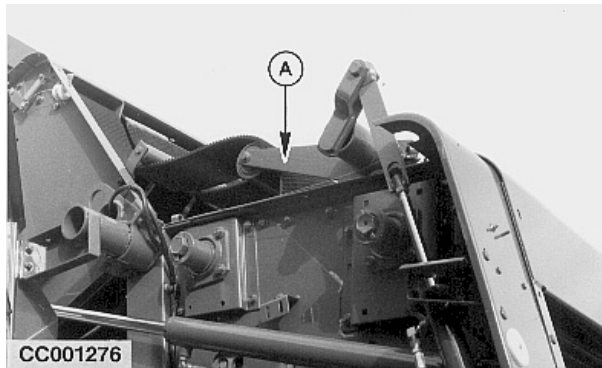
When gate is opened, engage safety latch and slowly move tractor selective control valve lever to the float position until top idler roll arm (A) moves down.

On 592 Baler:

Slacken belts by locking the gate in any position and raising the belt tension arm with tractor selective control valve lever.

On All Balers:

Install belts with diamond portion of belt to the outside.



CC001276 -UN-12FEB96

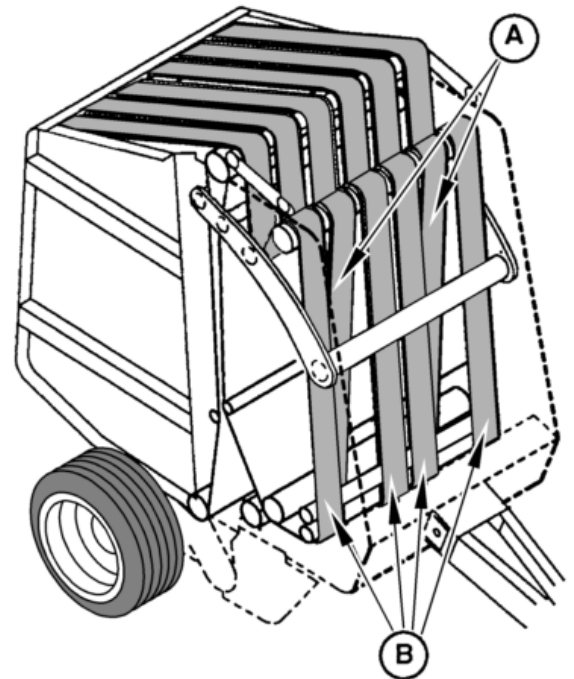
OUCC006,000038D -19-02APR01-1/1

Routing Belts Through the 572 Baler

Route belts as shown in illustration, passing them through the individual guides. See illustrations for location of long and short belts.

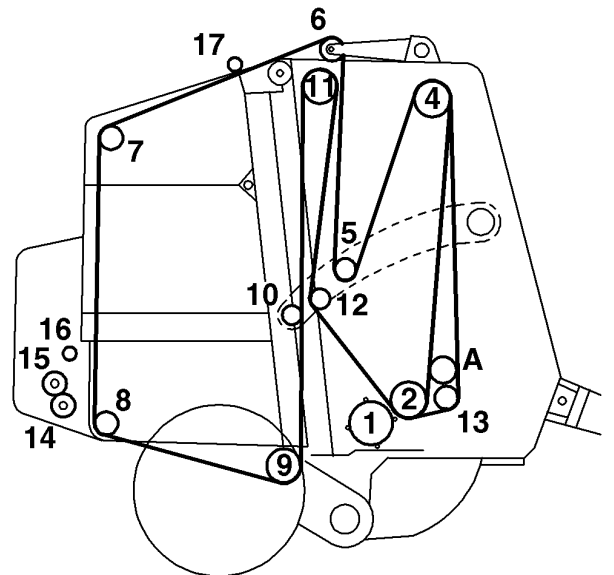
- Length (A) of short belts = 10.23 m \pm 0.012 m (33 ft 7 in. \pm 0.47 in.)
- Length (B) of long belts = 10.42 m \pm 0.012 m (34 ft 2 in. \pm 0.47 in.)

NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, another belt routing may give better results.



CC1028774

CC1028774 -UN-08FEB07



CC1028773

CC1028773 -UN-08NOV06

OUCC006,00012EF -19-11JUL07-1/1

Routing Belts Through the 582 and 592 Balers (without Rotary Feeder)

Route belts as shown in illustration, passing them through the individual guides. See illustrations for location of long and short belts.

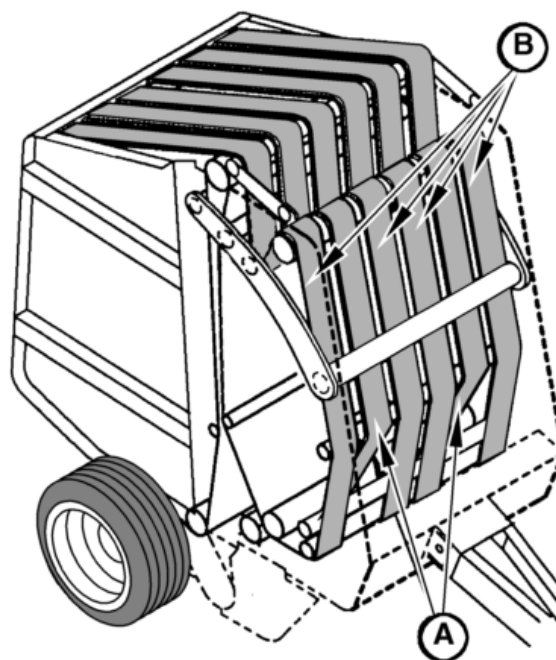
On 582 Baler

- Length (A) of short belts = 11.71 m \pm 0.012 m (38 ft 5 in. \pm 0.47 in.).
- Length (B) of long belts = 11.85 m \pm 0.012 m (38 ft 10.5 in. \pm 0.47 in.).

On 592 Baler

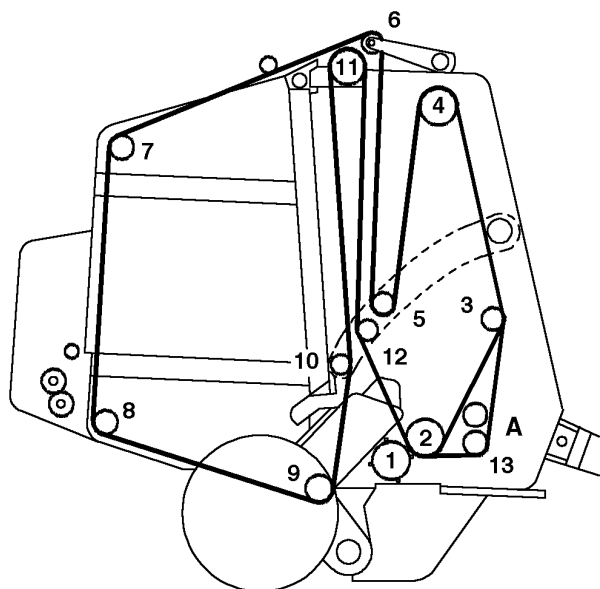
- Length (A) of short belts = 13.335 m \pm 0.012 m (43 ft 9 in. \pm 0.47 in.).
- Length (B) of long belts = 13.475 m \pm 0.012 m (44 ft 2.5 in. \pm 0.47 in.).

NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, another belt routing may give better results.



CC1028775

CC1028775 -UN-08FEB07



CC1019552

CC1019552 -UN-06APR01

OUCC006,00012EE -19-11JUL07-1/1

Routing Belts Through the 582 and 592 Balers (with Rotary Feeder)

Route belts as shown in illustration, passing them through the individual guides. See illustrations for location of long and short belts.

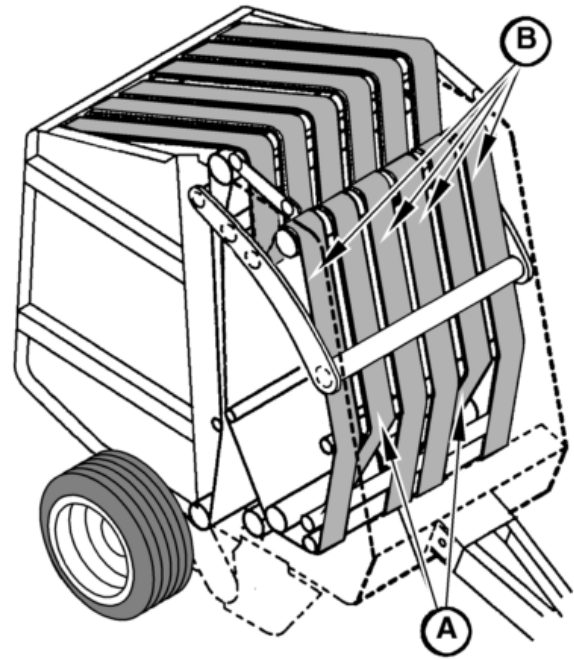
On 582 Baler

- Length (A) of short belts = 11.445 m \pm 0.012 m (37 ft 6.6 in. \pm 0.47 in.).
- Length (B) of long belts = 11.585 m \pm 0.012 m (38 ft 1 in. \pm 0.47 in.).

On 592 Baler

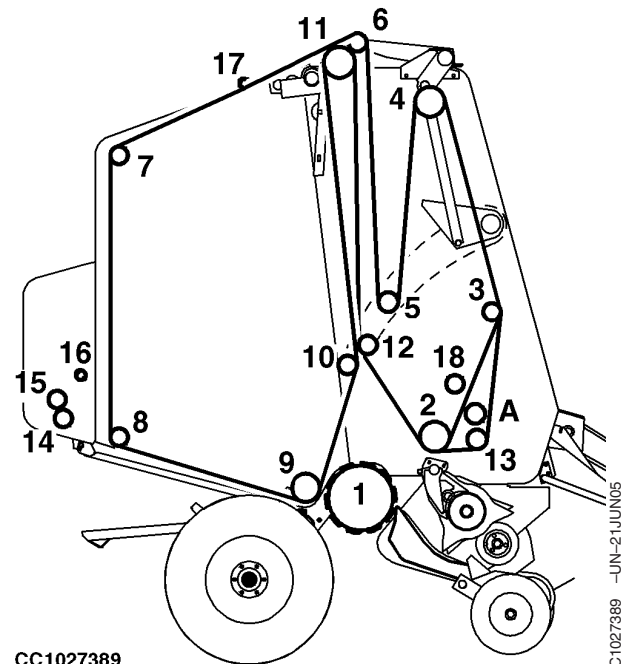
- Length (A) of short belts = 13.07 m \pm 0.012 m (42 ft 9.6 in. \pm 0.47 in.).
- Length (B) of long belts = 13.21 m \pm 0.012 m (43 ft 4.1 in. \pm 0.47 in.).

NOTE: The belt routing shown is recommended. In some cases, another belt routing may give better results.



CC1028775

CC1028775 -UN-08FEB07



CC1027389

CC1027389 -UN-21JUN05

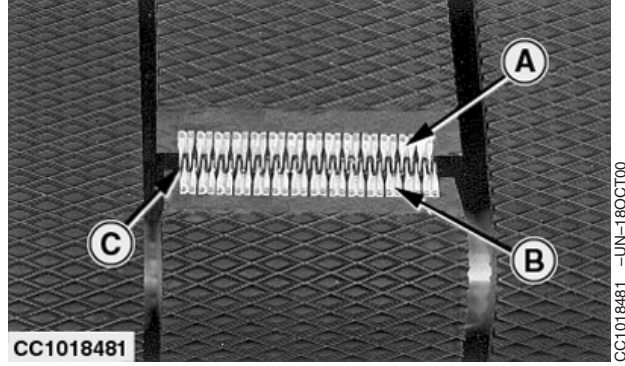
OUCC006,00012ED -19-11JUL07-1/1

Hook Belt Ends (Mato Type)

Thread the two belt hooks (A) and (B) so when viewed in the direction of travel, the square cornered end of belt leads the end with trimmed corners, then insert a piece of wire (C) with a length of 165 mm (6.49 in.).

Make sure belt sides are correctly aligned when installing wire.

NOTE: *Special wire shape allows the wire (C) to be held in place once it is fully inserted through the belt hooks.*



OUCC006,000025B -19-06OCT00-1/1

BaleTrak Monitor Service

Diagnostic Trouble Code List

The diagnostic trouble codes are given in the following table:

| Battery | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E001 | Voltage drop while actuator is on | Check wire and connectors. Check battery. Check alternator. See "Channel 019" in this section. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E002 | Battery voltage below 11.2 V | Check wire and connectors. Check battery. Check alternator. See "Channel 019" in this section. | Disappears when fault is removed |
| E003 | Battery voltage above 16 V | Check alternator. See "Channel 019" in this section. | Disappears when fault is removed |
| Bale size potentiometer | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E102 | Open circuit or grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E103 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E104 | Bale size below minimum | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 005" in this section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E105 | Bale size above maximum | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 005" in this section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Right bale shape potentiometer | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E112 | Open circuit or grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E113 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E114 | Right bale shape below minimum value | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 006" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E115 | Right bale shape above maximum value | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 006" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-1/6

| Left bale shape potentiometer | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E122 | Open circuit or grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E123 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check potentiometer. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E124 | Left bale shape below minimum value | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 007" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E125 | Left bale shape above maximum value | Check potentiometer adjustment. See "Channel 007" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| Twine actuator | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E201 | Twine actuator disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E202 | Twine actuator faulty or jammed | Check twine actuator. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E203 | Resistive twine actuator power line | Check wire and connectors. Check twine actuator. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E204 | Actuator wire short circuit to the battery | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E205 | Actuator wire short circuit to the ground | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Net actuator | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E211 | Net actuator disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E212 | Net actuator faulty | Check net actuator. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E213 | Resistive net actuator power line | Check wire and connectors. Check net actuator. | Press "Minus" key when actuator is off |
| E214 | Actuator wire short circuit to the battery | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E215 | Actuator wire short circuit to the ground | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-2/6

| Soft core valve | | | |
|--|--|---|---|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E221 | Soft core valve disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E222 | Soft core valve short circuit to the ground | Check wire and connectors. Check soft core valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E223 | Soft core valve short circuit to the battery | Check wire and connectors. Check soft core valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Pickup valve (with rotary feeder only) | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E231 | Pickup valve disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E232 | Grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check pickup valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E233 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check pickup valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Knife valve (with precutter only) | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E241 | Knife valve disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E242 | Grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check knife valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E243 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check knife valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Reverser valve (with rotary feeder only) | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E251 | Reverser valve disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E252 | Grounded circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check reverser valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E253 | Shorted circuit | Check wire and connectors. Check reverser valve. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Cleaning auger rpm sensor | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E304 | Chain of cleaning auger broken | Check cleaning auger sensor. See "Adjusting Cleaning Auger Sensor" in "Service" section. Repair cleaning auger drive chain. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-3/6

| Baler rotation speed sensor | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E311 | Baler rotation speed sensor disconnected | Check wire and connectors. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E312 | Baler rotation speed below the minimum value | Check sensor adjustment. See "Adjusting Baler Rotation Speed Sensor" in "Service" section. Check sensor. See "Channel 017" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E313 | Baler rotation speed above the maximum value | Check sensor adjustment. See "Adjusting Baler Rotation Speed Sensor" in "Service" section. Check sensor. See "Channel 017" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| Twine pulley sensor | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E321 | Twine coil is empty or twine is not wrapped around the bale | Replace twine coil. Check twine routing. See "Routing Twine Through Guides" in "Preparing the Baler" section. Check twine pulley sensor adjustment. See "Adjusting Twine Pulley Sensor" in "Service" section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E322 | Twine not cut | Check cutter anvil adjustment. See "Adjusting Twine Cutter Anvil" in "Service" section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| Net cut switch | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E401 | Net cut switch always open | Check wire and connectors. Check net cut switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Net Cut Switch" in "Service" section. Check net cut switch. See "Channel 012" in this section. | Disappears when fault is removed |
| E402 | Net cut switch always closed | Check wire and connectors. Check net cut switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Net Cut Switch" in "Service" section. Check net cut switch. See "Channel 012" in this section. | Disappears when fault is removed |

Continued on next page

OUC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-4/6

| Right gate switch | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E411 | Right gate switch always open | Check wire and connectors. Check right gate switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Gate Latch Switch" in "Service" section. Check right gate switch. See "Channel 014" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E412 | Right gate switch always closed | Check wire and connectors. Check right gate switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Gate Latch Switch" in "Service" section. Check right gate switch. See "Channel 014" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| Left gate switch | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E421 | Left gate switch always open | Check wire and connectors. Check left gate switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Gate Latch Switch" in "Service" section. Check left gate switch. See "Channel 015" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E422 | Left gate switch always closed | Check wire and connectors. Check left gate switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Gate Latch Switch" in "Service" section. Check left gate switch. See "Channel 015" in this section. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| Oversize bale switch | | | |
| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
| E431 | Oversize bale switch always open | Check wire and connectors. Check oversize switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Oversize Bale Switch" in "Service" section. Check oversize bale switch. See "Channel 013" in this section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E432 | Oversize bale switch always closed | Check wire and connectors. Check oversize switch adjustment. See "Adjusting Oversize Bale Switch" in "Service" section. Check oversize bale switch. See "Channel 013" in this section. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-5/6

Positive analog reference

| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|---|
| E512 | Grounded circuit | Check potentiometer wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |
| E513 | Shorted circuit | Check potentiometer wire and connectors. | Press "Minus" key when fault is removed |

EPROM

| Diagnostic trouble code | Description | Solution | How to clear the code displayed |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| E601 | Memory faulty | Do your personal settings again. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E602 | Memory faulty | Check your personal settings. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E603 | Memory faulty | See your John Deere dealer. | Disappears when fault is removed |
| E604 | Memory faulty | Check your personal settings. | Disappears after 5 seconds |
| E605 | Memory faulty | See your John Deere dealer. | Disappears when fault is removed |

OUCC006,0001312 -19-01OCT07-6/6

Diagnostic Mode: User Parameters

The user parameters allow the operator to reset all settings to factory default settings, to select special twine tying programs, to set user parameters and to check and adjust electrical components which are connected to the monitor.

The user parameters are stored in several "Channels" from "CH001" to "CH032".

Switching On the Monitor in Diagnostic Mode

Monitor off, press and hold the COUNTER key (A), then switch ON the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key (B).

During the power-up, all the LCD screen pictograms are displayed and the buzzer beeps for one second.

Then, "CH001" is displayed on the LCD screen, the monitor is switched in diagnostic mode and the setting of channel 1 is displayed if the counter key is released.

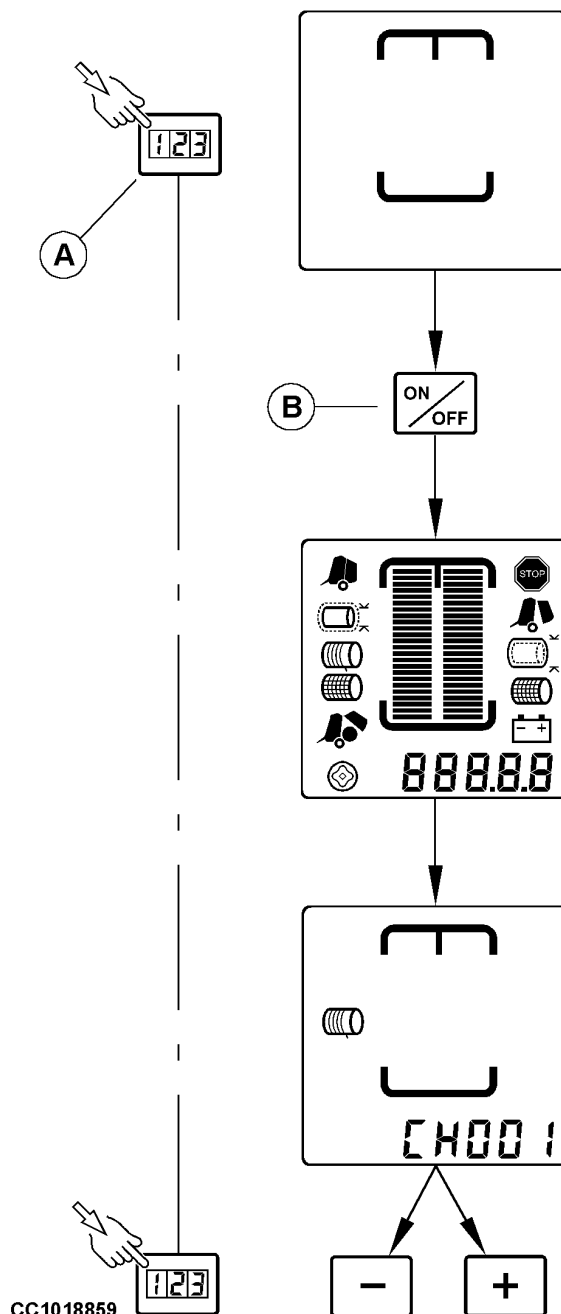
NOTE: To switch ON the monitor in diagnostic mode, do not release the COUNTER key (A) before the LCD screen displays "CH001".

Selecting User Channel

When the monitor is switched in diagnostic mode, press and hold "COUNTER" key (A) and press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to change the channel.

To return in normal mode and save the user parameters settings, switch OFF the monitor by pressing the ON/OFF key.

A—Counter key
B—ON/OFF key

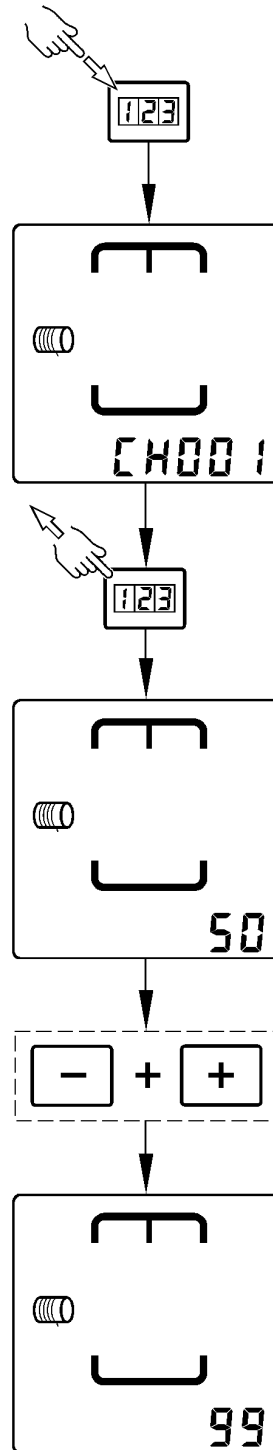


CC1018859 -UN-22DEC00

CC03745,0000C3F -19-19JAN07-1/1

Channel 001: Reset to Factory Default Settings

When "CH001" is selected "50" is displayed. To reset all twine tying programs to factory default settings, press "PLUS" and "MINUS" keys simultaneously. The LCD screen displays "99".



CC1018860

CC1018860 -UN-22DEC00

OUCC006,000045E -19-22AUG01-1/1

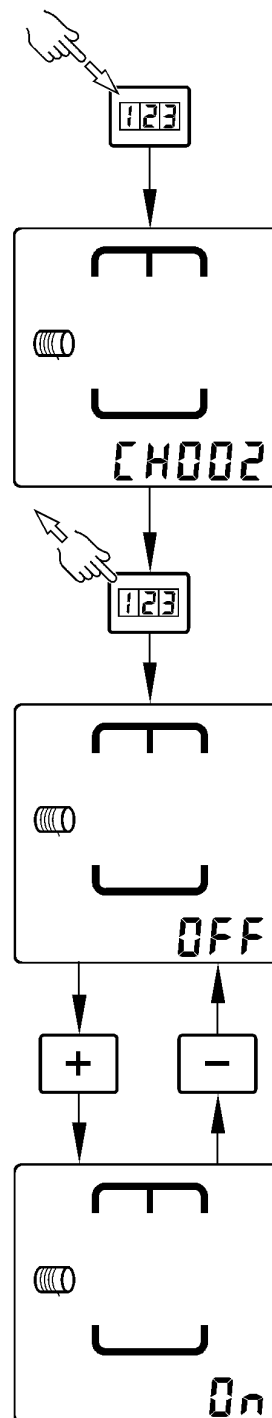
Channel 002: Dry Straw Twine Tying Program

When baling dry straw, it may be desirable to quickly place twine across full width of bale to prevent straw from flaking off in the baler.

The dry straw twine program provides for full speed twine arm movement from left to right, then from right to left. Then, the twine arm comes backs to the right, pauses to place the set number at tying start, and continues to apply twines as set in the monitor.

In "CH002", press "PLUS" key to activate the program. The LCD screen displays "ON".

Press "MINUS" key to switch off the program. The LCD screen displays "OFF".



CC1018861

CC1018861 -UN-22DEC00

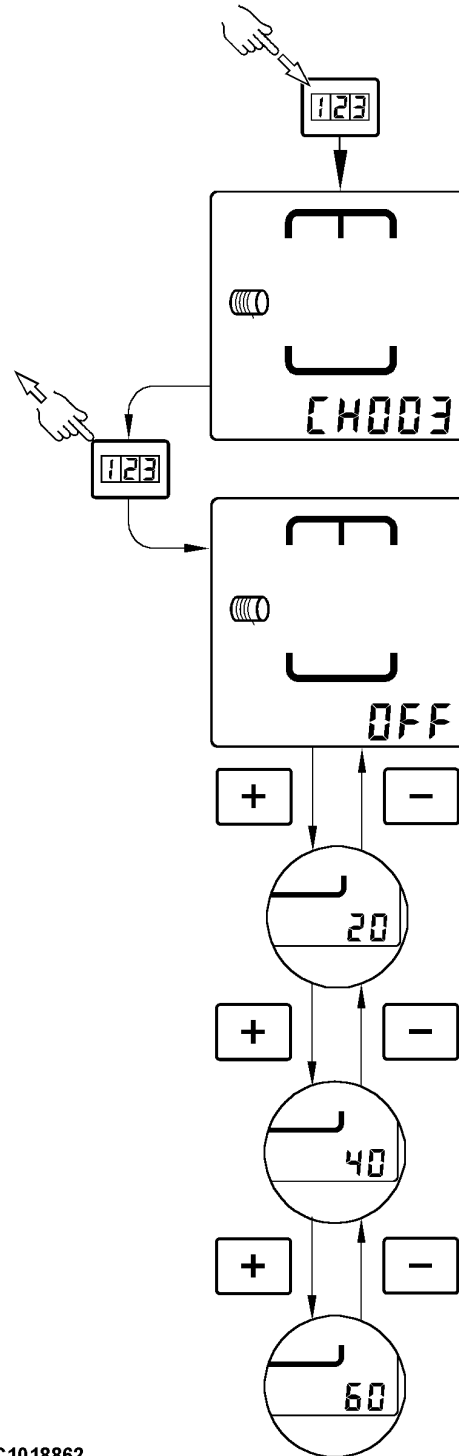
OUCC006,00006A7 -19-22MAY02-1/1

This program allows to have more twine coils at the end of the bale tying and may help prevent twine unrolling.

After the set number at tying end has been applied, the twine arm is extended again towards the center of the bale to the set distance and then, it is completely retracted.

In "CH003", press "PLUS" key to activate this program and adjust the re-extension distance to 20, 40 or 60 cm (8, 16 or 24 in.).

Press “MINUS” key to decrease the re-extension distance from 60 cm to 40 or 20 cm (from 24 in. to 16 or 8 in.) and switch off this program. When the re-extension twine tying program is switched off, the LCD screen displays “OFF”.



CC1018862

CC1018862 -UN-07FEB01

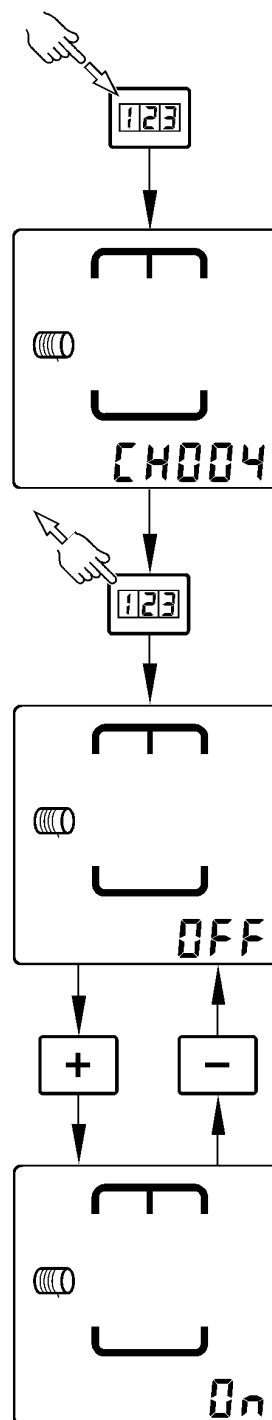
Channel 004: Cinch Tying

This program may decrease loose twine and improve twine spacing at the end of tying.

It places a coil of twine approximately 25 cm (10 in.) away from the end of tying prior to applying the set number at tying end.

In "CH004", press "PLUS" key to activate the cinch tying program. The LCD screen displays "ON".

Press "MINUS" key to switch off the cinch tying program. The LCD screen displays "OFF".



CC1018863

CC1018863 -UN-22DEC00

Channel 005: Calibration of Bale Size Potentiometer

“CH005” allows to set bale size potentiometer.

Open gate to move belt tension arm to its highest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

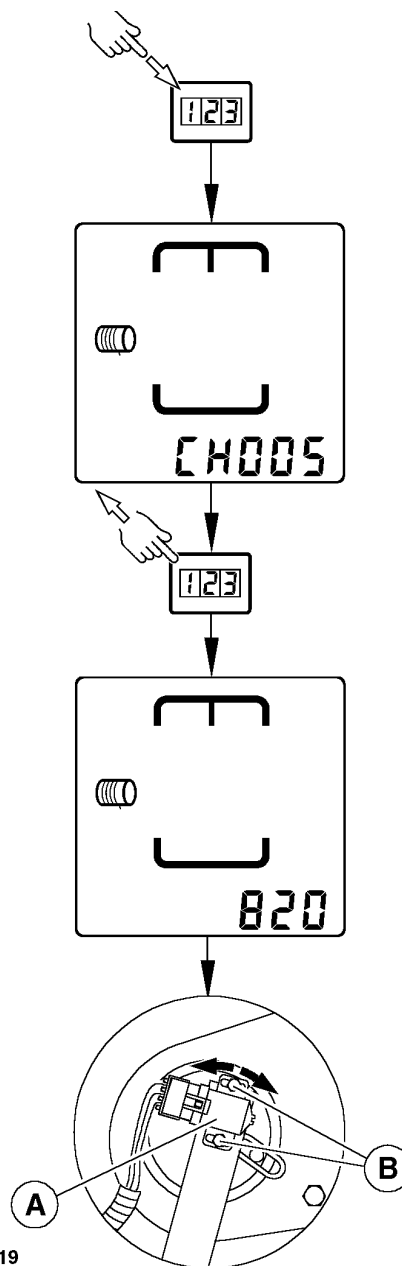
Press “PLUS” key to display the setting value corresponding to baler model.

Loosen the two fixing screws (B), then rotate the potentiometer (A) so that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the value (± 5) corresponding to baler model.

Tighten fixing screws (B).

IMPORTANT: After the calibration of bale size potentiometer, make adjustments described in channel 27 and channel 28 so that the measured bale diameter corresponds to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.

A—Bale size potentiometer
B—Fixing screws



CC1019719

CC1019719 -JUN-29MAY01

OUCC006,00006A8 -19-22MAY02-1/1

Channels 006 and 007: Calibration of Bale Shape Potentiometer

"CH006" allows to set the position of right bale shape potentiometer and "CH007" the left bale shape potentiometer.

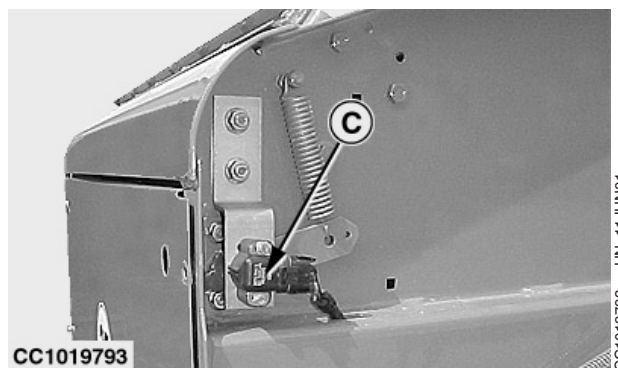
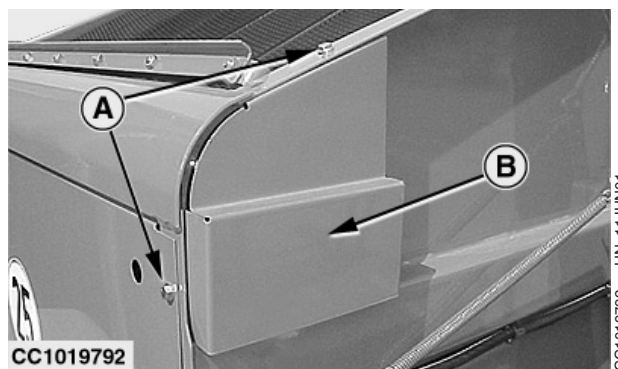
The adjusting procedure is the same for both sides. Use the appropriate channel for each side.

Remove fixing screws (A) and shield of potentiometer (B).

Close the gate and move belt arm tension to its lowest position with tractor selective control valve lever.

Engage PTO a few seconds to remove all slacks. Act on selective control valve lever again to be sure the belt tension arm is in low position.

- A—Fixing screws
- B—Shield
- C—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer



Continued on next page

OUCC006,00006A9 -19-22MAY02-1/2

Press "PLUS" key to display the setting value corresponding to baler model.

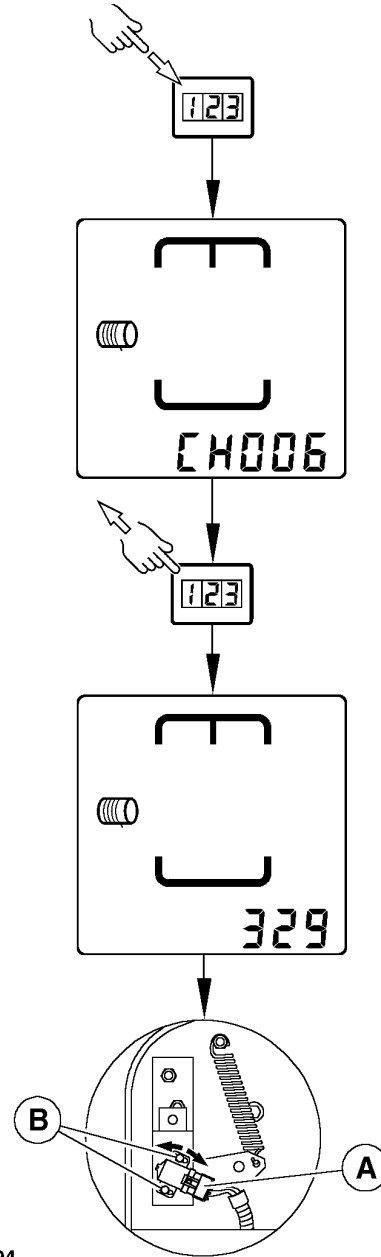
Loosen the two mounting screws (B), then rotate the potentiometer (A) so that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the value (± 5) corresponding to baler model.

Tighten mounting screws (B).

Reinstall shield of potentiometer.

A—Right bale shape potentiometer

B—Mounting screws



CC1019794

CC1019794 -JUN-29MAY01

OUCC006,00006A9 -19-22MAY02-2/2

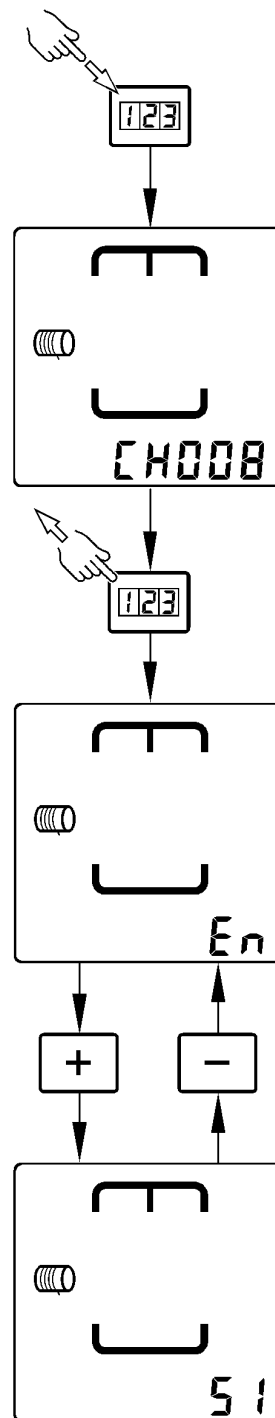
Channel 008: Measurement units

The monitor is factory set to the metric measurement units.

"CH008" allows to switch the measurement units from metric to non-metric.

Press "MINUS" key to select the non-metric units, "En" (English) is displayed. The display will be in inches.

Press "PLUS" key to select the metric units, "SI" (International System) is displayed. The display will be in centimeters.



CC1026735

CC1026735 -UN-28JAN05

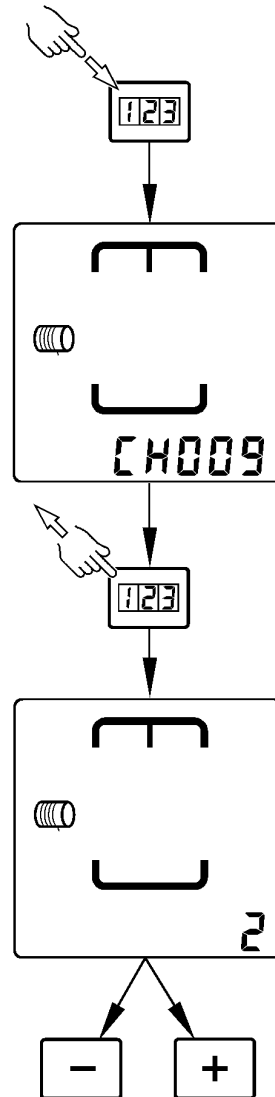
Channel 009: Net Tying Delay

The net tying delay is the time between the tying start indication on the monitor and the activation of net actuator.

The net tying delay provides time to stop tractor forward travel and to avoid crop getting trapped between net layers.

"CH009" allows to set the net tying delay from 0 to 15 seconds. The initial factory setting is 2 seconds.

Press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to increase or decrease the net tying delay.



CC1018868

CC1018868 -UN-22DEC00

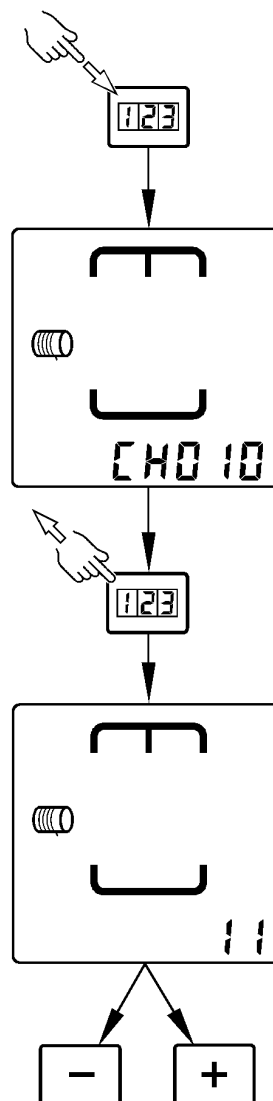
OUCC006,00011B7 -19-05OCT06-1/1

Channel 010: Offset of Nearly Full Alarm

The offset of nearly full alarm represents the distance below the preset bale size at which the nearly full pictogram will display.

“CH010” allows to set distance from 1 to 27 cm (0.5 to 10 in.). The initial factory value is 11 cm (4.5 in.).

Press “PLUS” or “MINUS” key to increase or decrease the offset of nearly full alarm.



CC1018869

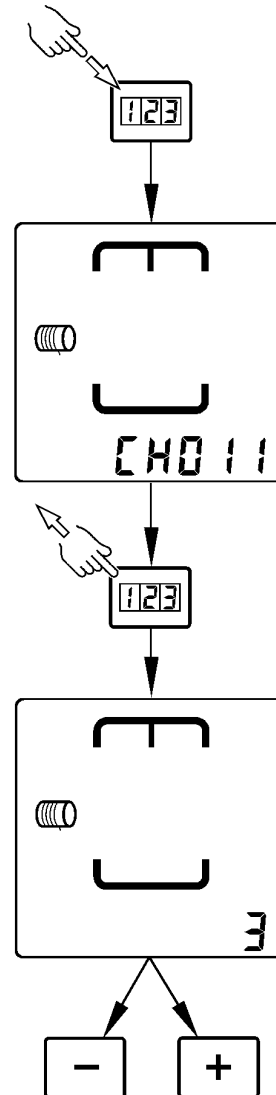
CC1018869 -UN-22DEC00

OUCC006,00006AB -19-22MAY02-1/1

Channel 011: Bale Shape Sensitivity

“CH011” allows to set the bale shape sensitivity from 1 (slowest sensitivity) to 5 (fastest sensitivity). The initial factory setting is 3.

Press “PLUS” or “MINUS” key to increase or decrease the bale shape sensitivity.



CC1018870

CC1018870 -UN-22DEC00

OUC006,00006AC -19-22MAY02-1/1

Channel 012: Test of Net Cut Switch

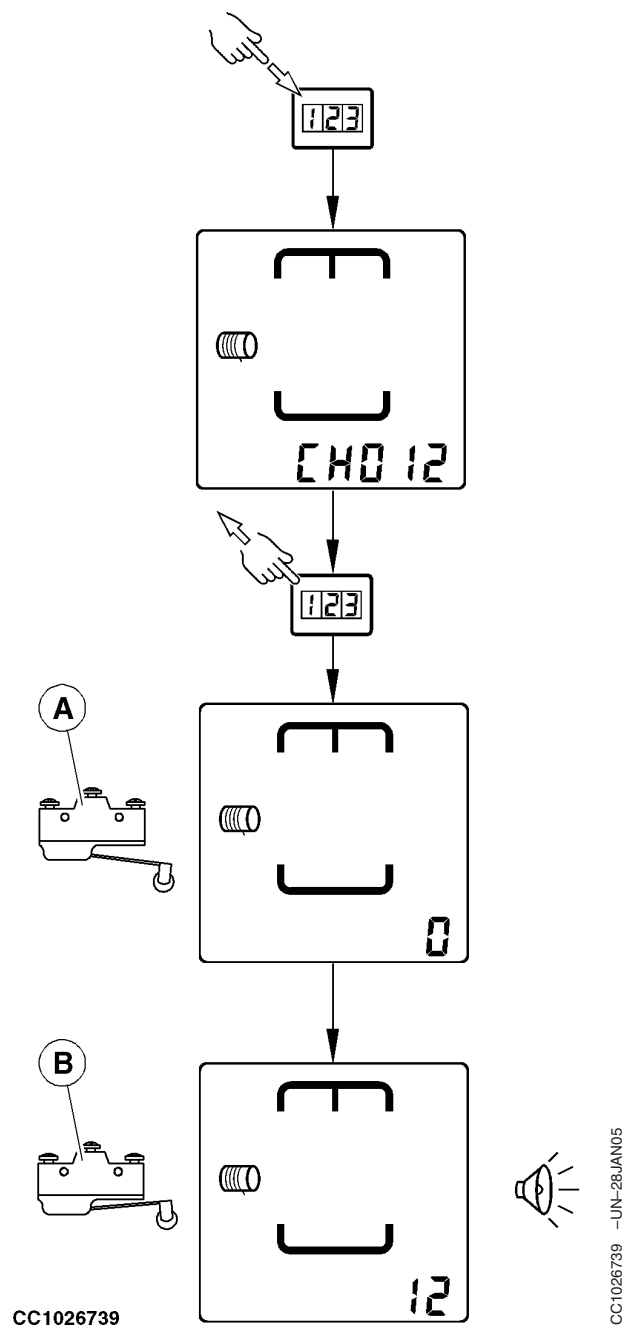
"CH012" allows to test the net cut switch.

The monitor displays "0" when the switch is open (A) and "12" with a continuous beep when the switch is closed (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See "Checking Net Cut Switch Adjustment (Test 8)" in "Service" section to check the net cut switch adjustment.

A—Net cut switch open
B—Net cut switch closed



OUC006,0001299 -19-13FEB07-1/1

Channel 013: Test of Oversize Bale Switch

“CH013” allows to test the oversize bale switch.

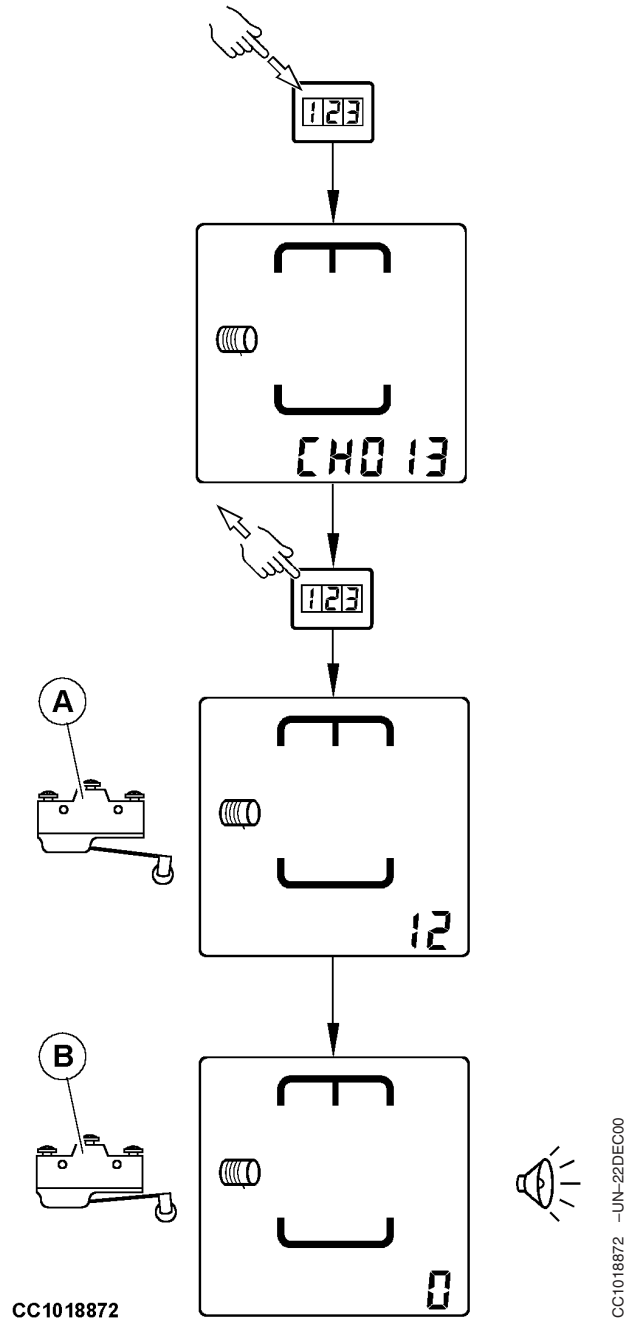
The monitor displays “12” when the switch is open (A) and “0” with a continuous beep when the switch is closed (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See “Adjusting Oversize Bale Switch” in “Service” section to check the switch adjustment.

A—Oversize bale switch opened

B—Oversize bale switch closed



OUC006,00006AD -19-22MAY02-1/1

Channel 014: Test of Right Gate Switch

"CH014" allows to test the right gate switch.

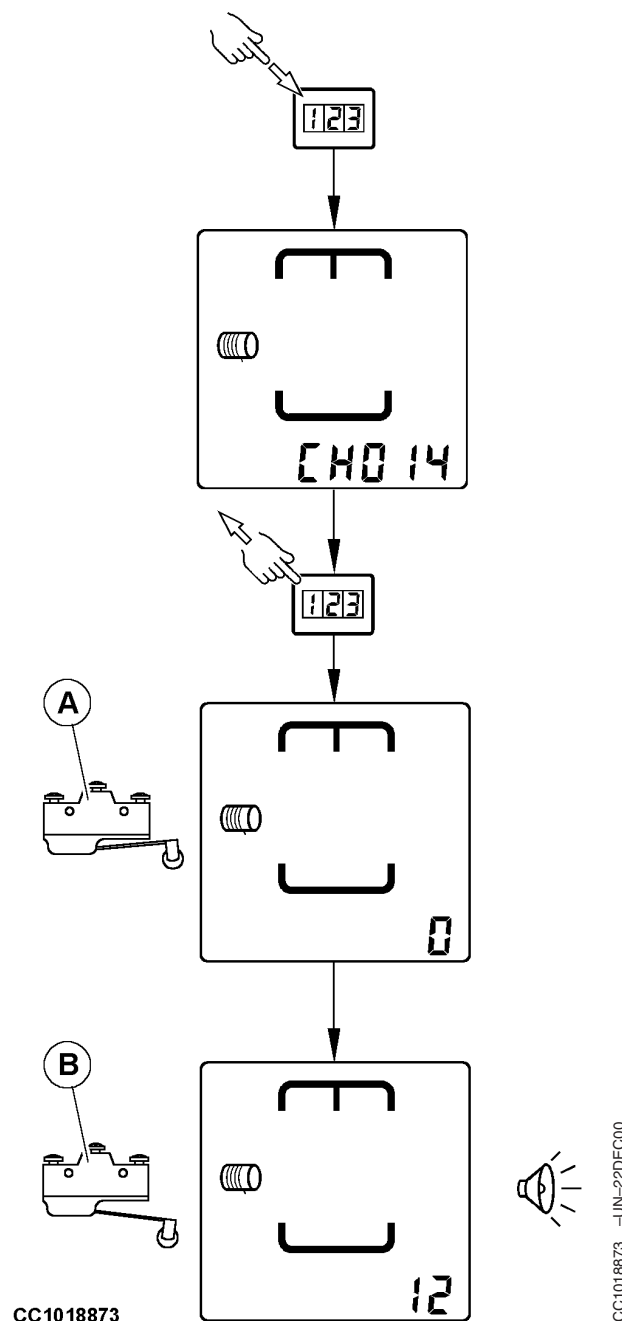
Slightly open the gate of the baler then manually activate the switch.

The monitor displays "0" when the switch is closed (A) and "12" with a continuous beep when the switch is open (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Gate latch switch" in "Service" section to check the switch adjustment.

A—Right gate switch closed
B—Right gate switch opened



OUC006,00006AE -19-22MAY02-1/1

Channel 015: Test of Left Gate Switch (592 Baler Only)

"CH015" allows to test the left gate switch.

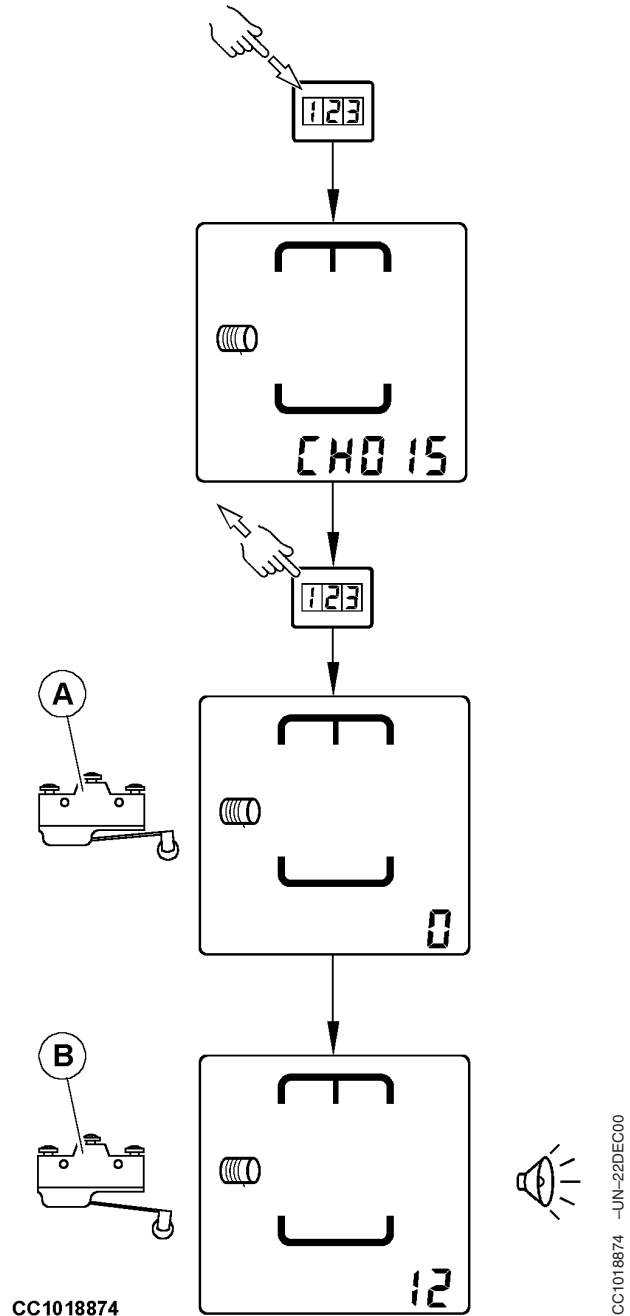
Slightly open the gate of the baler then manually activate the switch.

The monitor displays "0" when the switch is closed (A) and "12" with a continuous beep when the switch is open (B).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Gate Latch Switch" in "Service" section to check the switch adjustment.

- A—Left gate switch closed
- B—Left gate switch opened



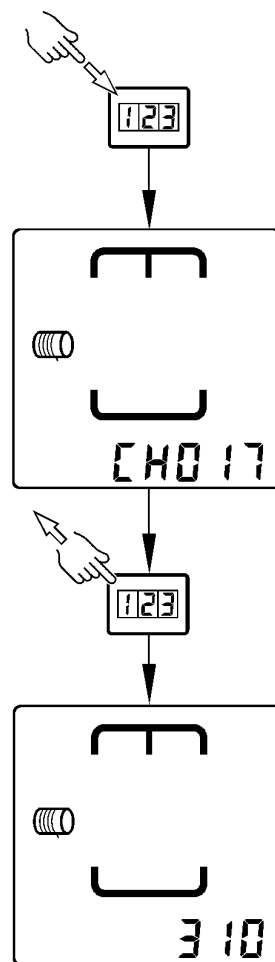
OUC006,0000F24 -19-11JUL05-1/1

Channel 017: Speed of Lower Drive Roll (NR 2)

"CH017" allows to check the speed of lower drive roll (NR 2). When the baler is running with a 540 rpm PTO speed, the speed of lower drive roll will be 310 rpm.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Baler Rotation Speed Sensor" in "Service" section to check the gear case output shaft sensor adjustment.

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.



CC1019800

CC1019800 -UN-11JUN01

OUC006,00011F7 -19-03NOV06-1/1

Channel 018: Test of Actuator Current Consumption

“CH018” allows to display the current consumption of either the twine or net actuator.

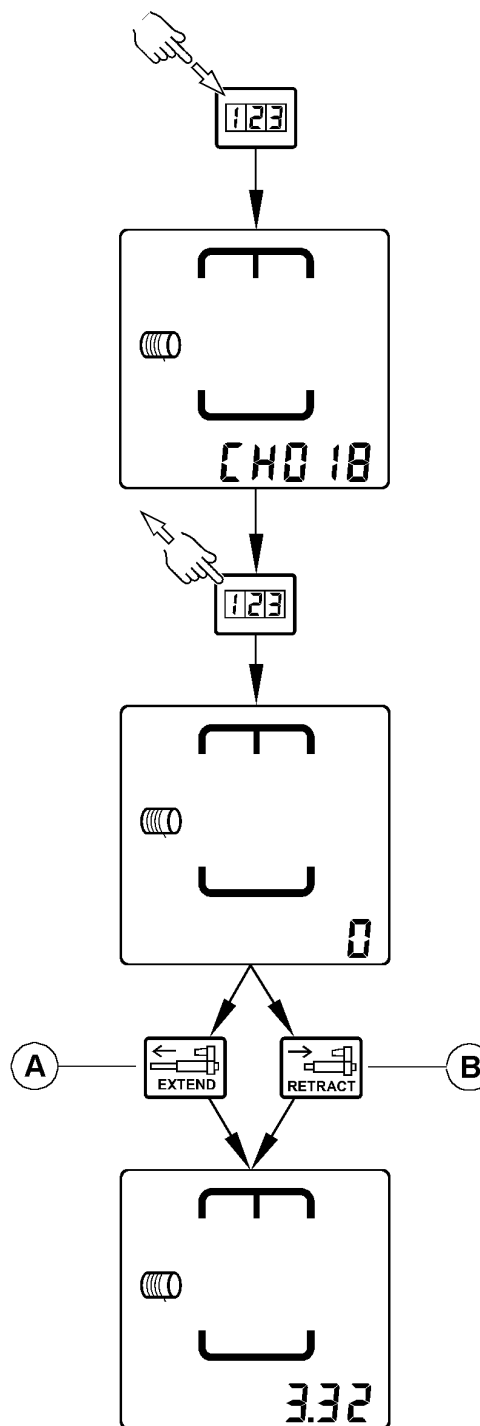
Press “EXTEND” (A) or “RETRACT” (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. While the actuator moves, the current consumption in ampere is displayed on the LCD screen.

Display should show a current flow reading between 2 and 8 amperes while actuator motor is operating during mid stroke (no load).

Continue to activate the actuator to full stroke position. When twine actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 18 and 27 amperes. When net actuator is fully extended or retracted, display should show stall current between 12 and 20 amperes.

- Readings below normal indicate low tractor voltage, or poor or corroded harness connections.
- Readings above normal indicate tying mechanical problem, faulty harness or faulty actuator.
- Current spike reading indicates tying mechanical obstruction.

A—Extend key
B—Retract key



CC1018876

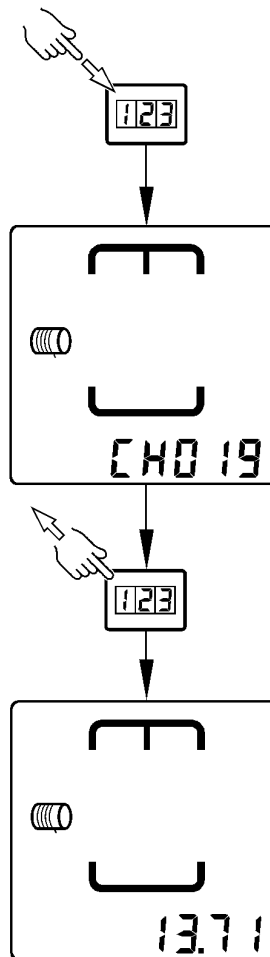
OUCC006,00009D3 -19-31JUL03-1/1

CC1018876 -UN-30JAN01

Channel 019: Voltmeter

“CH019” allows to display the voltage in the electrical circuit.

When this channel is selected, the voltage during the twine or net actuator motion can be checked to detect a resistive line. Press “EXTEND” or “RETRACT” key to move the actuator of the selected tying system. The voltage during the actuator motion is displayed on the LCD screen.



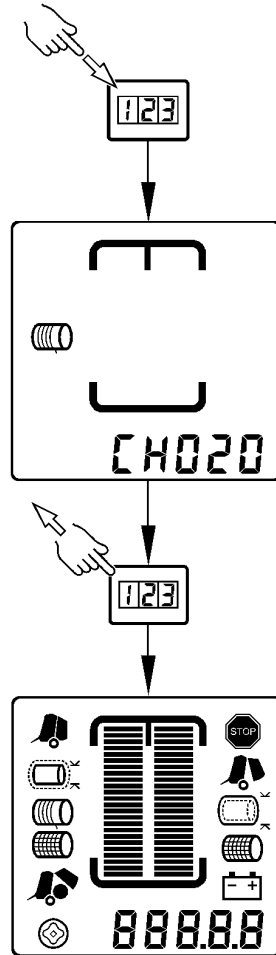
CC1018877

CC1018877 -UN-22DEC00

OUCC006,0000561 -19-13NOV01-1/1

Channel 020: Test of LCD Screen

"CH020" allows to test all the LCD screen pictograms.



CC1018878

CC1018878 -UN-22DEC00

OUC006,0000467 -19-22AUG01-1/1

Channel 021: Maximum Actuator Current Consumption

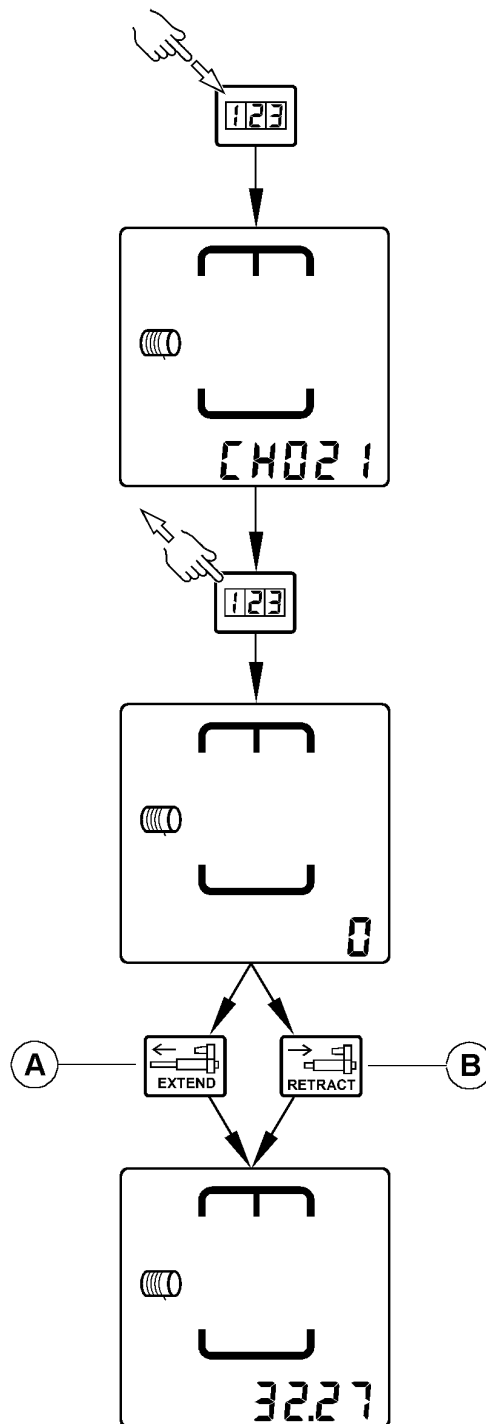
“CH021” allows to display the maximum value of actuator current consumption in either twine or net actuator.

Press “EXTEND” (A) or “RETRACT” (B) key to move the actuator of the selected tying system.

The maximum current consumption measured during the actuator motion is displayed.

To reset the display, extend or retract actuator by pressing on “EXTEND” (A) or “RETRACT” (B) key to full stroke position then press again on the same key.

A—Extend key
B—Retract key



CC1018884

CC1018884 -JUN-30JAN01

Channel 022: Test of Twine Pulley Sensor 1

"CH022" allows to test the twine pulley sensor 1.

The pulley sensor number 1 (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.

Rotate pulley (B) by hand.

The monitor displays "0" with a continuous beep when the sensor (A) is aligned with the magnet (C).

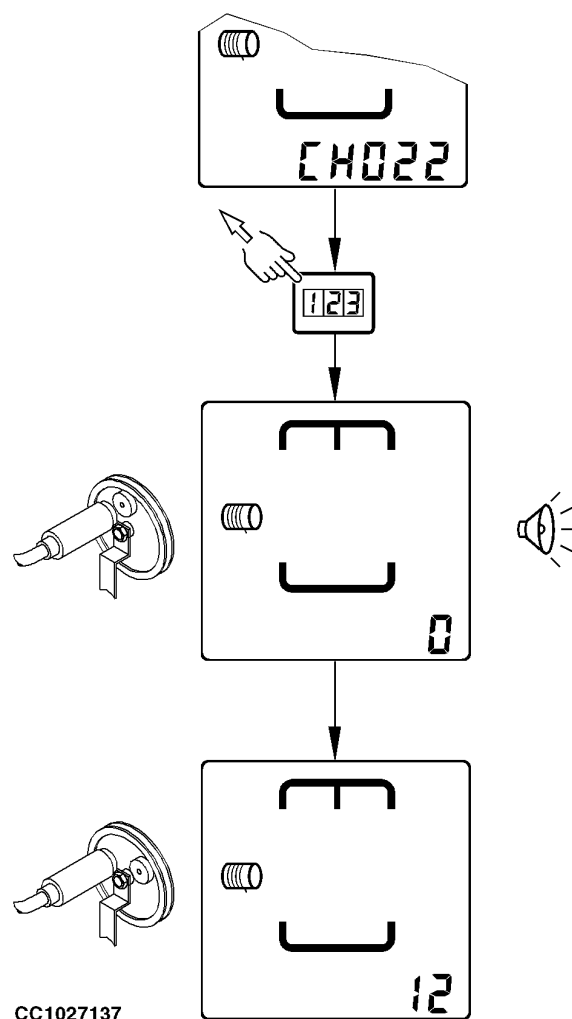
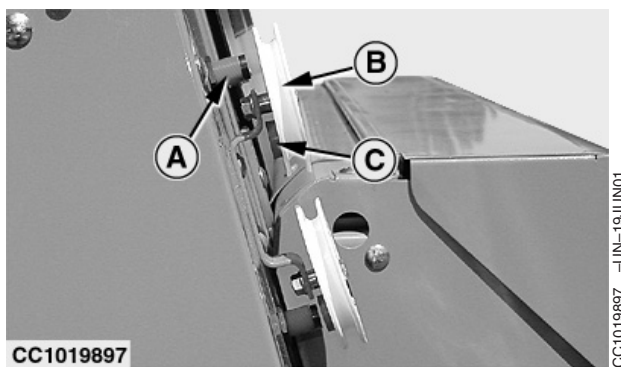
The monitor displays "12" when the sensor (A) is not aligned with the magnet (C).

NOTE: When the channel 22 is selected, the speed of pulley 1 is displayed as number of turns per second.

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Pulley Sensor" in "Service" section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.

A—Sensor
B—Pulley
C—Magnet



OUCC006,0000E9D -19-23MAY05-1/1

CC1027137 -JUN-10FEB05

Channel 023: Test of Twine Pulley Sensor 2

"CH023" allows to test the twine pulley sensor 2.

The pulley sensor number 2 (A) informs the monitor about pulley rotation which confirms that the twine has been caught by the bale during the tying cycle.

Rotate pulley (B) by hand.

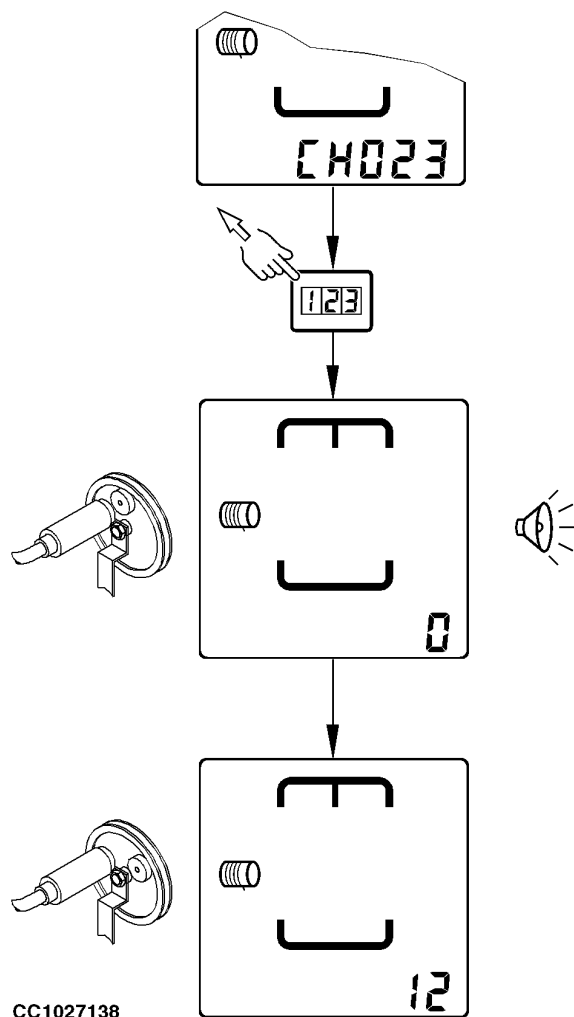
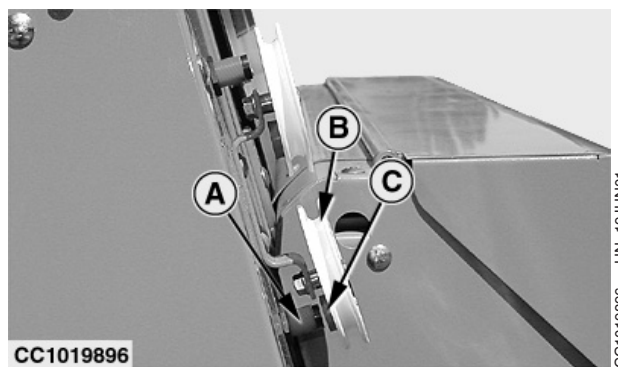
The monitor displays "0" with a continuous beep when the sensor (A) is aligned with the magnet (C).

The monitor displays "12" when the sensor (A) is not aligned with the magnet (C).

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See "Adjusting Pulley Sensor" in "Service" section to check the pulley sensor adjustment.

A—Sensor
B—Pulley
C—Magnet



OUC006,0000E9E -19-23MAY05-1/1

Channel 025: Test of Precutter Knife Switches

“CH025” allows to test the knife switches.

The two knife switches are pressed when the knives are engaged and released when the knives are retracted.

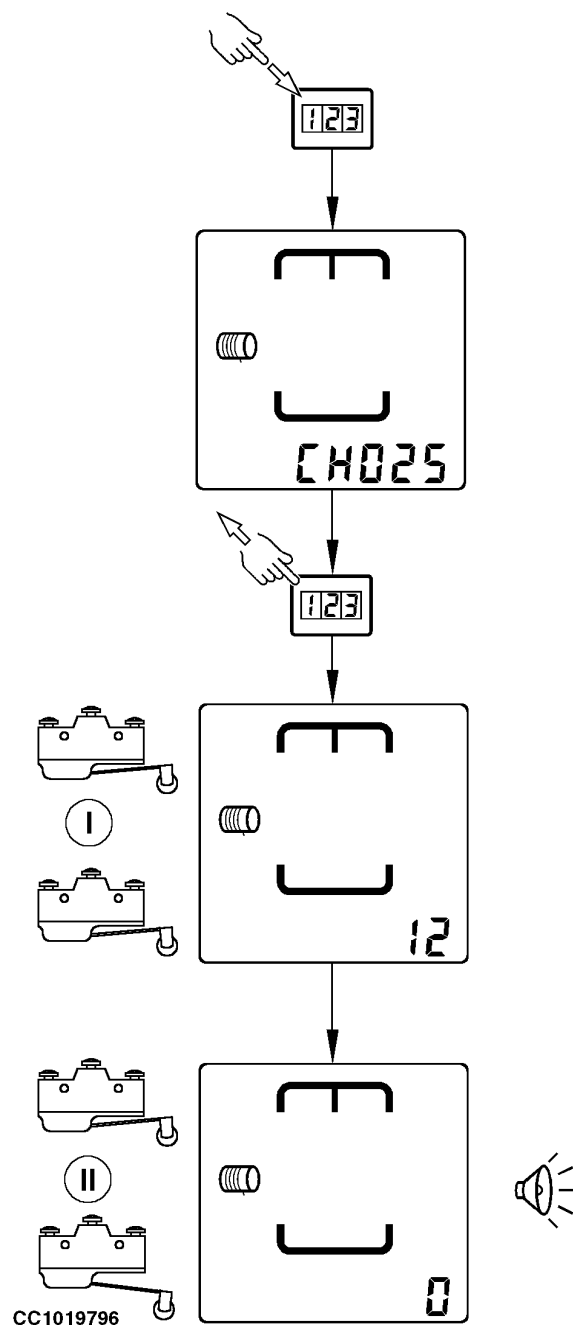
Engage precutter knives (see “Retracting/Engaging Precutter Knives” in “Operating BaleTrak Control Monitor” section).

- I — The monitor displays “12” when both switches are pressed.
- II — Manually release one switch then the other: the monitor displays “0” with a continuous beep when one or two switches are released.

If this test is not OK, see your John Deere dealer.

NOTE: See “Adjusting Precutter knife switches” in “Service” section to check the knife switches adjustment.

- I—Both switches pressed
- II—One or both switches released



CC1019796 -UN-29MAY01

OUCC006,0000586 -19-15NOV01-1/1

Channel 026: Flax Twine Tying Program

In this program two twines are fed continuously in the middle of the bale during bale formation to separate the layers. When the desired bale diameter is reached, a normal tying cycle is started to tie the bale.

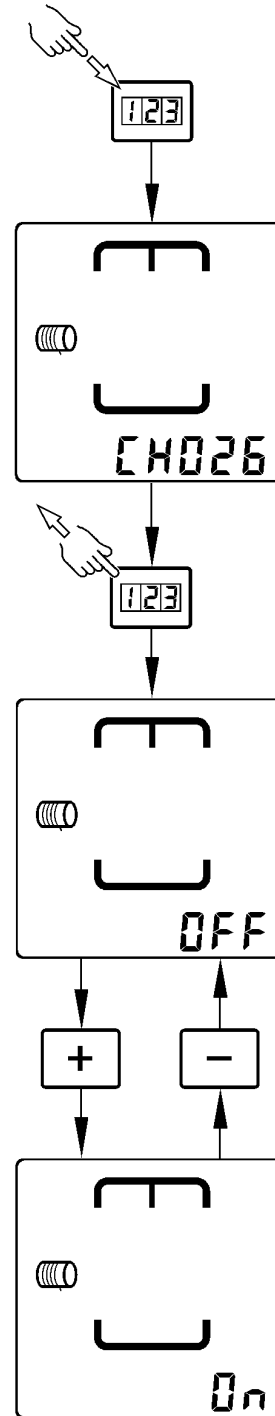
In "CH026", press "PLUS" key to activate the program. The LCD screen displays "ON".

Press "MINUS" key to switch off the program. The LCD screen displays "OFF".

NOTE: In the flax twine tying program, the distance of tying ends can be adjusted from 8 to 50 cm (3 to 20 in.).

NOTE: The flax twine tying cycle begins when these conditions are met:

- The gate is closed.
- The PTO is running.
- A bale is detected.
- The bale diameter is under 60 cm (23.5 in.).



CC1019121

OUCC006,00009BC -19-22JUL03-1/1

CC1019121 -UN-07FEB01

Channel 027: Recording Lowest Position of Belt Tension Arm

"CH027" allows to record the lowest position of belt tension arm.

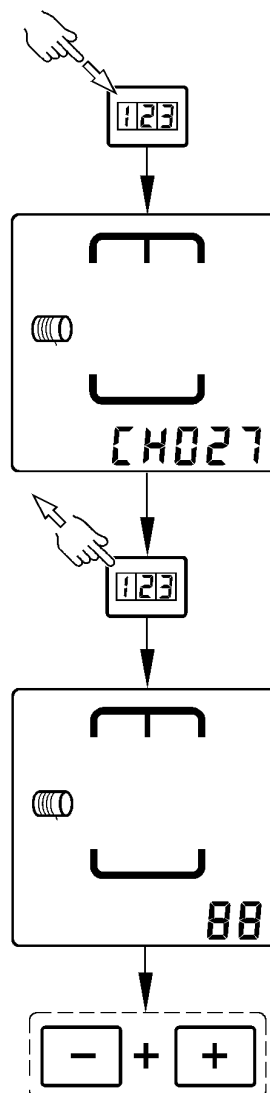
Move belt tension arm to its lowest position with selective control valve lever

Engage PTO a few seconds to remove belt slack. Shut off tractor engine.

Select the channel 27.

In "CH027", press simultaneously "PLUS" and "MINUS" keys to record the value of potentiometer corresponding to the lowest position of belt tension arm.

IMPORTANT: Once belt tension arm lowest position has been recorded, check that highest position is still correct. Switch to channel 5, set the belt tension arm to the highest position and ensure that monitor beeps continuously and LCD screen displays the target value (± 5). If not, readjust channel 5. If the target value is correct, make adjustment described in channel 28.



CC1019797

CC1019797 -UN-17JUL01

OUCC006,00011B8 -19-18JAN07-1/1

Channel 028: Fine Tuning Bale Size

Depending on the crop baled, it can occur that the measured bale diameter does not correspond to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.

CAUTION: Before modifying this adjustment, make sure that channel 5 and channel 27 are correctly adjusted.

In "CH028", the monitor can be fine tuned to recover the real desired bale diameter.

Make a bale with a diameter of:

- 110 cm (3 ft 7.3 in.) for 572 baler
- 130 cm (4 ft 3.2 in.) for 582 and 592 balers

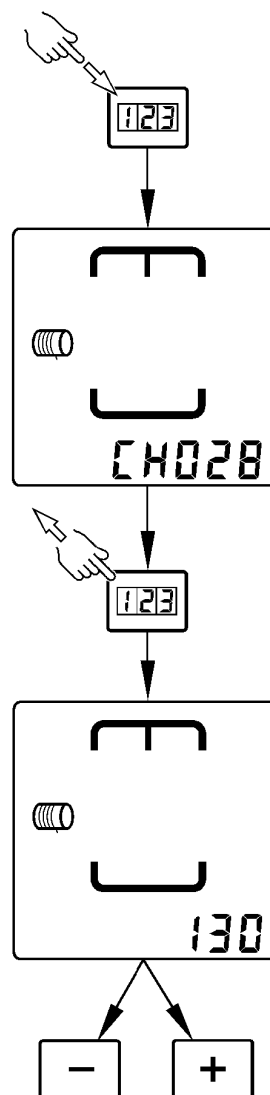
Measure the current bale diameter.

Select the channel 28.

In "CH028", press "PLUS" or "MINUS" key to display the current bale diameter measured.

The last bale diameter entered is stored.

NOTE: To check actual bale diameter, measure bale horizontally and vertically on both ends. Add the four measurements together and divide by four to determine average bale diameter.



CC1019914

CC1019914 -JUN-17JUL01

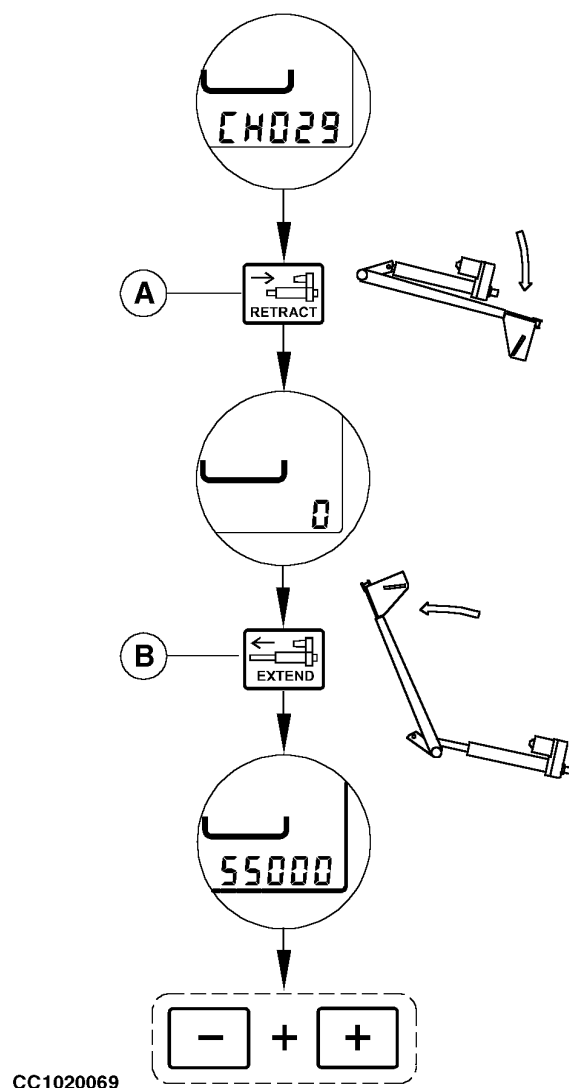
OUCC006,00011B9 -19-18JAN07-1/1

Channel 029: Calibration of Twine Actuator

"CH029" allows to calibrate the twine actuator.

1. Open the baler gate with tractor selective control valve lever and secure its position.
2. Press "EXTEND" key (B) until the twine actuator is fully extended.
3. Adjust the twine arm travel. See "Adjusting Twine Arm Travel" in "Service" section.
4. Select the channel 29.
5. Press "RETRACT" key (A) until the actuator is fully retracted and the monitor displays "0".
6. Press "EXTEND" key (B) until the twine actuator is fully extended. Press "EXTEND" key a second time to make sure the actuator is fully extended. The value corresponding to the twine arm position is displayed.
7. Press simultaneously "PLUS" and "MINUS" keys to record the value of twine arm position.
8. Switch off the monitor

A—Retract key
B—Extend key



CC1020069

CC1020069 -UN-10JUL01

Continued on next page

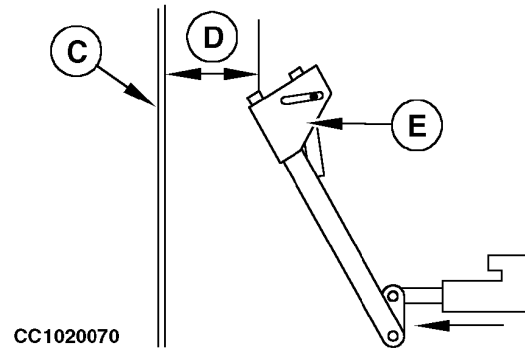
OUC006,0000EA0 -19-23MAY05-1/2

9. Switch on the monitor in normal operating mode.
10. Adjust the desired distance from tying end to the edge of bale with the monitor.
11. Press "MANUAL START OF TYING CYCLE" key. The tying cycle starts. Switch off the monitor when the actuator is fully extended.
12. Check that the actual distance (D) between the twine arm (E) and the right-hand panel of bale chamber (C) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.

If the twine arm (E) is too close to the right-hand panel (C), decrease the value stored in Channel 029 with two pulses on "MINUS" key.

If the twine arm (E) is too far away from right-hand panel (C), increase the value stored in Channel 029 with two pulses on "PLUS" key.

Repeat adjustment if necessary, until the distance (D) between the twine arm (E) and the right-hand panel of bale chamber (C) is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor (accuracy ± 1 cm (0.4 in.)).



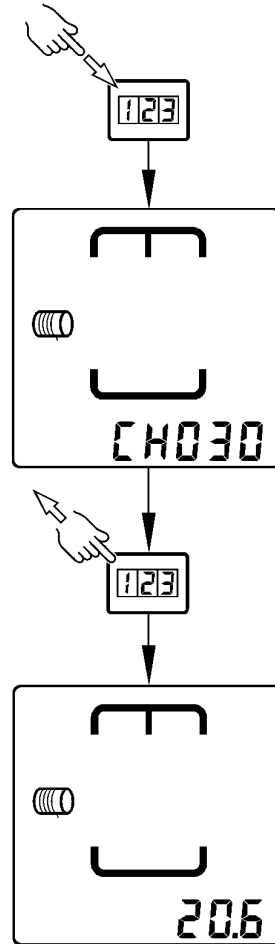
C—Right-hand panel of bale chamber
D—Distance
E—Twine arm

CC1020070 -UN-1JUL01

OUC006,0000EA0 -19-23MAY05-2/2

Channel 030: Twine Actuator Stroke

"CH030" displays the total stroke of the twine actuator. Do not change the value. The default value is 20.6.



CC1020068

CC1020068 -UN-10JUL01

OUCC006,000046C -19-22AUG01-1/1

Channel 031: Adjusting Tying End Distance

“CH031” allows to adjust the tying end distance (B).

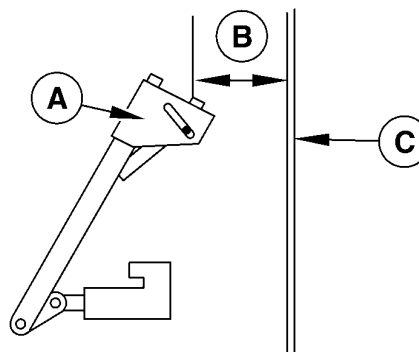
IMPORTANT: The twine actuator must be calibrated before the left-hand distance between tying end and edge of bale is adjusted. See “Channel 029: Calibration of Twine Actuator” in this Section.

1. Calibrate twine actuator.
2. Press “MANUAL START OF AN AUTOMATIC TYING CYCLE” key to start a tying cycle.
3. Switch off the monitor when the twine arm is in tying end position.
4. Check that the actual distance (B) between the twine arm (A) and the left-hand panel (C) of bale chamber is the same as the distance adjusted with monitor.

If the twine arm (A) is too close to the left-hand panel (C), press “MINUS” key to decrease the value stored in Channel 031.

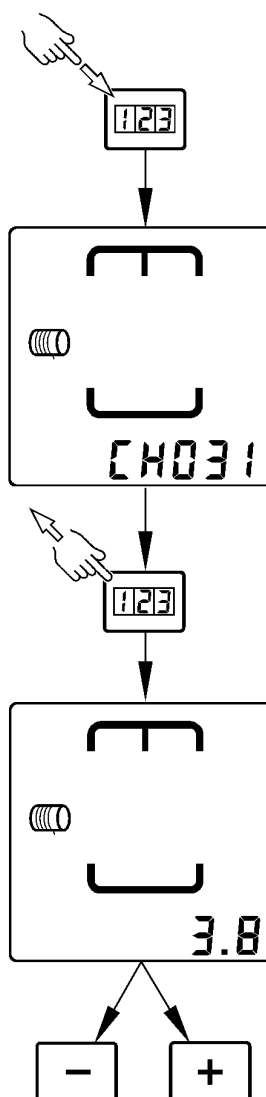
If the twine arm (A) is too far away from the left-hand panel (C), press “PLUS” key to increase the value stored in Channel 031.

A—Twine arm
B—Tying end distance
C—Left-hand panel



CC1023327

CC1023327 -UN-30JUL03



CC1023312

CC1023312 -UN-30JUL03

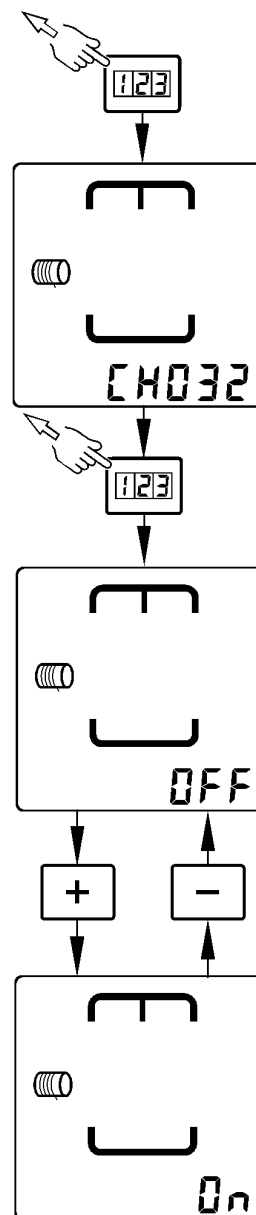
Channel 032: Automatic Start of Tying Cycle

"CH032" allows to enable or disable automatic start of tying cycle.

In "CH032" press "PLUS" key to enable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays "ON".

Press "MINUS" key to disable automatic start of tying cycle. The LCD screen displays "OFF".

CC1023442



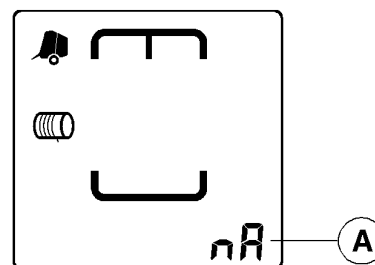
CC1023442 -UN-18SEP03

OUCC006,0000EA1 -19-23MAY05-1/2

NOTE: When the automatic start of tying cycle is disabled, "nA" code (A) flashes in normal mode.

A—"nA" code

CC10234423



CC1023443 -UN-18SEP03

OUCC006,0000EA1 -19-23MAY05-2/2

Storage

Preparing the Baler for Storage

Remove net roll and store in a cool, dry place.

Release belt tension.

Clean baler thoroughly inside and out. Trash and dirt will draw moisture and cause rust.

NOTE: *Should a high-pressure washer be used to clean the baler, do not direct pressurized water on the bearings or electrical components.*

Sharpen and grease net knife.

Coat exposed cylinder rods with grease to prevent rusting.

Check that all rolls are working freely. If one of them is hard to rotate, remove it, clean bearing housing and replace bearing, if necessary.

Apply a few drops of oil to all pivot points and linkages.

Thoroughly lubricate baler. See "Lubrication and Maintenance" Section.

Apply a thin layer of grease to threads of all adjusting bolts.

All parts from which the paint has been worn should be painted or coated with oil.

Clean all chains by washing them with diesel fuel. Dry thoroughly and coat with a heavy oil.

Protect electrical connectors against corrosion with adequate fluid.

List the replacement parts that will be needed and order them.

IMPORTANT: If the net tying device is going to be stored for a long period, avoid the rubber feed roll being deformed by releasing feed roll pressure and placing feed roll brake into unlocked position.

OUCC006,000098F -19-13JUN03-1/1

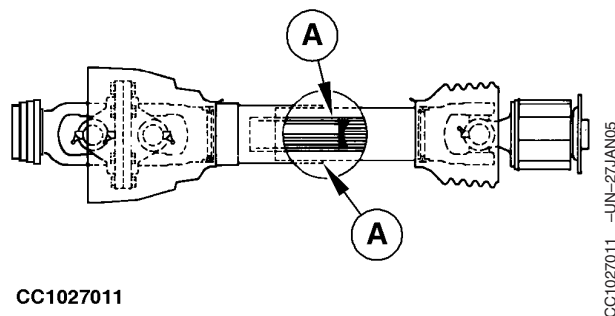
Storing Baler at the End of Season

Store baler in a dry sheltered place. If stored outside, cover with waterproof material.

If baler must be stored outside, belt life can be prolonged by releasing tension, covering or removing belts to protect from sunlight etc. Check hooks and store belts in a cool dry place.

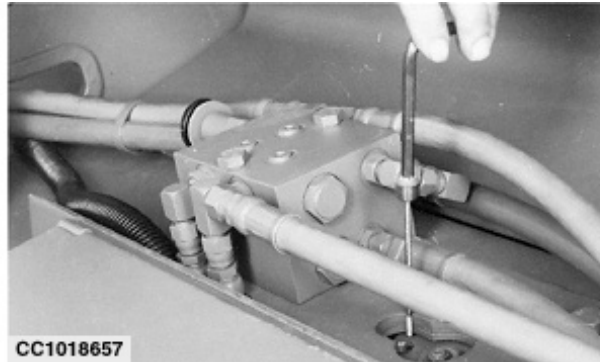
Block up baler, taking load off tires. Do NOT deflate tires. If exposed, cover tires to protect them from light, grease and oil.

Grease guard tubes (A) at the beginning of the winter season to prevent freezing.



OUCC006,00011BD -19-06OCT06-1/1

Preparing for Beginning of Season



Check and fill gear case up to check plug level. See “Lubrication and Maintenance” Section.

Remove the oil from the chains.

Lubricate complete machine as this will force any collected moisture out of the bearings. See “Lubrication and Maintenance” Section.

Check tires for correct air pressure. See “Preparing the Baler” Section.

Tighten all bolts, nuts and set screws. See “Service” Section.

Check all belt splice pins and hooks, then replace as necessary.

Check adjustments of baler as described in “Service” Section.

Review your operator’s manual.

On balers equipped with ELC or BaleTrak Monitor, check for correct functioning.

Remove converging wheel break-away springs and trip wheel. If wheel does not pivot freely by hand, remove wheel bracket from tube. Apply grease to pivoting surfaces and reassemble.

Check slip clutch adjustment. See “Checking Slip Clutch” in “Service” Section.

Continued on next page

OUCC006,0000991 -19-13JUN03-1/2

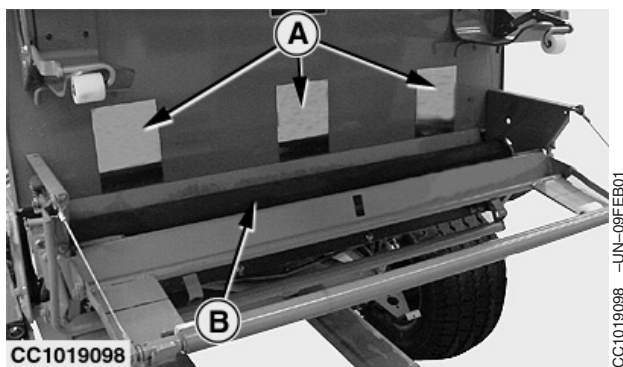
Wipe off feed rolls (B) and check for any sticky material. If necessary, roll may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

Apply talcum powder to rubber feed roll.

Check areas which will contact net roll. These areas must be clean and smooth to help prevent net wrapping on rubber coated roll. Remove excessive dust or crop material from feed rolls (B) and stainless steel net roll supports (A) with a dry cloth.

Check adjustments of net tying, mainly net feed roll pressure. See "Service" Section.

Check that net knife is sharp.



A—Steel net roll supports
B—Feed rolls

OUC006,0000991 -19-13JUN03-2/2

Specifications

Specifications for 572 Baler

Size of Bales

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Diameter | 0.60 to 1.30 m (2 ft to 4 ft 3 in.) |
| Width | 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in.) |

Baler

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Weight ^a | 2100 to 2340 kg (4630 to 5159 lb) |
| Length, gate closed (without net wrapping) | 3.45 m (11 ft 3 in.) |
| Length, gate open | 4.42 m (14 ft 6 in.) |
| Height, gate closed | 2.30 m (7 ft 6 in.) |
| Height, gate open (without net wrapping) | 2.85 m (9 ft 4 in.) |
| Width | 2.28 m (7 ft 4 in.) |

^aweight may vary depending on equipment

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in.) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in.) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) |

Forming Belts

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Number of belts | 6 |
| Type | 3-ply fabric, diamond tread |
| Width | 178 mm (7 in.) |
| Length | 10.23 m (33 ft 7 in.) (2 belts) 10.42 m (34 ft 2 in.) (4 belts) |

Twine Tying

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Control | Manual or automatic |
| Type | Electrically driven |
| Spacing | Manual or automatic control |

Bale Formation Controls

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Bale shape indicators | Mechanical or LCD display |
| Oversize bale indicator | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Gate closed | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Near full bale indicator | LCD display |
| Auto-tie indicator | LCD display |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000132D -19-03OCT07-1/2

Specifications

Miscellaneous

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PTO shaft speed | 540 or 1000 rpm |
| Drive protection | Shear bolt and slip clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower | 34 kW (45 hp) at PTO |
| Tire size | 11.5/80 X 15.3 (10 PR) |
| | 15/55 - 17 (10 PR) |
| | 19/45 - 17 (10 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

Sound Level

| | |
|--|----------|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method | |
| in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |

OUCC006,000132D -19-03OCT07-2/2

Specifications for 582 Baler

Size of Bales

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Diameter | 0.60 to 1.55 m (2 ft to 5 ft 1 in.) |
| Width | 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in.) |

Baler

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Weight ^a | 2350 to 3300 kg (5181 to 7275 lb) |
| Length, gate closed (without net wrapping) | 3.65 m (12 ft) |
| Length, gate open | 4.52 m (14 ft 8 in.) |
| Height, gate closed | 2.28 m (7 ft 6 in.) |
| Height, gate open (without net wrapping) | 3.25 m (10 ft 8 in.) |
| Width | 2.31 m (7 ft 7 in.) |

^aweight may vary depending on equipment

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) RotoFlow | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Maxicut | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) RotoFlow | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Maxicut |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in.) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in.) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.91 m (6 ft 3 in.) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in.) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in.) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 | 8 | 4 | 4 | 8 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 | 120 | 104 | 104 | 120 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) |

Precutter device

| | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Number of knives | 14 |
| Knife spacing | 70 mm (2.75 in.) |

Forming Belts

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Number of belts | 6 |
| Type | 3-ply fabric, diamond tread |
| Width | 178 mm (7 in.) |
| Length | 11.71 m (38 ft 5 in.) (2 belts) 11.85 m (38 ft 11 in.) (4 belts) |

Twine Tying

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Control | Manual or automatic |
| Type | Electrically driven |
| Spacing | Manual or automatic control |

Continued on next page

OUCC006,000127A -19-23OCT07-1/2

Specifications

Bale Formation Controls

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Bale shape indicators | Mechanical or LCD display |
| Oversize bale indicator | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Gate closed | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Near full bale indicator | LCD display |
| Auto-tie indicator | LCD display |

Braking System

| | |
|------------|---|
| Type | Hydraulic or pneumatic (only available with rotary feeder pickup) |
|------------|---|

Miscellaneous

| | |
|---|---|
| PTO shaft speed | 540 or 1000 rpm |
| Drive protection | Shear bolt, slip clutch or cam clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower | 40 kW (55 hp) at PTO |
| Minimum tractor horsepower with precutter | 49 kW (66 hp) at PTO |
| Tire size | 11.5/80 X 15.3 (10 PR) (not compatible with braking system) |
| | 15/55 - 17 (10 PR) (not compatible with braking system) |
| | 19/45 - 17 (10 PR) |
| | 500/50 - 17 (10 PR) |
| | 500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

Sound Level

| | |
|---|----------|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |
|---|----------|

OUCC006,000127A -19-23OCT07-2/2

Specifications for 592 Baler

Size of Bales

Diameter 0.60 to 1.80 m (2 ft to 6 ft)
Width 1.17 m (3 ft 10 in.)

Baler

Weight^a 2600 to 3600 kg (5732 to 7937 lb)
Length, gate closed (without net wrapping) 3.71 m (12 ft 2 in.)
Length, gate open 4.72 m (15 ft 6 in.)
Height, gate closed 2.82 m (9 ft 3 in.)
Height, gate open (without net wrapping) 3.64 m (11 ft 11 in.)
Width 2.28 m (7 ft 6 in.)

^aweight may vary depending on equipment

| Pickup Types | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) RotoFlow | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) Maxicut | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) RotoFlow | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) Maxicut |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Width (inside) | 1.54 m (5 ft 1 in.) | 1.70 m (5 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in.) | 1.85 m (6 ft 1 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) |
| Width (on flare) | 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) |
| Width (between outer teeth) | 1.52 m (5 ft) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.91 m (6 ft 3 in.) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.65 m (5 ft 5 in.) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in.) | 1.93 m (6 ft 4 in.) |
| Tooth bars | 4 | 4 | 8 | 4 | 4 | 8 | 8 |
| Number of teeth | 96 | 104 | 120 | 104 | 104 | 120 | 120 |
| Tooth spacing | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) | 66 mm (2.6 in.) |
| Stripper diameter | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) | 255 mm (10 in.) |

Precutter device

Number of knives 14
Knife spacing 70 mm (2.75 in.)

Forming Belts

Number of belts 6
Type 3-ply fabric, diamond tread
Width 178 mm (7 in.)
Length 13.335 m (43 ft 9 in.) (2 belts)
..... 13.475 m (44 ft 2 in.) (4 belts)

Twine Tying

Control Manual or automatic
Type Electrically driven
Spacing Manual or automatic control

Specifications

Bale Formation Controls

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Bale shape indicators | Mechanical or LCD display |
| Oversize bale indicator | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Gate closed | Sound alarm or LCD display |
| Near full bale indicator | LCD display |
| Auto-tie indicator | LCD display |

Braking System

| | |
|------------|---|
| Type | Hydraulic or pneumatic (only available with rotary feeder pickup) |
|------------|---|

Miscellaneous

| | |
|---|--|
| PTO shaft speed | 540 or 1000 rpm |
| Drive protection | Shear bolt, slip clutch or cam clutch |
| Powerline | Constant velocity powerline |
| Minimum tractor horsepower | 44 kW (60 hp) at PTO |
| Minimum tractor horsepower with precutter | 52 kW (70 hp) at PTO |
| Tire size | 11.5/80 X 15.3 (10 PR) (not compatible with braking system) 15/55 - 17 (10 PR) (not compatible with braking system) 19/45 - 17 (10 PR) 500/50 - 17 (10 PR) 500/45 - 22.5 (12 PR) |
| Tongue | Adjustable |

Sound Level

| | |
|--|----------|
| Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) | 85 dB(A) |
|--|----------|

OUCC006,000127B -19-23OCT07-2/2

Declaration of Conformity

John Deere Arc-Lès-Gray
2, Avenue Jean Jaurès
F-70100 Arc-Lès-Gray

The Round Balers

Models.....572, 582 and 592

comply with the EU provisions:

98/37/EEC Machine Directive
89/336/EEC..... EMC Directive
and EN704..... Pickup Balers

Arc-Lès-Gray, 01 October 2001




Brian A. LANZEN

Manager Product Engineering

CC1018830 -UN-22FEB01

OUCC006,000038F -19-02APR01-1/1

Serial Numbers

Serial Number Plates

Serial numbers identifying the baler and the attachments are stamped on factory serial number plates.

These numbers and letters are required when ordering baler or attachment replacement parts.

To ensure that you have these numbers at hand, enter the appropriate serial numbers in the spaces provided in each illustration.

OUCC006,00004B4 -19-06SEP01-1/1

Serial Number Plate Description

- A—Model designation
- B—Serial number
- C—Maximum load at hitch
- D—Model year
- E—Year of production
- F—Maximum load on axle
- G—Maximum permissible total weight

JOHN DEERE 2, Avenue Jean Jaurès
70100 ARCLES-GRAY (FRANCE)

Marque : JOHN DEERE (DEERE & COMPANY, ILLINOIS, USA)

Type/Variante/Version []

Numéro de série []

PTAC [] kg

Masses Maximales Admissibles 2 [] kg 3 [] kg

Réceptionné par le DRIRE de BESANCON le : []

Année Fabrication []

Made in E.C. Année Modèle []

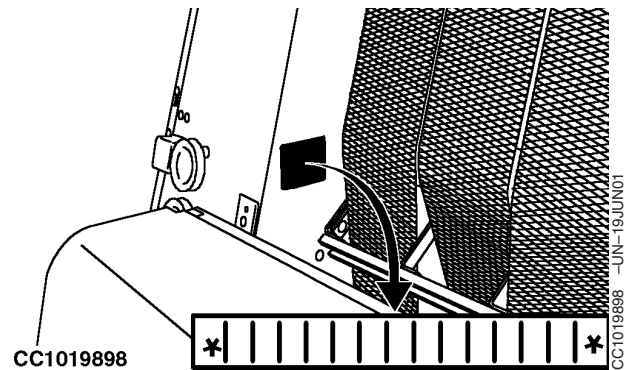
CC1029241

CC1029241 -UN-20SEP07

OUCC006,000129A -19-13FEB07-1/1

Baler Serial Number Record

The product identification number plate is located on the right-hand side of the front frame.



OUCC006,000041E -19-15JUN01-1/1

Keep Proof of Ownership

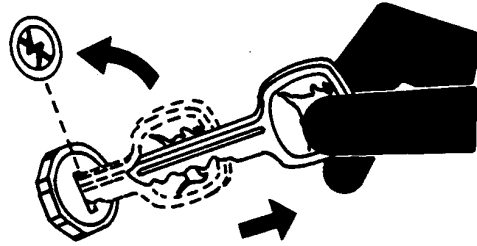
1. Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
2. Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
3. Other steps you can take:
 - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
 - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine



DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Keep Machines Secure

1. Install vandal-proof devices.
2. When machine is in storage:
 - Lower equipment to the ground
 - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
 - Remove any keys and batteries
3. When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
4. When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
5. Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
6. Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



TS230 -UN-24MAY89

DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

Index

| | Page | | Page |
|--|--------------|---|--------------|
| A | | | |
| Actuator current consumption | | Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) rotary feeder | |
| Test | 56-24 | device | 35-23 |
| Adjusting | | 1.81 m pickup feeder fork position | 35-17 |
| Bale discharging ramp | 35-25 | 1.81 m pickup gauge wheels | 35-35 |
| Bale shape senders | 55-31 | 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup drive | |
| Bale size switch | 55-36 | chains | 55-12 |
| Baler rotation speed sensor | 55-33 | 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup drive | |
| Belt tracking | 55-24, 55-25 | chains | 55-13 |
| Bottom roll drive chain | 55-5 | Adjusting bale size | |
| Brake shoes | 55-19, 55-20 | ELC monitor | 37-7 |
| Brushes | 55-18 | Adjusting soft core diameter | |
| Chain oiling system flow | 45-4 | ELC monitor | 37-8 |
| Cleaning auger sensor | 55-35 | Adjusting tongue | |
| Drawbar | 15-1 | Tractor drawbar | 25-1 |
| Gate locking hooks (572 only) | 55-22 | Tractor trailer hitch | 25-5 |
| Gear case hydraulic cylinder stroke | 55-38 | Adjusting twine actuator | 56-38 |
| Lower gate roll scraper | 35-28 | Air brake tank | |
| Lower rear gate roll scraper | 35-28 | Checking | 45-24 |
| Net guide position | 55-52 | Draining | 45-24 |
| Net wrap stretch | 35-11 | Air brakes | |
| Oversize bale switch | 55-30 | Adjusting brake shoes | 55-19, 55-20 |
| Pickup drive chains | 55-11 | Connecting | 25-15 |
| Pickup float spring (l.h side) | 35-31 | As required | 45-28 |
| Pickup float spring (R.H side) | 35-31 | Cleaning oil reservoir filter | 45-8 |
| Pickup height | 35-33 | Jackstand | 45-8 |
| Pickup height (with 2.00 m pickup) | 35-33 | Refilling multiluber chain oiling system | |
| Pickup height (with 2.20 m pickup) | 35-34 | reservoir | 45-7 |
| Precutter knife switches | 55-34 | Attaching | |
| Rotary feeder pickup caster gauge wheels | 35-38 | Telescoping hook-up | 20-1 |
| Rotary feeder pickup drive chain | 55-10 | Attaching and detaching | |
| Rotary feeder pickup float spring | 35-32 | Adjusting tongue to tractor drawbar | 25-1 |
| Rotary feeder pickup gauge wheels | 35-37 | Adjusting tongue to tractor trailer hitch | 25-5 |
| Rotary feeder pickup height | 35-34 | Connecting air brakes | 25-15 |
| Rotary feeder reverse sensor | 55-34 | Connecting hydraulic brakes | 25-14 |
| Starter roll (NR 1) scraper | 35-27 | Connecting safety chain | 25-10 |
| Top idler roll drive chain | 55-8 | Connecting telescoping hook-up | 20-1 |
| Tractor front tread | 15-1 | Connecting telescoping hook-up to tractor PTO | |
| Tractor PTO speed | 15-2 | shaft | 25-9 |
| Tractor rear tire spacing | 15-1 | Connecting to tractor hydraulic system | 25-11 |
| Twine arm travel | 55-27, 55-28 | Detaching telescoping hook-up | 25-18 |
| Twine clamber | 35-16 | Storing hydraulic hoses | 25-19, 25-20 |
| Twine guide | 35-14, 35-15 | Storing jackstand | 25-10 |
| Twine spacing | 35-9 | Storing telescoping hook-up | 25-18 |
| Upper arm cylinder (572 and 582 baler) | 55-17 | Telescoping hook-up support | 25-9 |
| Upper arm spring | 55-15, 55-16 | Using jackstand | 25-19 |
| Wheel spindles | | Attachments | |
| Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup | 35-19 | Knife slot filler kit | 40-2 |
| Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m | | Low drive belt speed bundle | 40-2 |
| (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup | 35-21 | Rubber coated starter roll shells | 40-1 |
| | | Scraper knives for wet silage | 40-3 |
| | | Silage bundle | 40-1 |
| | | Steel semi-shells with straight bars | 40-1 |

| | Page | | Page |
|--|-------|--|---------------------|
| Tension arm fingers | 40-2 | Clinching Mato hooks | 55-61 |
| Top Idler roll drive kit | 40-1 | Driving Mato hook rivet | 55-62 |
| Automatic start of tying cycle | 56-39 | Installation | 55-63 |
| BaleTrak monitor | 38-18 | Installing | 55-67 |
| Automatic tying cycle | | Installing Mato hooks | 55-61 |
| Manual start | 38-17 | Preparing | 55-59, 55-60 |
| | | Removing | 55-58 |
| | | Repairing | 55-59, 55-60 |
| | | Routing through the baler | 55-64, 55-65, 55-66 |
| B | | Bleeding | |
| Bale counter | | Chain oiling system pump | 55-18 |
| Without BaleTrak | 35-42 | Bottom roll drive chain | 55-5 |
| Bale counters | | Brake shafts | |
| Using | 38-29 | Lubrication | 45-25, 45-26 |
| Bale density | 35-10 | Brake shoes | |
| Gauge | 35-10 | Adjusting | 55-19, 55-20 |
| Bale diameter | | Brushes | |
| Setting | 38-8 | Adjusting | 55-18 |
| Bale discharging ramp | | | |
| Adjusting | 35-25 | C | |
| Bale push bar | | Calibration | |
| Operation | 35-43 | Bale shape potentiometer | 56-13 |
| Bale shape indicators | | Bale size potentiometer | 56-12 |
| Making a bale | 38-27 | Calibration of twine actuator | 56-35 |
| Bale shape potentiometer | 56-13 | Cam-type cut out clutch | |
| Bale shape senders | 55-31 | Adjusting | 55-40 |
| Bale shape sensitivity | 56-18 | Caster gauge wheels | |
| Bale size | | Adjusting | 35-38 |
| ELC monitor | 37-7 | Center tension arm roll (NR 12) | |
| Bale size potentiometer | | Setting position | 35-30 |
| Calibration | 56-12 | Chain oiling system | |
| Baler hydraulic system | | Adjusting | 45-4 |
| Connecting to tractor hydraulic system | 25-11 | Adjusting brushes | 55-18 |
| Baler rotation speed sensor | | Difficulties | 50-21 |
| Adjusting | 55-33 | Chain oiling system pump | |
| Baler wiring harness to control monitors | | Bleeding | 55-18 |
| Connecting | 25-17 | Channel 001 | |
| BaleTrak | | Reset to factory default settings | 56-8 |
| Installing support | 15-4 | Channel 002 | |
| BaleTrak monitor | | Dry straw twine tying program | 56-9 |
| Connecting | 15-7 | Channel 003 | |
| Installing | 15-7 | Re-extension twine tying program | 56-10 |
| Baling short, dry slick crops | 35-5 | Channel 004 | |
| Baling silage and damp crops | 35-6 | Cinch tying | 56-11 |
| Ballast | 15-2 | Channel 005 | |
| Battery harness | | Calibration of bale size potentiometer | 56-12 |
| Installing | 15-5 | Channel 006 and 007 | |
| Belt wires | | Calibration of bale shape potentiometer | 56-13 |
| Checking | 45-9 | | |
| Belts | | | |
| Checking Mato hooks | 55-63 | | |

| Page | Page |
|---|--|
| Channel 008 | Belt wires 45-9 |
| Measurement units 56-15 | Net cut switch adjustment 55-51 |
| Channel 009 | Net guide position 55-52 |
| Net tying delay 56-16 | Slip clutch 55-39 |
| Channel 010 | Tractor ballast 15-2 |
| Offset of near full alarm 56-17 | Choosing |
| Channel 011 | Tractor PTO speed 15-2 |
| Bale shape sensitivity 56-18 | Cinch tying 56-11 |
| Channel 012 | Components locations 38-6 |
| Test of net cut switch 56-19 | Connecting |
| Channel 013 | Air brakes 25-15 |
| Test of oversize bale switch 56-20 | Baler wiring harness to control monitors 25-17 |
| Channel 014 | Hydraulic brake 25-14 |
| Test of right gate switch 56-21 | Safety chain 25-10 |
| Channel 015 | Telescoping hook-up 25-9 |
| Test of left gate switch (592 baler only) 56-22 | To tractor hydraulic system 25-11 |
| Channel 017 | Connecting control monitor |
| Speed of lower drive roll 56-23 | Installing battery wiring harness 15-5 |
| Channel 018 | Counter of bale 38-29 |
| Test of actuator current consumption 56-24 | Crop preparation |
| Channel 019 | Silage 35-2 |
| Voltmeter 56-25 | Windrow size 35-2 |
| Channel 020 | |
| Test of LCD screen 56-26 | |
| Channel 021 | |
| Maximum actuator current consumption 56-27 | |
| Channel 022 | |
| Test of twine pulley sensor 1 56-28 | |
| Channel 023 | |
| Test of twine pulley sensor 2 56-29 | |
| Channel 024 | |
| Test of rotary feeder reverse sensor 56-30 | |
| Channel 025 | |
| Test of precutter knife switches 56-31 | |
| Channel 026 | |
| Flax twine tying program 56-32 | |
| Channel 027 | |
| Recording lowest position of belt tension | |
| arm 56-33 | |
| Channel 028 | |
| Fine tuning bale size 56-34 | |
| Channel 029 | |
| Calibration of twine actuator 56-35 | |
| Channel 030 | |
| Twine actuator type 56-37 | |
| Channel 031 | |
| Adjust twine actuator 56-38 | |
| Channel 032 | |
| Automatic start of tying cycle 56-39 | |
| Checking | |
| Air brake tank 45-24 | |
| Ballasting 15-2 | |

| | Page | | Page |
|---|----------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Discharging bale | 37-14 | Gear case hydraulic cylinder stroke | |
| Forming a bale | 37-9 | Adjusting | 55-38 |
| Installing support | 15-4 | Gear oil | 45-2 |
| Net tying | 37-6 | Grease | |
| Starting manually an automatic tying | 37-12 | Extreme pressure and multipurpose | 45-1 |
| Twine tying | 37-2 | Guideline to form a good bale | 38-26 |
| Tying a bale manually | 37-13 | | |
| ELC Plus monitor | | H | |
| Connecting | 15-6 | HiFlow gauge wheels | |
| Installing | 15-6 | Transport position | 35-36 |
| Engaging/retracting | | Hydraulic brakes | |
| Precutter knives | 38-21 | Adjusting brake shoes | 55-19, 55-20 |
| Every 10 hours | 45-10, 45-11, 45-16, 45-17 | Connecting | 25-14 |
| Baler with rotary feeder device | 45-15 | Hydraulic connection | 25-11 |
| Baler without rotary device | 45-12 | Hydraulic hoses | |
| Every 200 hours | | Storing | 25-19, 25-20 |
| Brake shafts | 45-25, 45-26 | Hydraulic valve filter | |
| Every 250 hours | 45-27 | Changing | 45-28 |
| Every 30 hours | 45-21, 45-22 | | |
| Lubrication and maintenance | 45-18 | I | |
| Every 4000 bales | 45-29 | Identification views | 00-1 |
| Every 50 hours | 45-23 | Installing | |
| Every 6 years | | BaleTrak monitor | 15-7 |
| Hydraulic hoses | 45-32 | Belts | 55-64, 55-65, 55-66 |
| Extend key | 38-20 | ELC Plus monitor | 15-6 |
| | | Mato belt hooks | 55-61, 55-62, 55-63 |
| F | | Monitor console | 15-4 |
| Factory default settings | 56-8 | Monitor support | 15-4 |
| Fine tuning bale size | 56-34 | Net feed roll drive belt | 55-54 |
| Flax twine tying program | 56-32 | Net knife | 55-55 |
| Forming a good bale | 38-26 | Pickup gauge wheels | 20-2 |
| | | | |
| G | | J | |
| Gate latch | 55-20 | Jackstand | |
| Gate latch stop | 55-21 | Storing | 25-10 |
| Gate switch | | Using | 25-19 |
| Test of left-hand side (592 baler only) | 56-22 | | |
| Test of right-hand side | 56-21 | K | |
| Gauge wheels | | Knife and counterknife position | |
| Adjusting | 35-37 | Checking | 55-41 |
| Installing | 20-2 | Knife switches | |
| 2.00 m pickup | 35-35 | Test | 56-31 |
| 2.20 m pickup | 35-36 | | |
| Gear case | | | |
| Draining | 45-28, 45-29 | | |
| Refilling | 45-28 | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|--|--|--|-------|
| Knives | | Manual start of an automatic tying cycle | |
| Retracting/engaging | 38-21 | BaleTrak monitor. | 38-17 |
| Knives - precutter | | Manual start of tying cycle | |
| Sharpening | 55-15 | BaleTrak monitor. | 38-19 |
| | | Mato belt lacing tool | 55-59 |
| L | | Maximum actuator current consumption | 56-27 |
| LCD screen | | Measurement units | 56-15 |
| Test | 56-26 | Mixing lubricants. | 45-3 |
| LCD screen description | 38-5 | Modified square knot | 20-5 |
| Left gate latch switch | | Monitor | |
| 592 only | 55-29 | Installing console | 15-4 |
| Left gate switch (592 baler only) | | Monitor on or off. | 38-7 |
| Test | 56-22 | | |
| Location of components | 38-6 | N | |
| Low drive belt speed bundle. | 40-2 | Near full alarm | |
| Lower drive roll speed | 56-23 | Offset | 56-17 |
| Lower gate roll (Nr 9) scraper | | Net around feed rolls | 55-56 |
| Adjusting | 35-28 | Net cut switch | |
| Lower rear gate roll scraper | | Adjusting. | 55-51 |
| Adjusting. | 35-28 | Test | 56-19 |
| Lubricant | | Net feed roll | |
| Mixing | 45-3 | Drive belt | 55-54 |
| Storage | 45-3 | Net feed roll brake | 55-48 |
| Lubrication and maintenance | | Net feed roll pressure. | 55-45 |
| Annually | 45-30 | Net guide position | |
| As required | 45-7, 45-8 | Adjusting. | 55-52 |
| Changing hydraulic valve filter | 45-28 | Checking. | 55-52 |
| Daily | | Net knife | |
| Checking belt wires | 45-9 | Removing | 55-55 |
| Checking precutter knives | 45-9 | Net roll | |
| Clean twine clamber | 45-8 | Selecting. | 20-8 |
| Every 10 hours | 45-10, 45-11, 45-12, 45-15, 45-16, 45-17 | Net tensions arms | 55-50 |
| Every 250 hours | 45-27 | Net tying | |
| Every 30 hours | 45-18, 45-21, 45-22 | ELC monitor | 37-6 |
| Every 4000 bales | 45-29 | Net tying delay | 56-16 |
| Every 50 hours | 45-23 | Net tying density | |
| Every 6 years | | Setting | 38-12 |
| Hydraulic hoses. | 45-32 | Net tying device | |
| Observe service intervals | 45-1 | Check procedure - General. | 55-41 |
| Weekly | | Net wrap | |
| Checking and draining air brake tank | 45-24 | Adjusting stretch | 35-11 |
| | | Net wrap stretch | |
| M | | Adjusting. | 35-11 |
| Main drive chain. | 55-5 | | |
| Making a bale | | O | |
| Bale shape indicator | 38-27 | Offset of near full alarm | 56-17 |
| | | Oil Gear | 45-2 |

| | Page | | Page |
|--|------------|--|------------|
| Operating BaleTrak monitor | | Setting 1.81 m pickup feeder forks | 35-17 |
| Automatic start of tying cycle | 38-18 | Unplugging baler with BaleTrak plus and rotary | |
| Manual start of an automatic tying cycle | 38-17 | feeder pickup. | 35-8 |
| Manual start of tying cycle | 38-19 | Unplugging baler without rotary feeder | |
| Operating the baler | | pickup | 35-8, 35-9 |
| Adjusting bale density | 35-10 | Windrow size | 35-2 |
| Adjusting bale discharging ramp | 35-25 | With bale push bar | 35-43 |
| Adjusting chain oiling system | 45-4 | Oversize bale switch | 55-30 |
| Adjusting lower gate roll scraper | 35-28 | Test | 56-20 |
| Adjusting lower rear gate roll scraper | 35-28 | | |
| Adjusting pickup auger scrapers | 35-29 | | |
| Adjusting pickup float springs | 35-31 | | |
| Adjusting pickup roll compressor height | 35-42 | | |
| Adjusting rotary feeder pickup caster gauge | | | |
| wheels. | 35-38 | | |
| Adjusting rotary feeder pickup float spring. . . | 35-32 | | |
| Adjusting rotary feeder pickup height | 35-34 | | |
| Adjusting starter roll (NR 1) scraper | 35-27 | | |
| Adjusting twine guide | 35-14 | | |
| Adjusting twine spacing. | 35-9 | | |
| Adjusting wheel spindles—baler with 1.81 m (5 | | | |
| ft 11 in.) pickup | 35-19 | | |
| Adjusting wheel spindles—baler with 2.00 m | | | |
| (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow | | | |
| pickup | 35-21 | | |
| Adjusting wheel spindles—baler with 2.00 m | | | |
| (6 ft 7 in.) rotary feeder device | 35-23 | | |
| Adjusting 1.81 m pickup gauge wheels | 35-35 | | |
| Adjusting 2.00 m pickup height | 35-33 | | |
| Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 | | | |
| in.) HiFlow pickup float spring | 35-32 | | |
| Adjusting 2.20 m pickup height | 35-34 | | |
| Bale density gauge | 35-10 | | |
| Break-in period | 35-1 | | |
| Compressor rack. | 35-18 | | |
| Crop preparation (Hay) | 35-2 | | |
| Crop preparation (Silage) | 35-2 | | |
| Disengaging bale push bar | 35-45 | | |
| Engaging bale push bar | 35-44 | | |
| Feeding the material | 35-3, 35-4 | | |
| Gate lock device | 35-7 | | |
| Gate lock valve | 35-7 | | |
| In cornstalks | 35-6 | | |
| In short, dry slick crops | 35-5 | | |
| In silage and damp crops | 35-6 | | |
| Position 2.20 m pickup front sheet | 35-40 | | |
| Positioning rotary feeder pickup front | | | |
| sheet | 35-41 | | |
| Resetting bale counter | 35-42 | | |
| Rotating baler by hand | 35-1 | | |
| Setting center tension arm roll position | | | |
| (NR 12) | 35-30 | | |

P

| | |
|--|--------------|
| Parking the machine | |
| Hydraulic brakes | 30-2 |
| With air brakes | 30-2 |
| Pickup | |
| Raising/lowering | 38-20 |
| Pickup drive shear bolt | |
| Replacing | 55-57, 55-58 |
| Pickup float spring | |
| 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow | |
| pickup | 35-32 |
| Pickup height | |
| Baler with 1.81 m pickup. | 35-33 |
| Pickup roll compressor | |
| Adjusting height | 35-42 |
| Pictogram | |
| Warning | 38-31 |
| Positioning | |
| 2.20 m pickup front sheet | 35-40 |
| Powerline shear bolt | |
| Replacing | 55-57 |
| Precutter knives | |
| Checking. | 45-9 |
| Replacing | 55-14 |
| Sharpening | 55-15 |
| Preparing the baler | |
| Care of net roll | 20-9 |
| Installing pickup gauge wheels | 20-2 |
| Loading net boxes | 20-10 |
| Loading Net Tying. | 20-10 |
| Loading twine boxes | 20-4 |
| Net tying device | 20-9 |
| Opening net tying cover | 20-10 |
| Routing net through feed rolls. | 20-10 |
| Routing twine out of boxes | 20-6 |
| Routing twine through guides | 20-7 |
| Selecting net roll | 20-8 |
| Selecting twine | 20-3 |
| Setting baler for 1000 rpm PTO | 20-15 |

[illegible]

| Page | Page |
|--|---------------------|
| Adjusting main drive chain | 55-5 |
| Adjusting net feed roll brake | 55-48 |
| Adjusting pickup drive chain | 55-10 |
| Adjusting pickup drive chains | 55-11 |
| Adjusting pulley sensors | 55-32 |
| Adjusting rotary feeder drive chain | 55-9 |
| Adjusting slip clutch | 55-39 |
| Adjusting soft core switch | 55-37 |
| Adjusting twine cutter anvil | 55-26 |
| Adjusting upper arm cylinder (572 and 582). | 55-17 |
| Adjusting upper arm spring | 55-15, 55-16 |
| Adjusting upper drive roll chain | 55-6 |
| Adjusting upper drive roll chain guide | 55-7 |
| Adjusting 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup drive chains | 55-12 |
| Adjusting 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup drive chains | 55-13 |
| Baler roll numbering | 55-2, 55-3, 55-4 |
| Bleeding Chain Oiling System Pump. | 55-18 |
| Checking drive belt tension | 55-47 |
| Checking free motion of swiging bar | 55-44 |
| Checking knife and counterknife position | 55-41 |
| Checking net feed roll brake | 55-48 |
| Checking net feed roll pressure. | 55-45 |
| Checking roll NR 8 position. | 55-46 |
| Checking slip clutch | 55-39 |
| Checking tension arms | 55-50 |
| Cleaning auger sensor | 55-35 |
| Gear case hydraulic cylinder stroke | 55-38 |
| Hook belt ends | 55-67 |
| Installing belts | 55-63 |
| Installing Mato belt hooks | 55-61, 55-62, 55-63 |
| Lower net guide position | 55-52 |
| Net cut switch adjustment | 55-51 |
| Net feed roll drive belt. | 55-54 |
| Net tying device check procedure | 55-41 |
| Precutter knife switches | 55-34 |
| Removing and installing net knife | 55-55 |
| Removing net around feed rolls | 55-56 |
| Removing the belts | 55-58 |
| Repairing belts | 55-59, 55-60 |
| Replacing pickup drive shear bolt | 55-57, 55-58 |
| Replacing powerline shear bolt | 55-57 |
| Replacing precutter knives | 55-14 |
| Rotary feeder reverse sensor | 55-34 |
| Service intervals | 45-1 |
| Setting | |
| Center tension arm roll position (NR 12) | 35-30 |
| Seven-terminal trailer socket connection | 25-16 |
| Sharpening | |
| Precutter knives | 55-15 |
| Shear bolt | |
| Powerline | 55-57 |
| Sheet bend knot | 20-5 |
| Slip clutch | |
| Adjusting. | 55-39 |
| Checking. | 55-39 |
| Soft core diameter | |
| ELC monitor | 37-8 |
| Soft core system | |
| Operating | 38-25 |
| Specifications | |
| 572 baler. | 65-1 |
| 582 baler. | 65-3 |
| 592 baler. | 65-5 |
| Speed of lower drive roll. | 56-23 |
| Standard belt lacing tool. | 55-59 |
| Starter roll (NR 1) scraper | |
| Adjusting. | 35-27 |
| Steel semi-shells with straight bars. | 40-1 |
| Storage | |
| Preparing for beginning of season | 60-2 |
| Preparing the Baler for Storage. | 60-1 |
| Storing baler at end of season | 60-1 |
| Storing lubricants | 45-3 |
| Swinging bar motion. | 55-44 |
| Switch | |
| Bale size. | 55-36 |
| Left gate latch (592 only) | 55-29 |
| Precutter knives | 55-34 |
| Right gate latch (572 and 582) | 55-29 |
| Soft core. | 55-37 |
| Switching the monitor on or off. | 38-7 |
| T | |
| Telescoping hook-up | |
| Connecting | 20-1, 25-9 |
| Disconnecting | 25-18 |
| Storing | 25-18 |
| Telescoping hook-up support | 25-9 |
| Tension cylinder position | 55-23 |
| Tire | |
| Inflation. | 20-21 |
| Top idler roll drive chain | |
| Adjusting. | 55-8 |
| Towing baler on public roads | 30-1 |
| Tractor | |
| Ballast. | 15-2 |
| Drawbar | 15-1 |
| Front tread | 15-1 |

| | Page | | Page |
|---|--------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Monitor console | 15-4 | Tying cycle | |
| Monitor support installation | 15-4 | Automatic start | 38-18 |
| Selective control valves | 15-3 | Manual start | 38-19 |
| Tractor drawbar | | Tying program | |
| Adjusting tongue | 25-1 | Selecting | 38-10 |
| Tractor PTO speed | | Tying system | |
| Selecting | 15-2 | Selecting | 38-9 |
| Tractor trailer hitch | | | |
| Adjusting tongue | 25-5 | | |
| Transport position | | | |
| HiFlow gauge wheels | 35-36 | | |
| Rotary feeder caster gauge wheels | 35-39 | | |
| Rotary feeder gauge wheels | 35-37 | | |
| Transporting | | | |
| Parking the machine | | | |
| Baler with air brakes | 30-2 | | |
| Recommended warning lights | 30-2 | | |
| Towing baler on public roads | 30-1 | | |
| Troubleshooting | | | |
| Bale push bar difficulties | 50-19 | | |
| Bale quality | 50-9 | | |
| BaleTrak control monitor | 50-1 | | |
| Chain oiling system | 50-21 | | |
| Feeding difficulties | 50-5 | | |
| General baler difficulties | 50-11 | | |
| Net tying difficulties | 50-15 | | |
| Pickup difficulties | 50-7 | | |
| Silage equipment difficulties | 50-14 | | |
| Twine tying | 50-2 | | |
| Twine | | | |
| Loading boxes | 20-4 | | |
| Selecting | 20-3 | | |
| Twine actuator type | 56-37 | | |
| Twine arm travel | 55-27, 55-28 | | |
| Twine boxes | 20-4 | | |
| Twine clamper | | | |
| Adjusting | 35-16 | | |
| Clean | 45-8 | | |
| Twine cutter anvil | 55-26 | | |
| Twine guide | | | |
| Adjusting | 35-15 | | |
| Twine pulley sensor 1 | | | |
| Test | 56-28 | | |
| Twine pulley sensor 2 | | | |
| Test | 56-29 | | |
| Twine spacing | | | |
| Adjusting | 35-9 | | |
| Twine tying | | | |
| ELC monitor | 37-2 | | |
| Setting | 38-13 | | |
| Tying a bale manually | 38-20 | | |

U

| | |
|---|--------------|
| Unit of measure | 56-15 |
| Unplugging | |
| Baler with BaleTrak plus and rotary feeder pickup | 35-8 |
| 572, 582 Baler without rotary feeder pickup | 35-8 |
| 592 baler without rotary feeder pickup | 35-9 |
| Unplugging pickup with rotary feeder | 38-23 |
| Upper arm cylinder (572 and 582 baler) | |
| Adjusting | 55-17 |
| Upper arm spring | |
| Adjusting | 55-15, 55-16 |
| Upper drive roll chain guide | |
| 582 and 592 only | 55-7 |
| Upper roll drive chain | |
| 572 only | 55-6 |
| 582 and 592 only | 55-6 |
| User channel | |
| Selecting | 56-7 |
| User parameters | |
| Diagnostic mode | 56-7 |

V

| | |
|---------------------|-------|
| Voltmeter | 56-25 |
|---------------------|-------|

W

| | |
|--|-------|
| Warning lights | 30-2 |
| Warning pictograms | 38-31 |
| Weekly | |
| Checking and draining air brake tank | 45-24 |
| Wheel spindles | |
| Baler with 1.81 m (5 ft 11 in.) pickup | 35-19 |
| Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) and 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup | 35-21 |
| Baler with 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) rotary feeder device | 35-23 |

| | Page |
|--|-------------|
| Windrow size | 35-2 |
| 2.00 m (6 ft 7 in.) HiFlow pickup drive chains | |
| Adjusting | 55-12 |
| 2.20 m (7 ft 3 in.) HiFlow pickup drive chains | |
| Adjusting | 55-13 |

John Deere Service Keeps You On The Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.

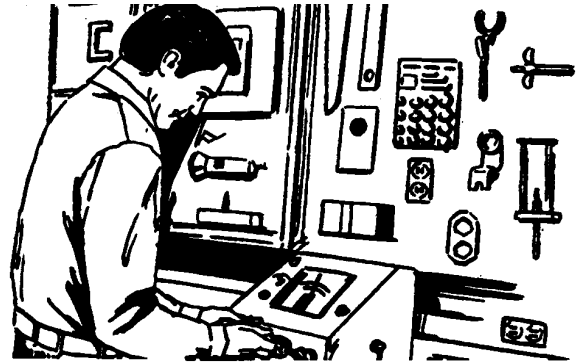


DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS100 -UN-23AUG88

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS101 -UN-23AUG88

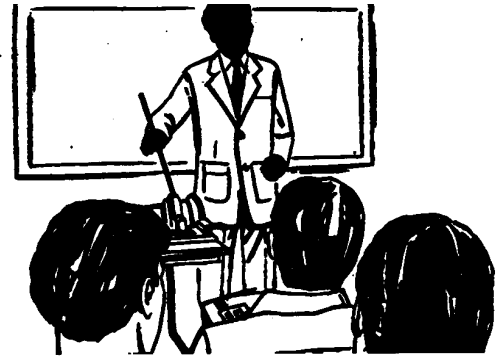
Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS102 -UN-23AUG88

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS103 -UN-23AUG88

John Deere Service Keeps You On The Job